



US Department of Defense

Talking Points on Troop Strength In Iraq – July 2, 2003

- **We have sufficient forces in Iraq to build a safe and secure environment for the Iraqi people.**
 - While major combat operations in Iraq have ended, threats remain to U.S. and Coalition forces and to the security and stability of Iraq. As these threats arise, we will deal with them decisively.
 - We remain committed to maintaining sufficient forces in Iraq in order to provide a safer, more secure environment for the Iraqi people as they begin to reconstruct their country.
 - Total Coalition troops in Iraq: nearly 160,000, including:
 - 50,000 troops securing Baghdad; and
 - 10,000 military police in Iraq; with more than 3,000 in Baghdad.
- **Commanders at all levels continually assess the apportionment of forces in their sectors.**
 - These theater commanders make the decision about adjusting force levels as the situation dictates.
 - When conditions warrant, we will replace some units with others or multinational forces.
- **It is too early to speculate on what the appropriate force level will be for the long term.**
 - Military operations are event driven, not time driven.
 - We will have as many forces in the country as is necessary to see that it is a sufficiently secure and permissive environment so that humanitarian and reconstruction work can go forward, and so that the Iraqi people can fashion an interim governmental authority and then, ultimately, a final authority.
 - The numbers required depend on many variables that have yet to be determined. In terms of U.S. forces, one variable is how many other countries will participate.
- **NATO and international contributions to post-war Iraq:**
 - There are 18 countries currently with troops on the ground in Iraq, including the United Kingdom, Australia and Poland.
 - A total of 14 countries have made firm commitments to provide forces.
 - We are involved in discussions with 11 other countries regarding their potential support.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points on Iraqi Governing Council – July 15, 2003

The new Iraqi Governing Council met for the first time July 13. This is a momentous step for Iraq because it enables Iraqis to play a more central role in running their country.

- **The Governing Council will be an interim body:**
 - The Governing Council will ensure all Iraqis' views and needs are properly represented in this interim period.
 - The Governing Council will work toward a constitutional government.
 - The formation of the Governing Council marks the start of the process leading to full, free and fair democratic elections in Iraq.

- **The Governing Council's duties include:**
 - Being involved in all the significant decision that the Iraqi Government and the Coalition need to take in the months ahead;
 - Naming the new ministers to lead Iraq's ministries;
 - Representing Iraq internationally; and
 - Determining the budget for next year.

- **Representation on the Governing Council is broad and diverse.**
 - The Council brings together, for the first time in Iraq's history, a balanced representative group of political leaders from across the country.
 - The 25 Iraqis on the Council include male and female, Shi'a and Sunni, Arab and Kurd.
 - More important, the Council as a whole represents all Iraqis.

- **One of the first jobs of the Governing Council will be to help launch the constitutional process:**
 - The constitution will be written by Iraqis for Iraqis.
 - Once the constitution is written, the Iraqi people will have an opportunity to approve it.
 - After a constitution is approved, Iraqis will then elect a sovereign Iraqi government.

- **As its first act, the Council declared April 9, the day that Baghdad fell, a national holiday.**
 - The council also abolished six national holidays, including three that fall this week:
 - July 14 – overthrow of the Iraqi monarchy in 1958;
 - July 16 – Hussein's rise to power in 1979; and
 - July 17 – anniversary of the 1968 coup that brought Saddam's Ba'ath Party to power.

- **In response to intelligence reports indicating former regime leaders plan attacks against Coalition targets this week, the 4th Infantry Division and Task Force Ironhorse launched Operation Ivy Serpent.**
 - Ivy Serpent is a pre-emptive strike against those who plan attacks on Coalition forces in an attempt to hinder efforts to build a new Iraq.
 - Much of the effort is concentrated in a region along Highway 1 between the cities of Bayji, Huwayiah and Sammara.
 - Ivy Serpent is the fourth in a series of operations to root out elements that have attacked Coalition forces.

- **It is now 11 weeks after the war and we have approximately 147,000 troops in Iraq, plus 13,000 Coalition troops. The number of U.S. troops needed in the future will be determined by several factors, including conditions in the country, the need to rotate our troops, and how many troops other countries send.**
 - As we bring in Coalition forces and increase Iraqi forces, we have the potential for reducing some of the U.S. forces; however, the number could also be increased as circumstances dictate.
 - Currently we are recruiting Iraqi police officers and recruiting an Iraqi army. In addition, we have 19 countries now working with us.

Following is an editorial submitted by Ambassador Bremer to *The New York Times*.

New York Times
July 13, 2003

The Road Ahead In Iraq — And How To Navigate It

By L. Paul Bremer III

BAGHDAD, Iraq -- Americans can be proud of the role their fighting men and women played in freeing Iraq of Saddam Hussein and his cronies. The people of Iraq are now on the road to political and economic independence.

The first official step in this political transition at the national level occurs today, with the convening of the Iraqi Governing Council. This is the latest sign of progress. For the first time in decades, Iraqis are truly free. More than 150 newspapers have been started since liberation. All major cities and 85 percent of towns now have a municipal council where Iraqis are increasingly taking responsibility for management of local matters like health care, water and electricity.

Iraqis are speaking out and demonstrating with a vigor borne of 35 years of imposed silence. This is not yet a full democracy, but freedom is on the march, from north to south. Sadly, this progress is despised by a narrow band of opponents. A small minority of bitter-enders — members of the former regime's instruments of repression — oppose such freedom. They are joined by foreign terrorists, extreme Islamists influenced by Iran and bands of criminals. These people do not pose a strategic threat to America or to a democratic Iraq. They enjoy no support since their only vision is to reimpose the dictatorship hated by Iraqis. Our military will hunt them down and, as President Bush said, "They will face ruin, just as surely as the regime they once served."

These shadowy figures are killing brave Iraqis working with us, attacking soldiers and civilians, and trying to sabotage the fragile infrastructure. The attacks have drawn concern worldwide. My coalition colleagues and Iraqi friends have noticed that the attacks are often aimed at successes in the renewal of this nation. A week ago, an American soldier was mixing with students at Baghdad University, which reopened on May 17. Their presence was testimony to the educational progress that is blossoming here (public schools have also reopened). But our enemies fear enlightenment, so one of them killed the soldier.

The day before, 250 Iraqi police recruits graduated, the latest success in re-staffing law enforcement. Tens of thousands of Iraqi policemen are now on duty. But the enemies of freedom correctly felt threatened by the cooperation and professionalism the day represented, so they set off a bomb that killed seven new officers. Before the war, women had to travel miles for propane. Now, local councils are establishing distribution centers that make the gas readily available to households. On June 18, one American soldier was killed while guarding a center. The June 24th explosion at an oil refinery in Barwanah is another example of political sabotage on Iraq's energy supply.

With these attacks on Iraq's new successes, citizens of coalition nations ask how long we will remain in Iraq — and some Iraqis may doubt our ability to improve their lives. As President Bush has made clear, we are committed to establishing the conditions for security, prosperity and democracy. America has no designs on Iraq and its wealth. We will finish our job here and stay not one day longer than necessary.

We have a plan to support the establishment of this government of, by and for Iraqis. After months of consultations with Iraqis, we have taken the first step in establishing an interim administration. Today, the Governing Council of Iraq will meet. It represents all the strands from Iraq's complicated social structure — Shiites, Sunnis, Arabs, Kurds, men and women, Christians and Turkmens. The council will immediately exercise real political power, appointing interim ministers and working with the coalition on policy and budgets.

At the same time, the council will establish procedures to write Iraq's new constitution. Once it is ratified by the people, elections can be held and a sovereign Iraqi government will come into being. So the question of how long the coalition will stay in Iraq depends in part on how quickly the Iraqi people can write and approve a constitution.

The coalition recognizes the urgency of marrying economic well-being to political freedom. For 35 years, the country's assets were misappropriated or stolen. We are pouring resources into re-establishing basic services and creating jobs. Our economic reform plan will entail a major shift of capital from the value-destroying state sector to private firms. We are also creating a social safety net for any resulting disruptions. And we believe that a method should be found to assure that every citizen benefits from Iraq's oil wealth. One possibility would be to pay social benefits from a trust financed by oil revenues. Another could be to pay an annual cash dividend directly to each citizen from that trust.

In all this, the coalition is working closely with Iraqis who will eventually be responsible for their country's well-being. For our three priorities — security, politics and the economy — the strategy provides for the successful transition to a stable and reformed Iraq. This does not mean that the road ahead is without danger. The combination of a broken infrastructure and acts of sabotage could mean a rough summer. We will suffer casualties, as the bitter-enders resort to violence. We are also braced for an increase in terrorism by non-Iraqis, but no one should doubt our determination to use our power in the face of violent acts.

Once our work is over, the reward will be great: a free, democratic and independent Iraq that stands not as a threat to its neighbors or the world, but as a beacon of freedom and justice.

L. Paul Bremer III is the top American administrator in Iraq.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points on Iraq – July 16, 2003

“The timing of how long the Coalition stays here is now in the hands of the Iraqi people.”

Ambassador L. Paul Bremer
Coalition Provisional Authority
July 15, 2003

Coalition Provisional Authority Update

- U.S. forces will remain in Iraq until the country agrees on a new constitution and sets up a democratic government.
- The United States has no desire to stay a day longer than necessary.

Governing Council Update

- The new 25-member council is a balanced group of Iraqis from various backgrounds.
- The Council is an interim group formed after months of consultations with Iraqis.
- The Council’s formation is a major step toward Iraqi self-rule.
- The Council met for the fourth day on July 16 -- topics were security and education.
- The Council is expected to begin filling Cabinet positions next week.
- A three-member Council delegation is scheduled to visit the U.N. Security Council on July 22.

Governing Council Action

- The Council agreed on Tuesday to set up special courts to try former members of Saddam Hussein’s regime.
 - Those accused will be tried in a special tribunal administered by Iraqis.
 - The Council will create a group of Iraqi legal advisors to shape the tribunal.

3rd Infantry Division Update

- The intent of the Defense Department is to have soldiers of the 3rd Infantry Division out of Iraq and moving home by September.
- The Division deployed a total of 16,500 soldiers to Iraq during the fall of 2002 and the winter of 2003 before Operation Iraqi Freedom.
- The Division’s 3rd Brigade Combat Team and 4th Brigade, the Division’s aviation unit, are scheduled to finish redeploying back to Fort Benning, Ga., and Hunter Army Airfield, Ga., this week.
- About 6,500 soldiers from the division will have redeployed back home by the end of this week.
- Details of the redeployment are still being worked through; more information will be announced in about a week.
- The Army and the Division will do everything possible to keep families informed about when the soldiers will return.



US Department of Defense

Deployment of the 3rd Infantry Division – July 17, 2003

Following is the most recent status report of the 3rd ID deployment.

Number of 3rd ID Troops Deployed to Iraq

- The Division deployed a total of 16,500 soldiers to Iraq during the fall of 2002 and the winter of 2003 before Operation Iraqi Freedom, and the Division continued to grow in the theater.

Current Redeployments of the 3rd ID

- About 9,000 soldiers from the division will have redeployed back home by the end of this week.

3rd Infantry Redeployment Timeline

- There are two brigades remaining in Iraq, the Division's 1st and 2nd Brigade Combat Teams, based at Fort Stewart, Ga.
- It is the intent of the Department of Defense to have soldiers of the 3rd Infantry Division out of Iraq and moving home by September, pending international or U.S. replacements.
- As always, the security situation could affect deployments or redeployments.

More Information Will Be Forthcoming

- We will know information to more specific questions about the redeployment of the 3rd ID in about a week, when we learn more from the Army, Marines and Coalition countries about the rotational scheme for troops in Iraq.
- It is very important to ensure that every soldier, sailor, airman and Marine know what their end dates are.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points on Iraq – Pursuing the Dead-enders – July 18, 2003

- **Opponents of the Coalition have one objective: to restore the regime of Saddam Hussein.**
 - The mid-level Ba'athists threat is the primary threat that we must deal with now.
 - The Ba'athists are holding out hope that the regime will come back and restore their privileges.
 - Also opposing us are Iraqi intelligence service people and Special Republican Guard people.

- **We know that our successes will continue to be targeted.**
 - The dead-enders are not driving us out of anywhere.
 - We won't be deterred. Saddam's regime is gone and it is not coming back.

- **We know the tactics our opponents use will continue to change.**
 - What we are seeing now are opponents organized at the regional level who are probably financed at the regional level.
 - These are cellular organizations of six to eight people, armed with rocket-propelled grenades, machine guns, and other weapons.
 - The dead-enders are learning and adapting to Coalition tactics, techniques and procedures, and we are adapting to them.

- **We will continue to fight aggressively.**
 - As many Americans have died in offensive actions against enemy forces as have been killed in enemy attacks.
 - There will be more attacks and setbacks, and we understand that.
 - We can handle the tactical problems that are present.
 - U.S. and Coalition forces are doing an outstanding job dealing with the current situation.

- **We continue to find evidence of Saddam's atrocities.**
 - The remains of an estimated 200 people were found recently by soldiers south of Mosul.
 - As many as 400 bodies could be buried at the mass gravesite, according to reports from local citizens and a physical assessment of the site.
 - Specialists from the Armed Forces Institute of Pathology are on site to assist.
 - The Coalition has received reports of more than 80 mass gravesites, and has confirmed the existence of more than 20. More than 300,000 people are estimated to have been executed.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points on Iraqi Civil Defense Corps— July 21, 2003

- **An Iraqi civil defense corps is being raised in the next 45 days to assist U.S. and Coalition forces establishing security across Iraq.**
 - Recruiting Iraqis for the civil defense corps is an essential part of rebuilding Iraq.
 - The civil defense corps will help U.S. and Coalition forces in rooting out Saddam loyalists who have been attacking American forces and obstructing reconstruction efforts.
 - The civil defense corps has strong support from the Iraqi Governing Council.
- **The corps will be made up of Iraqis under American military command.**
 - Eight battalions of Iraqis will consist of about 850 militiamen each.
 - They will train under U.S. troops, and work with them in regions around the country.
 - After 45 days, a second group of eight battalions could be recruited and trained.
- **The civil defense corps will focus on basic duties such as convoy protection and guarding fixed sites.**
 - Armed forces will patrol with U.S. troops.
 - The forces will not conduct offensive operations.
 - The forces will not be used as an all-purpose military.
- **The presence of the corps will help to ensure that wherever U.S. soldiers are, Iraqis are contributing to that security.**
 - The new militia, along with the new Iraqi army, police force and border guard patrol, will help bolster security in Iraq.
 - As this civil defense corps is trained and U.S. forces work with them over time, we will ask them to do more complicated assignments.
 - Recruiting Iraqis to the corps also will free up American forces for other priorities in the country.
 - Establishing the pro-Coalition militia will help us get better intelligence about the bitter-enders fighting us.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points on Uday and Qusay Hussein – July 22, 2003

Uday and Qusay Hussein Confirmed Killed in Firefight with Coalition Forces

- Saddam Hussein's sons Uday and Qusay -- among the most brutal and murderous members of the former Iraqi regime -- were killed today when Coalition forces launched a raid that resulted in a six-hour firefight.
- Acting on an Iraqi tip that several former Hussein regime suspects were holed up in a house in Mosul, Coalition forces launched a raid to apprehend the former regime members.
- The six-hour operation began when Coalition forces approached the house and received small-arms fire. Coalition forces returned fire and killed four persons, including those who have since been confirmed as Uday and Qusay Hussein -- numbers 2 and 3 on CENTCOM's most wanted list -- who were identified from multiple sources.
- Uday's and Qusay's horrific acts have been well-documented in eye witness and press accounts. Since Baghdad fell, more Iraqis have stepped forward to add to the list of atrocities. These accounts include:
 - Extravagant lifestyles -- such as marble mansions and fleets of expensive cars while their fellow Iraqis starved and went without decent medical care.
 - Uday's serial raping of women and young girls, some as young as 12.
 - Multiple murders, including reports that Uday clubbed to death his father's favorite bodyguard in 1988 and executed numerous Ba'ath Party officials.
 - Uday's torture of athletes as head of Iraq's Olympic Committee, and his torture of others -- including friends who offended him -- by beating the soles of their feet with a club called a "falaqa."
- The Coalition will continue to pursue, capture and kill dead-enders of the Hussein regime who attack or resist Coalition forces.
- With the removal of every former regime member, the Iraqi people will grow more confident that they no longer have reason to fear the brutality and oppression that characterized life under Saddam Hussein's regime.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points on Qusay and Uday – July 23, 2003

Qusay and Uday Hussein were among four people killed July 22 when U.S. forces launched a raid on a fortified site in Mosul.

- Those inside the building were offered the chance to surrender. They responded with a fusillade of small-arms fire.
- U.S. commanders on the ground took the action they deemed necessary, which was consistent with the Coalition's goals of killing or capturing members of the former Hussein regime.
- The removal of Qusay and Uday Hussein assures the Iraqi people that the brutal regime of Saddam Hussein will not return.

Eyewitnesses, human rights organizations and press reports recount the reign of torture and fear that Iraqis lived under with Saddam and his sons in power.

- Qusay and Usay ordered others murdered and murdered people themselves:
 - Uday clubbed to death his father's bodyguard/food taster in front of witnesses, possibly because the man introduced Saddam to a woman who later became one of Saddam's wives.
 - Qusay ordered the execution of hundreds of those who dared to rise up during the 1991 Desert Storm war.
- They used torture and methods of degradation, including:
 - A falaqa – one of Uday's favorite instruments of torture. The wooden club was used to beat the victim on the feet. Afterward the person was made to dance.
 - Forcing others to watch torture, including beheadings.
 - Urinating on athletes (Uday) to humiliate them.
- The brothers accumulated vast wealth, had opulent mansions, cars and guns while their fellow Iraqis starved and went without decent medical care.
 - Uday made himself rich by skimming percentages off trade in the country, including illegal oil sales.
 - Uday is estimated by some to have owned hundreds of luxury cars, including 20 Rolls Royces.
- Qusay and Uday used their government posts to hone their tyrannical styles and consolidate power.
 - Uday headed the Fedayeen Saddam, the journalists' union, TV and radio stations, the state-run newspaper, and Iraq's Olympic Committee.

-
- Former Olympians have described how Uday had them tortured or thrown in jail for less-than-satisfactory performances. Torture included being dragged on the pavement, then immersed in raw sewage. They were also chained to walls, and beaten on the soles of the feet with a falaqa.
 - Qusay headed several feared units, including the Republican Guard, the Special Republican Guard, and Amn al-Khass – a "special security unit" death squad.
 - There are lurid accounts of Uday's encounters with women, including numerous reports of beating and the serial raping of women and girls, some as young as 12 -- all of whom were threatened with violence or death if they refused him or his bodyguards' advances on his behalf.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points on Army Unit Rotation - July 23, 2003

- **The Secretary of Defense has approved the Army's plan for moving major combat units into and out of Iraq and other theaters of operation over the next two years.**
 - The plan satisfies several key priorities:
 - It provides combatant commanders the forces they need to maintain the momentum of forward progress in Iraq.
 - It provides for predictability of tour lengths, and maximum amount of time for pre-deployment notification.
 - It honors the U.S. military's worldwide commitments.
- **The Army's role is to ensure combatant commanders are provided the forces and capabilities they require to accomplish missions.**
 - The Army has the necessary force structure to meet all of its requirements under this plan.
 - This is the operations tempo for a 10-division active duty Army.
 - The Army will continue to perform training and readiness duties as it normally would in preparation for possible contingencies or deployments.
- **The primary rotation plan centers on brigade-sized force packages for up to one-year deployments.**
 - The 3rd Infantry Division is the first out – the remainder of the 3rd ID will be out by September.
 - The 3rd ID will be replaced by the 82nd Airborne Headquarters and a division task force.
 - Other divisions and brigades in Iraq will have up to a 12-month rotation.
 - The overall size of the Army commitment to this mission will take into account contributions by our Coalition partners' plans to support the theater, and efforts to recruit an Iraqi army and police force.
- **The two-year plan touches all Army combat formations and relies on Reserve Component forces in our other global commitments.**
 - As its soldiers are aware, any deployable Army unit – active or Reserve Component – can be called to serve in a combat zone.
 - The National Guard and Reserve have been used in a variety of peacekeeping operations around the globe, including Bosnia, Kosovo and the Multinational Force and Observers mission in the Sinai.
 - They are fully capable of ensuring that humanitarian and post-conflict operations in Iraq are not interrupted.
- **Our other rotation commitments impact the Army's footprint.**
 - The 82nd Airborne will be replaced in Afghanistan by the 10th Mountain Division in early August. This will be the 10th Mountain's second rotation to Afghanistan.
 - 10th Mountain will be replaced in turn by the 25th Division from Hawaii. The 25th Division will serve two 6-month rotations.
 - For the first time, we will send an Army Guard unit to Kosovo. It will be a Pennsylvania Guard Unit.
 - National Guard infantry battalions will support our 22-year commitment to the Camp David accords by serving 6-month rotations in the Sinai.
- **Our troops are doing a magnificent job.**
 - We owe it to our soldiers and their families to provide them with timely notifications for deployments and predictability of the length of the deployments.
 - We are proud and appreciative of the sacrifices made by the families of deployed soldiers.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points on Restoring Sovereignty to the Iraqi People - July 24, 2003

The Coalition Provisional Authority has set forth its vision to restore full sovereignty to the Iraqi people. Ambassador L. Paul Bremer outlined the strategy in a speech to the National Press Club on July 23. The plan has four core foundations: security, essential services, economy and governance.

▪ **SECURITY – Establishing a secure and safe environment**

- Coalition forces will continue to help Iraq eliminate the threats to its security and will stay as long as they are needed.
- The transfer of security responsibilities to Iraqis will determine how quickly we can advance reconstruction and build institutions of good governance.
- As security responsibilities are transferred to Iraqis, we will be able to draw down Coalition forces.
- Security priorities therefore include:
 - Developing and training Iraqi security forces, including a new army, civil defense corps, police force and border control force;
 - Measures to build the justice system and improve the penal system; and
 - Ensuring that Iraq is free of weapons of mass destruction.

▪ **ESSENTIAL SERVICES – Restoring basic services to an acceptable standard**

- A major priority for the Iraqi people and the CPA is effective delivery of basic services. Priorities include:
 - Reconstituting the power infrastructure;
 - Improving the water resource management;
 - Reconstructing the telecommunications system;
 - Rehabilitating key transport infrastructure;
 - Improving the quality of and access to health care, education and housing; and
 - Ensuring food security.

▪ **ECONOMY – Creating the conditions for economic growth**

- If Iraq is to realize its full potential for economic growth, the country must initially:
 - Build financial market structures;
 - Promote private business; and
 - Determine the future of state-owned enterprises.
- Policy work is also in progress on:
 - Monetizing and phasing out subsidies; while building a social safety net;
 - Designing an oil trust fund; and
 - Reforming the tax system.

▪ **GOVERNANCE – Enabling the transition to transparent and inclusive democratic governance**

- After suffering from decades of tyranny, Iraq is transitioning to a representative government that is sustained by democratic elections. Such a system requires:
 - A constitution drafted by Iraqis and approved by Iraqis;
 - Institutions and processes to conduct free and fair elections;
 - Open and transparent political processes; and
 - Measures to improve the effectiveness of elected officials, including strengthened local government systems.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points on Health Care Progress in Iraq - July 28, 2003

- **Health care in Iraq was neglected for decades by Saddam Hussein, who looted the system and used it to punish people.**
 - Saddam spent less than \$20 million annually on health care for a population of 25 million Iraqis – less than \$1 per person.
 - Basic infrastructure was barely maintained.
 - Hospitals are in poor shape, and hygiene conditions in many facilities need attention.
- **The results of years of neglect of Iraq's health care system are evident:**
 - Infant mortality rates: the worst in the region (83 deaths per 1,000 births);
 - Child mortality rate: one in eight children does not reach the age of five (125 deaths per 1,000);
 - Maternal mortality: Iraq is 14th out of 15 countries in the Middle East (370 per 100,000 live births); and
 - Life expectancy is low: men on average live 59 years and women live 60 years.
- **The United States and our allies are committed to rebuilding the Iraqi health care system. The Coalition will:**
 - Repair infrastructure;
 - Update equipment and supplies; and
 - Establish robust public and private sharing of medical expertise, training and materials.
- **Money is flowing back into the health care system, which is now being funded at an appropriate level.**
 - Health care providers are back at work and are being paid.
 - Ambassador Bremer has approved a budget of \$210 million for the Ministry of Health for the next six months – this is a 7,000 percent increase in budget authority for the health system.
 - \$40 million has been dedicated to purchase new generators for hospitals to help ensure they have adequate power.
 - The Ministry of Health has been formed and is reopened after \$2 million in repairs. A significant number of its staff are back at work.
- **Progress in primary care is underway.**
 - Nearly all 240 hospitals and 1,200 outpatient clinics are open and accessible for care.

- A goal has been set to immunize more than 90 percent of Iraqi children by the end of 2004. To reach that goal, monthly immunization days have been started – the second was held July 22.
- **Improvements are being made to facilities and supplies are being distributed.**
 - Hospitals and clinics are already being renovated, cleaned, and their equipment is being replaced.
 - Hospital security has improved. Iraqi citizens have formed a protective service to guard the facilities. More than 300 people are on the job – another 300 graduates are expected soon.
 - The Ministry of Health is completely overhauling the government-operated pharmacy and medical supply distribution system.
 - More than 3,000 tons of medical supplies such as syringes and IV packs are now in the hands of health care workers.
- **The medical community is energized and eager to begin work.**
 - Iraq's medical community is educated, and is capable of reestablishing the country as a regional leader.
 - A two-day national conference to plan the future of nursing was held July 16-17, the first such conference in 35 years. More than 250 nurses attended.
- **Other countries are joining the United States to improve health care in Iraq.**
 - UAE: has completely refurbished one hospital in Iraq; plans on working on more;
 - Italy: the Italian Red Cross has volunteered to renovate a pediatric hospital in Baghdad; and
 - Japan: the government has entered discussion for assisting in upgrading and equipping a number of hospitals they helped build in Iraq in the 1980s.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points on Iraqi Cooperation - July 29, 2003

The United States and its Coalition partners are continuing a major offensive against the remnants of Saddam's regime. The deaths of Saddam's sons and the success the forces have realized capturing former Ba'athist officials are helping to build trust with the Iraqi people, who are coming forward to volunteer information about former regime officials.

▪ **The Coalition's aggressive patrols and search and attack missions are paying off. Captured former regime members are providing information.**

- Three key figures, including a bodyguard, were captured today near Tikrit. The 4th Infantry Division also netted documents in the raids.
- Saddam remains a critical target for the Coalition. Troops continue to focus on their mission to kill or capture him. There is a \$25 million reward.

▪ **The demise of Uday and Qusay Hussein is important to make Iraqis feel more secure that the Ba'athist tyranny will never return.**

- Iraqis suffered under Saddam's regime for 35 years, and their fear of the regime is still pervasive. As more regime remnants are captured and killed, the fear of the Iraqi people will subside.

▪ **The Iraqi people are providing vital assistance and information to bring members of the former regime to justice.**

- Tips are increasing, because the Iraqi people know that Coalition forces will act on their tips.
 - U.S. troops acted on Uday and Qusay; and
 - Iraqis understand that the Coalition will act if they are provided information.

▪ **In the days following Uday's and Qusay's death, Iraqis came forward with information about dead-enders and weapons caches.**

- The commander of the 4th Infantry Division reported that in the 24 hours after the photographs of Uday's and Qusay's bodies were released, the 4th ID received tips that led to five separate weapons caches and more than 60 Iraqi subversives being detained, wounded or killed.
 - One man walked into brigade headquarters and drew soldiers a grid that pointed them to a container with 10 AK-47s, 34 rocket-propelled grenade (RPG) launchers, 150 RPG rounds, 80,000 feet of detonation cord, 45,000 sticks of dynamite, 11 individual explosive devices (IEDs), 33 SA-7 launchers and 28 submachine guns.
 - The stash was found near Samarra, where IED attacks have been taking place. This might have been where some of the equipment to build the IEDs was coming from.
 - An informant's tip to the 1st Brigade led to 13 individuals being detained south of Tikrit. Some of the group may have been in Saddam's personal security detachment.

▪ **As the Coalition tightens the noose, they will continue to gain more information about where Saddam might be.**

- The Coalition continues to pick up individuals who have a relationship with Saddam.
- These high-value targets continue to provide valuable information.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points on Operations Update - July 30, 2003

Lt. Gen. Norton Schwartz, director of the Joint Staff, on Coalition successes since May 1:

- **Former regime leadership captured or killed**
 - Uday and Qusay Hussein
 - 36 of the Top 55 Most Wanted
 - 178 Ba'athists, extremists and Saddam regime military officers
- **Weapons seized**
 - 8,200 tons of ammunition
 - 70 shoulder-fired SAMS, 90 larger SAMS
 - Thousands of rocket-propelled grenades, mortars, explosives and automatic weapons
- **Money confiscated**
 - \$13.5 million U.S.
 - Millions in dinar, euro, pounds and gold

Major Military Operations

- **Operation Desert Scorpion (June 15 – ongoing)**
 - 13 raids
 - 38 detainees
 - \$8 million U.S. and large sum of pounds and euros seized
- **Operation Sidewinder (a suboperation to Desert Scorpion) (June 29 – July 7)**
 - 282 detainees
 - 217 rocket-propelled grenades seized
 - 200 mortar rounds seized
 - 132 small arms seized, plus documents
- **Operation Soda Mountain (July 12-17)**
 - 141 raids
 - 611 detainees (62 former regime leaders)
 - 4,297 mortar rounds seized
 - 1,346 rocket-propelled grenades seized
 - 635 small arms seized
- **Ten additional small operations targeting former regime leadership, extremists and weapons caches have also been carried out as Coalition military forces continue on the offensive.**



US Department of Defense

Talking Points on Progress in Iraq - July 31, 2003

- **The Coalition is working with Iraqis to improve internal security throughout the country.**
 - An Iraqi Civil Defense Corps is being raised to assist U.S. and Coalition forces establish security across Iraq.
 - The Defense Corps will help U.S. and Coalition troops root out Saddam loyalists.
 - 4,000 Iraqi militiamen will be trained in the next eight weeks, and work under U.S. command in regions around the country.

- **A new Iraqi army and Iraqi police forces are being trained and equipped by the Coalition.**
 - 12,000 Iraqis will be trained this year for the new Iraqi army; 40,000 in two years.
 - Fifty-eight of 89 Iraqi cities have hired police forces: 34,000 Iraqis have been hired and trained; 30,000 are currently patrolling with Coalition forces. The goal is to train 61,000 Iraqi police officers.

- **Efforts to rebuild the Iraqi health system are on track. The system continues to improve.**
 - Basic health care services have been restored to: 90% in the north, 80% in the south and 75% in Baghdad.
 - A \$210 million budget has been approved for the Iraqi Ministry of Health through October, which includes funding for pharmaceutical supplies and equipment, basic health care services, medical equipment and power generators for hospitals. (By comparison, Saddam's regime spent only \$13 million for health care in 2002.)

- **Improvements continue to be made in higher education with some significant milestones reached in the last week.**
 - Universities are functioning throughout Iraq.
 - The University of Sulaimaniyah celebrated its 18th annual graduation ceremony, which (for the first time in over a decade) was attended by leaders of the Universities of Mosul, Kirkuk and Mustansiriyah, showing that the Iraqi higher education establishment is overcoming the policies of the past regime's history of fragmentation.

- **Under Saddam's regime, electrical power and sanitation suffered from chronic neglect. The Coalition has made significant improvements in the quality of life of all Iraqis by providing food, supplying electrical power and improving sanitation.**
 - 1.2 million metric tons of food has entered Iraq; another 2.2 million metric tons will arrive by the end of October.
 - The CPA continues to purchase local harvests, including 450,000 metric tons of Iraqi wheat and more than 300,000 metric tons of Iraqi barley.
 - Efforts to restore power are proceeding. Power in Baghdad is generally available three hours on/three hours off. Power in Basra is generally available for 18 hours per day. Thirty-nine thousand Iraqi electrical workers are back on the job, and \$294 million is budgeted through December for electrical improvements.
 - The CPA is funding \$700,000 worth of sewage system work currently underway in Baghdad; international organizations are funding an additional \$500,000 worth of work, and \$73 million is budgeted through December for water and sewer improvements.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points on Iraq Update – Aug. 1, 2003

- **The Coalition Provisional Authority is continuing to help Iraq transition to self-rule and rebuild its infrastructure and basic services.**
 - The Iraq Governing Council selected a nine-person leadership committee.
 - Representatives from CPA's Higher Education and Scientific Research Ministry are conducting preliminary visits this month to universities in central and southern Iraq. They plan to visit every university in the country.
 - The Ministry of Health this week began payments to former Iraqi medical military personnel who are now part of the Ministry.
 - The Ministry of Health recently sponsored a National Medical Director General's meeting.
 - 250 Medical Directors General and senior staff attended.
 - The meeting focused on health budget priorities, improving medical supply distribution and public health.
 - CPA's Human Rights office is hosting a training session tomorrow in Baghdad for Iraqi non-governmental organizations.
- **International support continues to grow. Each week more countries contribute military support.**
 - More than 45 nations have offered military support.
 - 19 countries have military capabilities on the ground in Iraq. They are currently contributing 13,000 troops.
 - 17 countries are working out deployment details for their forces.
 - 11 other countries are in various stages of discussions for potential contributions.
 - A UK-led multi-national division is on track to assume full operational control of its sector today.
 - A Poland-led multi-national division is on track to assume full operational control of its sector on September 3.
 - As the Poland-led division comes in place, it will replace the Marine Expeditionary Force.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points on Iraq Higher Education Update – Aug. 5, 2003

- **Iraq's higher education system is functioning and its budget is finalized for the year.**
 - Graduation ceremonies held around the country -- including one last week at the University of Sulaimaniyah and another next week at Mosul University -- show the higher education system is returning to normalcy.
 - A Coalition Provisional Authority (CPA) team is visiting every university in the country. The team and local leaders will:
 - Discuss the needs of the particular institution;
 - Work with school leaders to coordinate national policy; and
 - Review budget resources.
- **The CPA has established operating budgets for higher education institutions covering the remainder of the calendar year.**
 - Having a budget is critical to making the higher education system autonomous and effective.
 - The Ministry of Higher Education and Scientific Research is allocated \$32.8 million in operating expenses for the remainder of 2003.
- **Visits continue this week to universities and technical institutions throughout the central and southern regions.**
 - CPA team members are meeting with presidents and deans at the Universities of Kufa, Diwaniya and Babil to discuss reconstruction planning and faculty development.
- **Opportunities are growing for Iraqi students to study abroad.**
 - The CPA Ministry of Higher Education is already coordinating exchange programs with Foggia University in Italy and schools in South Korea.
 - Such study abroad programs will help Iraq students and faculty learn about other countries, and students from abroad will learn about Iraq.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points on Iraq Update – Aug. 6, 2003

- **With the deaths of Uday and Qusay, Iraqis are growing more confident that Ba'athists will not return to power.**
 - Coalition forces have captured or killed 38 on the Top 55 Most Wanted list and confiscated millions of dollars, some of which could have been used to support enemy operations.
- **Because Iraqis feel more secure, they are stepping forward with information and assistance. This cooperation is enabling Coalition forces to seize weapons and cash, and detain former regime loyalists.**
 - One tip led soldiers from the 1st Armored Division on August 4 to an extensive cache of weapons being stored at a house in Baghdad belonging to a former regime loyalist. Four individuals were detained.
 - An Iraqi who recently turned himself in to the police said former regime loyalists were forcing him to conceal weapons. The soldiers uncovered a stash including three AK-47s, three rocket-propelled grenade launchers and ammunition.
- **The Coalition Provisional Authority is making important progress:**
 - Universities and hospitals are open and running;
 - Iraq has returned to the world oil market;
 - The Coalition is enlisting Iraqis to provide security:
 - Iraqi police have been hired and are patrolling the streets; and
 - A new Iraqi army and civil defense corps are being trained.
- **The Iraq Governing Council – likely the most representative body Iraq has ever had – has been formed.**
 - The 25-person council includes Sunni, Shi'a, Kurds, Turkomen, Assyrians, men and women.
 - Immediately upon taking power in July, the council nullified Ba'athist holidays; declared April 9, date of the liberation of Iraq, a national holiday; and sent delegates to meet with the United Nations.
 - The council has begun work on the 2004 budget and will soon begin writing a new constitution.
- **Former Ba'athists, regime loyalists and foreign terrorists are threatened by this military, civil and political progress being made in Iraq.**
 - These remnants continue to attack Coalition troops and civilians. They are still dangerous, but increasingly on the run.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points on Iraqi Constitution – Aug. 18, 2003

- **Iraq is on track to create a sovereign government. The Iraq Governing Council has selected a diverse 25-person team to begin the process of drafting a new constitution.**
 - The preparatory committee team will speak with leaders from all regions of Iraq to obtain ideas for drafting a constitution.
 - The team itself will not write the constitution. Rather, their duty is to decide *how* the constitution will be written, and how the drafters of the constitution will be chosen.

- **The team will report to the Iraq Governing Council next month.**
 - They will give the Council their recommendations on the mechanism needed to draft Iraq's constitution.
 - Ambassador Bremer has said that he estimates that after a convention is convened, the constitution can be drafted in six to eight months.

- **The constitution will be written by Iraqis for Iraqis.**
 - After the constitution is drafted, the Iraqi people will vote on it.
 - This will be the first time Iraqis have had a chance to vote on their form of government.
 - With the constitution in place, full, free and fair elections can be held.
 - The winners will be sworn in as legitimate leaders of the Iraqi people.
 - It is at this point, Ambassador Bremer has said, that all attributes of sovereignty belong to the new government and the Coalition Provisional Authority's work is done.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points on 100 Days – Aug. 8, 2003

The Coalition continues to work with Iraqis and take aggressive action against the enemies of freedom and democracy in Iraq. President Bush declared an end to major hostilities 100 days ago on May 1. Since then, Coalition troops have made steady progress in hunting down former Ba'athists, regime loyalists and foreign terrorists who are threatened by the political, civil and military progress being made in Iraq.

- **Thirty-eight of the Top 55 Most Wanted have been captured or killed, nineteen since May 1.**
 - The elimination of these top officials - especially the deaths of Uday and Qusay Hussein on July 22 - provides reassurance to the Iraqi people that the Ba'athists will not return to power.
 - As Iraqis feel more secure, they are stepping forward with information and assistance. These tips are leading to actionable intelligence.
- **The Coalition is currently detaining approximately 4,300 individuals, including:**
 - Enemy prisoners of war (EPWs): approximately 230;
 - Criminals: approximately 3,300;
 - Security detainees: approximately 770 (individuals whose status is yet to be determined).
 - These detainees will be processed and questioned for intelligence purposes, then released if they are deemed no threat to Coalition troops and the Iraqi people.
 - Approximately 10,500 individuals have been detained since May 1.
- **Coalition forces have continued offensive operations to identify, locate, kill or detain these enemies. Several operations are ongoing, including:**
 - Operation Desert Scorpion; and
 - Operation Victory Bounty
 - The operation has netted nearly 70 former Fedayeen fighters, including several generals and field-grade officers since the operation began last week.
- **Major operations that have been successfully completed include:**
 - **Operation Sidewinder (suboperation to Desert Scorpion) (June 29-July 7)**
 - 282 detainees; seized 217 rocket-propelled grenades, 200 mortar rounds, 132 small arms, documents.
 - **Operation Soda Mountain (July 12-17)**
 - 141 raids; 611 detainees, 62 former regime leaders; seized 4,297 mortar rounds, 1,346 RPGs, 635 small arms.

- **Coalition forces are working closely with Iraqi citizens, whose support and cooperation are key to finding regime loyalists, weapons and cash.**
 - Weapons seized since May 1 include more than:
 - 8,200 tons of ammunition;
 - 700 shoulder-fired surface-to-air missiles (SAMs) and 96 larger SAMs; and
 - Thousands of rocket-propelled grenades, mortars, explosives and automatic weapons.
 - Money confiscated includes:
 - More than \$13.5 million U.S.; and
 - Millions in dinars, euros, pounds and gold.
- **The daily raids and patrols Coalition forces provide every day are steadily building a more secure Iraq.**
 - On average, Coalition forces are conducting approximately 2,000 patrols per day and hundreds of night patrols, many of those jointly with Iraqi police.
- **International assistance continues to increase. More than 40 nations have offered military support:**
 - 19 countries have military capabilities on the ground in Iraq;
 - 10 countries are working deployment details for their forces; and
 - 11 others are in various stages of discussions for potential contributions.
- **The Iraqis themselves are taking an active role in securing their country.**
 - Training has begun for a new Iraqi army.
 - This year 12,000 Iraqis will be trained; 40,000 will be trained in two years.
 - An Iraqi Civil Defense Corps is being raised to assist Coalition forces establish security across Iraq.
 - 4,000 militiamen are being trained and will work under U.S. command throughout Iraq.
 - 58 of 89 Iraqi cities have hired police forces:
 - 34,000 Iraqis have been hired and trained;
 - 30,000 are currently patrolling with Coalition forces.
 - The goal is to train 61,000 Iraqi police officers.
 - Coalition forces have conducted raids and days and night patrols with the Iraqi police.



US Department of Defense

NATO Assumes Peacekeeping Role In Afghanistan – August 12, 2003

NATO Takes Command in Afghanistan.

- In its first mission outside Europe, the North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) formally assumed a leadership role Monday in the International Security Assistance Force (ISAF), a UN-mandated force tasked with helping provide security in and around Kabul, Afghanistan.
- NATO troops will continue to assist the Afghan Transitional Authority (ATA) in maintaining security in Kabul and the surrounding area so that the ATA, as well as UN personnel, can carry out their work in a secure environment.
- NATO has already played a significant role in support of ISAF, with NATO member countries providing 95% of the troops involved.
- Neither ISAF's name nor mission will change. The operation will continue to operate under the United Nations mandate and the ISAF banner, and the Alliance will continue to welcome non-NATO contributors.

The NATO Commanders.

- The Supreme Allied Commander Europe, General James Jones, has appointed German Army Lieutenant-General Götz Gliemeroth as the Commander of the new NATO mission to Afghanistan, and Canadian Army Major-General Andrew Leslie as the Deputy Commander.
- Both officers assumed their new appointments on 11 August 2003, when NATO took the lead of the International Security Assistance Force (ISAF) from the German-Netherlands Corps in Kabul.
- Lt. Gen. Gliemeroth previously commanded NATO's Joint Headquarters Center in Heidelberg, Germany. Maj. Gen. Leslie is the Commander of Regular and Reserve Force army brigade groups in Canada's Land Forces Central Area, based in Toronto.

The International Force.

- ISAF participating nations as of August 11, 2003 ([Source: www.nato.int/](http://www.nato.int/))

Albania
Azerbaijan
Belgium
Bulgaria
Canada
Croatia
Czech Republic
Denmark
Estonia
Finland
France
Germany
Greece
Hungary
Iceland
Ireland
Italy
Latvia

Lithuania
Luxemburg
Macedonia
Netherlands
New Zealand
Norway
Poland
Romania
Spain
Sweden
Switzerland
Turkey
UK
US



US Department of Defense

Talking Points on U.N. Baghdad Bombing – Aug. 19, 2003

President Bush from Crawford, Texas:

“The terrorists who struck today have again shown their contempt for the innocent. They showed their fear of progress and their hatred of peace. They are the enemies of the Iraqi people. They are the enemies of every nation that seeks to help the Iraqi people. By their tactics and their targets, these murderers reveal themselves once more as enemies of the civilized world.

“Every sign of progress in Iraq adds to the desperation of the terrorists and the remnants of Saddam's brutal regime. The civilized world will not be intimidated, and these killers will not determine the future of Iraq. The Iraqi people have been liberated from a dictator. Iraq is on a irreversible course toward self-government and peace. And America and our friends and the United Nations will stand with the Iraqi people as they reclaim their nation and their future.”

(for full text: [White House Web Site](#))

Ambassador L. Paul Bremer from Baghdad, Iraq:

“Terrorists are enemies of Iraq as of all civilized countries. I know that the world will join me in condemning the murderers who target Iraqis and those of us who work with them.”

“This was an attack on people whose sole job is to help this recovery effort.”

“These people had one calling – to help the people of Iraq build a better society. They were people from all over the world.”

“The people who committed this crime do not share the values of a free and democratic Iraq.”

“We will see this noble enterprise through and redouble our efforts to succeed here.”

“This was certainly an attack against the Iraqi people.”

“This is a clear act of terrorism – the UN's only goal here is to make Iraqi a better place.”



US Department of Defense

Talking Points on Baghdad Bombing – Aug. 20, 2003

- **The bombing at United Nations headquarters in Baghdad on Aug. 19 is more evidence that the forces against freedom are growing increasingly desperate.**
 - The attackers have shown their contempt for innocent life. The U.N. workers are there to improve the lives of everyday Iraqis.
 - Former Ba'athists, regime loyalists and foreign terrorists are threatened by the progress being made in Iraq; they attack progress wherever they can.

- **This attack shows that Iraq is central to the Global War on Terror.**
 - The attacks on the U.N. headquarters and the Jordanian embassy in Baghdad, against oil and water pipelines, and on Iraqi civilians are reminders that the enemies of freedom are committed to using terror as an instrument of oppression.
 - Defeating terrorists in Iraq is essential to curbing terrorism worldwide.

- **Troop strength in Iraq is best determined by commanders in the field.**
 - Currently there are 139,000 U.S. troops and 22,000 Coalition troops in Iraq.
 - To date, the commanders on the ground have not asked for additional troops in Iraq.
 - The situation is constantly monitored, and adjustments can be made to meet evolving conditions.

- **Rather than looking at the numbers of troops, it is helpful to look at results.**
 - Recent operations, including Soda Mountain, Sidewinder, Desert Scorpion and Ivy Serpent have included almost 200 raids that netted more than 1,100 detainees, and thousands of mortar rounds and weapons.
 - U.S. troops are continuing to conduct operations against enemy dead-enders.
 - U.S. troops are also helping with security and reconstruction.

- **Iraq and other nations are contributing to peace and security.**
 - More than 44 nations have offered military support.
 - 20 countries have contributed a total of more than 22,000 troops;
 - 12 countries are working deployment details for their forces; and
 - 14 others are in various stages of discussions for potential contributions.

- The Coalition Provisional Authority continues to train and work with Iraqis to help them secure themselves and their critical infrastructure.
 - An Iraqi civil defense corps is being raised; 12,000 Iraqis will be trained this year for the new Iraqi army; and 34,000 police have been hired and trained.

- **Supporters of a free Iraq will not be intimidated by terrorist attacks.**
 - Secretary-General Kofi Annan has vowed the U.N. will not be intimidated, calling the U.N.'s work in Iraq essential and promising that it will continue.
 - The Iraq Governing Council has called the U.N. bombing an attack on the Iraqi people.
 - The Coalition will continue to root out terrorists and remnants of the Ba'athist regime.
 - Taha Yasin Ramadan al-Jizrawi, No. 20 on the Most Wanted List, is now under custody of Coalition forces. The former Iraqi vice president was captured by Kurdish forces then turned over to the 101st Airborne Division on August 19.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points on Update on Iraq – Aug. 22, 2003

The Coalition will not be dissuaded from its mission by sabotage, snipers or terrorists.

- The progress that is taking place across Iraq is a victory for the Iraqi people and a defeat for the terrorists and regime remnants.
- Iraqis are reclaiming their country by:
 - Starting independent newspapers;
 - Policing their own streets; and
 - Forming municipal governments, civic institutions and political parties.

International Support for the War on Terrorism Is Growing

- Twenty-seven nations have publicly committed sending forces to Iraq, and more than 40 nations have pledged more than \$3 billion in assistance to help the Iraqi people.
- Support continues to increase for the Global War on Terror. The President has assembled a coalition of 90 countries in the global war on terror that are:
 - Exchanging intelligence information;
 - Cooperating in closing bank accounts;
 - Sharing information and police records; and
 - Inhibiting people from moving across borders.

Two More Senior Ba'athists Captured

- The Coalition continues to capture figures on the Top 55 Most Wanted List. Two more of Saddam's henchmen are in Coalition custody this week: No. 5, Gen. Ali Hassan al-Majid, and No. 20, Taha Yasin Ramadan al-Jizrawi, a vice president.
 - Gen. Ali Hassan al-Majid, otherwise known as "Chemical Ali," is believed to have killed thousands of Kurds with poison gas attacks.
 - Chemical Ali is the fourth of the five top most wanted Iraqis to be caught or killed. The others are Qusay and Uday Hussein, who were killed July 22, and Abid Hamid Mahmud, Hussein's personal secretary, in custody since June 16.



US Department of Defense

Update on Global War on Terrorism – Aug. 25, 2003

- **Coalition forces continue to aggressively fight terrorism worldwide, killing more than 14 enemy troops in Afghanistan.**
 - Coalition special operations forces and Afghan militia engaged the enemy in Kandahar province, using ground and air assets.
 - There were no Coalition casualties.

- **The International Coalition is expanding in Iraq.**
 - Currently there are 139,000 U.S. troops and 22,000 Coalition troops in Iraq.
 - 44 countries have offered military support in Iraq.
 - 28 countries have publicly committed troops.
 - The United Kingdom is leading a multinational division; Poland is leading another and the Coalition is working to field a third multinational division.

- **Iraqis are contributing to their own security.**
 - As many as 28,000 Iraqis will receive training as police in Hungary.
 - The officers will receive eight weeks of training in Hungary and an additional six months in Iraq.
 - Currently more than 50,000 Iraqis have been trained by the Coalition and are armed. More are being trained each day; they are part of the police force, the border patrol and the army.
 - These Iraqis will help secure their own country and their presence will put an Iraqi face on the security situation.
 - Iraqis are also coming forward with intelligence. After the deaths of Uday and Qusay there has been a spike in information as more Iraqis feel free to share what they know.

- **Commanders in the field are in the best position to determine necessary troop strength. Their needs are constantly being evaluated.**
 - Secretary Rumsfeld and Gen. Myers have made clear that the commanders will be provided the resources they need.
 - Good intelligence gathering is the most important component to winning the war on terrorism.



US Department of Defense

Iraq Update – Aug. 27, 2003

- **September 11th ushered in a new age of asymmetric warfare.**
 - Instead of battling conventional threats posed by large armies, navies and air forces, the United States and its allies are now facing cyber terrorists, suicide bombers, low-intensity warfare and the threat posed by weapons of mass destruction.

- **The United States and its allies must take the war to the terrorists and fight them where they are, or Coalition countries will be fighting terrorists at home.**
 - The battle in Iraq is central to winning the global war on terrorism.
 - The Coalition is committed to defeating the terrorists and regime remnants in Iraq.

- **The Iraqis are engaged in securing their own country.**
 - Liberated from Saddam's regime, Iraqis are coming forward and cooperating with Coalition forces.

 - More than 50,000 Iraqis are defending their own country as part of a new:
 - Iraqi army;
 - Police force;
 - Border control;
 - Facilities protection service, which will guard fixed sites such as banks, universities and ministries; and
 - Iraqi civil defense corps, which will have a battalion in each of the 18 governances.

- **Iraq is on track to create a sovereign government. The Iraqi Governing Council is responsible for:**
 - Appointing a cabinet. An announcement should be ready in about two weeks.
 - Approving a budget for 2004. The budget should be approved by the end of September.
 - Begin the process of drafting a new constitution. A 25-person team has been named to decide how the document will be written. The document will be voted on by the Iraqi people.



US Department of Defense

Iraq Progress Report – Sept. 2, 2003

▪ **Government:**

- The Iraqi Governing Council on Sept. 1 appointed new ministers, who will run the day-to-day business of government.

▪ **Health Care:**

- Every hospital and clinic in Baghdad is operating, as are most others around the country.
- The Coalition has distributed 7,500 tons of medicine to the hospitals and clinics and is installing 128 generators and uninterruptible power supplies.

▪ **Education:**

- The Coalition is distributing:
 - 5 million new science and math textbooks;
 - 1.2 million school supplies kits for students; and
 - 3,900 kits essential supplies kits for teachers.
- As many as 1,000 primary schools are being rehabilitated.
- Academic and intellectual isolation imposed by Saddam has ended. Iraq's academics can now travel abroad and exchange ideas with their counterparts.
- The U.S. is donating \$20 million to establish partnerships between U.S. and Iraqi universities.

▪ **Infrastructure and services:**

- Water systems nationwide are operating at 70 percent capacity.
- The Coalition is paying 90,000 Iraqis to remove invasive weeds from irrigation canals and thousands of kilometers of canals are working more efficiently.
- For the first time ever, all of Baghdad has garbage collection service. Garbage collection formerly had been provided only for the well connected; ordinary people had to burn or bury their own garbage.
- Contracts have been signed so that by December Baghdad will have as many telephone lines as it has ever had. Additional lines will be installed.
- By the end of the year Iraqis will have a functioning mobile phone service.

- **Oil:**
 - Iraqi workers are producing over 1 million barrels of oil per day. All the money received for the oil belongs to the Iraqi people.
- **Electricity:**
 - An estimated 10,000 Iraqis have been hired and are being trained, uniformed and armed to guard Iraq's electrical and oil facilities as well as its bridges and dams. Various tribes are also helping secure the 19,000 kilometers of power lines and 7,000 kilometers of pipelines in Iraq.
 - In approximately one year, for the first time in history, Iraqis in all villages and cities will have as much electricity as they can use 24 hours a day, every day.
- **Jobs and income:**
 - Iraq's two largest banks are accepting loan applications from private businesses. Now all Iraqis -- not just Ba'athists -- are free to open their own businesses.
 - More than 90,000 Iraqis are receiving social security and welfare benefits four times higher than they received under Saddam.
 - An estimated 1.3 million Iraqi civil servants are drawing salaries. Under the new salary scale devised by the Coalition, some of them, such as teachers, are being paid four times what they were paid under Saddam.
- **Security:**
 - There are almost 40,000 police in Iraq;
 - Three full battalions for the Iraqi civil defense corps have been recruited in the past month;
 - Of the 151 prisons in Iraq, 49 have been reopened and the prisons are being rebuilt to modern standards; and
 - Of the country's 400 courts, 300 are now open.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points - Iraq Update – Sept. 3, 2003

Self-Governance

- The Iraqi Governing Council appointment of a cabinet is the third important step toward sovereign self-government.
 - The first step was the formation of the Governing Council in July.
 - The second step was the Council's appointment in August of a preparatory committee to begin the process of drafting the constitution.
- The new Iraqi cabinet ministers are responsible for the executive functions of Iraq's government.
 - The 25-member cabinet includes 13 Shiites, 5 Sunni Muslims, 5 Kurds, a Turkoman and a Christian. Five of the members are women.

International Contributions

- Poland today takes control of a multi-national division of more than 9,000 troops in central-south Iraq. The 1st Marine Expeditionary Force transferred the authority.
 - The United Kingdom is leading another division, which was stood up on Aug. 1.

Progress Update – Higher Education

- Ensuring university administrators in Iraq have reliable access to funds has been a top priority for the Ministry of Higher Education and Scientific Research. Operating funds have been used to make much-needed improvements to the universities; on some campuses crews have been operating 24-hours-per-day to refurbish the buildings.
- Three U.S. university presidents have wrapped up a trip to Iraq to assess the country's universities. The administrators from Texas A&M University, Arizona State University and the University of New Orleans toured some of Iraq's campuses and met with their higher education counterparts.
- All universities in Iraq reopened to students in mid-May. More than 90 percent of the students finished the academic year.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points - Iraq Health Care Update – Sept. 4, 2003

- **Significant progress has been made in health care in Iraq since the end of the war. Iraq's pre-war health care system was in shambles.**
 - Only \$16 million was spent in 2002 on health care for Iraq's 24 million citizens;
 - There was minimal access to medicine and medical innovations;
 - Health care staff were paid poorly; and
 - The health care system was corrupt: drugs and supplies were withheld from the general population and reserved for Ba'athists and military figures.

- **Iraq's health care system continues to improve.**
 - There have been no major disease outbreaks since the end of major conflict – a significant accomplishment in any post-war environment.
 - The health care budget for July-December 2003 is \$210 million, more than 20 times what Saddam's regime spent for a comparable period.
 - More than 9,000 tons of pharmaceuticals have been delivered since the end of May.
 - All 240 hospitals and 1,200 primary health clinics are offering services.
 - All previous Ministry of Defense Medical personnel (19,000) have been integrated into the Ministry of Health Public Health service.

- **Substantial investments have been made to medical infrastructure and public health to improve the long-term health of the Iraqi people.**
 - Prevention, clean water, nutrition, immunizations and disease surveillance are being emphasized.
 - Monthly immunization days have been reinstated.
 - Conferences to discuss the country's health care strategy have been held, including a national nurses' meeting in July and a pharmacy system conference in August.
 - Ministry of Health representatives are making site visits to all medical facilities.
 - International assistance is helping to strengthen the health care system. Japan, Egypt, Korea, Turkey, Spain, Jordan, Italy, United Arab Emirates and Saudi Arabia are some of the countries contributing to rebuilding the system.

(For a transcript of the briefing to the Pentagon press corps by Dr. William Winkenwerder Jr., assistant secretary of defense for health affairs, and Jim Haveman, Coalition Provisional Authority senior advisor to the Iraqi Ministry of Health, go to defenselink.mil/transcripts..)



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Iraq and Afghanistan – Sept. 9, 2003

America's Goals in Iraq

Improve security by hunting terrorists.

Expand the international Coalition.

Transfer power and accountability to the Iraqi people.

Progress in Iraq:

- The judicial system is functioning at a rudimentary level. Investigative judges are working and misdemeanor trials are ongoing with convictions.
- The political infrastructure is functioning. Neighborhood, district and city councils have been stood up. Over 90 percent of major cities have city councils and there is a national level Interim Governing Council.
- The police force is at more than 50 percent of the requirement. Police are conducting joint and unilateral effective operations.
- Schools were immediately stood back up. At all levels the school year was salvaged.
- Local economies are bustling, including oil, agriculture and small business.
- Public services -- electrical, water, sewage -- are nearly up to pre-war levels.
- More than 55,000 Iraqis have been recruited and trained in just four months for Iraqi security forces.
- The public food distribution is up and running. There is no food crisis.
- The medical system is operating.
- Hospitals nation-wide are open, and doctors and nurses are at work.
- Oil production has continued to increase, and recently it has averaged between 1.5 and 2 million barrels per day.

(* for full prepared statement today by Deputy Secretary of Defense Paul Wolfowitz before the Senate Armed Services Committee, go to [Deputy Secretary Wolfowitz statement](http://www.defenselink.mil/speeches) at <http://www.defenselink.mil/speeches>.)

Progress continues in Afghanistan in the global war on terror: The Taliban government is gone; hundreds of al Qaeda have been captured or killed; and economic activity is increasing.

- **The Coalition countries in Afghanistan are focused on creating the conditions for security, stability and reconstruction.**
 - More than 9,500 Americans are among the 11,500 international troops in Afghanistan.
 - Gen. John Vines commands the Coalition Joint Task Force 180 mission in the country.

- The 10th Mountain Division is the primary command element; there is also a small contingent from the 82nd Airborne.
- Separately, 5,000 troops under NATO command act as peacekeepers in Kabul.
- **Afghan forces are helping to fight the disruptive elements in their country and provide for their own security.**
 - The Afghan National Army is now 5,000 soldiers strong.
 - The Afghan fighters are a force capable of conducting both combat and civil military affairs operations in conjunction with Coalition forces.
- **The Coalition partner countries are taking aggressive action to deny the Taliban and al Qaeda the opportunity to develop sanctuaries in Afghanistan. They are continuing offensive action with Operations Warrior Sweep and Mountain Viper.**

Operation Warrior Sweep:

- Warrior Sweep began July 20 in the Khost and Paktia provinces.
- At least 37 anti-Coalition soldiers were killed recently during direct combat and close air assaults.
- Humanitarian assistance to help the people of Afghanistan build a stable environment is also part of the operation.
 - In Nangarhar Province, Coalition medical and veterinary personnel joined local health professionals to assess the community's health care needs and treat more than 5,000 animals, which are the only means of income for many of the villagers.
 - Teams in Paktia and Khost provinces provided medical care for 2,300 Afghans during a 10-day operation.

Operation Mountain Viper:

- Mountain Viper was launched Aug. 30, when Coalition forces air assaulted into the mountains in Zabul province, south of the capital city Kabul, to clear the area of suspected anti-Coalition forces.
- Mountain Viper will build on Warrior Sweep's successes. Its aim is to eliminate anti-Coalition militia forces in the southern region of Afghanistan. Coalition forces there are working with local Afghan forces, some of which are establishing checkpoints and conducting security patrols.
- At least 84 enemy fighters have been confirmed killed, and anti-Coalition forces have been forced to withdraw from many of their positions in the Zabul province.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points - Iraq Antiquities Investigation – Sept. 12, 2003

In mid-April, it was reported that 170,000 artifacts were stolen from the Iraq Museum in Baghdad. On April 16, after fierce fighting, U.S. forces surrounded the museum and placed a platoon tank to guard the site. The government has been investigating the theft and looting of the items, with an emphasis on recovery rather than prosecution. Following is a summary of a report by Col. Matthew Bogdonas (USMC), leader of the 10-agency team.

Highlights

- More than 3,500 artifacts have been retrieved in five months from four countries.
- Approximately 10,000 artifacts are still known to be missing. This number will change as the investigation continues, but the 170,000 figure is incorrect.
- Thirty priceless exhibits have been highlighted in a poster distributed worldwide.
- Some treasures such as gold, jewelry and precious artifacts like the treasure of Nimrud, had been moved to the Central Bank years before the war. These items were saved.
- Museum staff moved 337 boxes of manuscripts months before the war started to a bomb shelter in western Baghdad. The manuscripts are still being guarded.
- Weeks before the war, 179 boxes of highly valuable artifacts were moved from display cases to a secret location. All those boxes have been accounted for.

Chronology

- April 8 – Last staff leave the museum.
- April 9-12 – Looters enter museum.
- April 12 – Some staff return and discover that keys to the museum that had been locked in the administrative offices were gone. The keys have not been found.
- April 16 – U.S. forces enter museum.
- April 21 – A joint investigation team arrives.

Investigation Procedure

- The investigative team is still working to determine which items are missing:
 - This task is challenging because of collection's size and antiquated catalogue system; some items had never been catalogued.
- The team has disseminated photographs (when available) of missing items to law enforcement agencies worldwide and the international art community.
- A community outreach and amnesty program has been instituted.
 - Outreach includes local religious leaders.
 - This "no questions asked" amnesty program has been enormously successful – 1,700 items have been returned.
- The team has developed confidential sources for investigative raids.

- Information from Iraqis has been very helpful – 900 artifacts have been recovered through tips.
- More than 750 additional artifacts have been recovered in four different countries, including at airports and international border crossings.

Investigation Findings

- There is no evidence that any fighters entered the museum before the staff left on April 8.
- There is no evidence that any museum staff assisted Iraqi forces in entering the museum.
- Evidence strongly suggests that some highly trafficable items in a remote basement storage room were stolen by thieves with an intimate knowledge of the museum.
 - The room was entered via a hidden staircase.
- Readable fingerprints found in the remote basement room were sent to the FBI and compared against all known databases, including U.S. military databases.
 - No matches were found, nor were there any matches to staff fingerprints.

Three categories of thefts suggest three different dynamics

- Items stolen from the public galleries were carefully selected; less valuable items and copies were bypassed.
- Looting on the first and second floors was random; sometimes fakes were taken and most of the items returned under the amnesty program came from these floors.
- Thieves who entered the basement room had an insider's knowledge of the museum.

The future of the investigation

- The investigative team continues to work to recover the items through developing sources in the community, continuing the amnesty program and briefing the international law enforcement and art communities.
- Briefings have been given to Scotland Yard, Interpol, the U.S. attorneys for New York and New Jersey, FBI, Customs and State Department personnel. Many of these groups have updated their web sites with information about the missing art.

(For more information, see the briefing transcript and slides.)



US Department of Defense

Talking Points - Iraq Update – Sept. 15, 2003

America's Goals in Iraq

Improve security by hunting terrorists.

Expand the international Coalition.

Transfer power and accountability to the Iraqi people.

- **The \$87 billion request by President Bush to Congress is part of the global war on terror.**
 - It is important to remember that terrorists have struck not only in Washington, D.C., and New York, but also in Bali, Jakarta, Mombassa, Casablanca and Riyadh since Sept. 11. The global war on terror has no national borders.
 - Three-fourths of the \$87 billion will be used to support U.S. military and security operations. About one-fourth will be used to make the investments necessary to get Iraq functioning again and Iraqis running their own country. A portion will be used in Afghanistan.
 - The United States remains committed to staying in Iraq until the job is done, and to ensuring that both the military and civilian groups in Iraq have the resources they need to complete their tasks.
- **While resistance continues in Iraq, both from regime remnants and foreigners, the Coalition has made great progress by:**
 - Destroying Saddam Hussein's armed forces;
 - Eliminating the regime and liberating 23 million Iraqis from Stalinist terror and oppression;
 - Capturing or killing 42 of the 55 top most-wanted leaders;
 - Training more than 55,000 Iraqis to start taking control of their own security; and
 - Helping Iraqis begin to reconstruct their country.
- **In just four months, impressive accomplishments have been made in Iraq.**
 - More than 6,000 individual reconstruction projects have been completed;
 - Schools, universities and hospitals are open; and
 - Iraq is transitioning to a representative government: the Iraq Governing Council has selected ministers and a committee has been appointed to begin drafting a constitution that all Iraqis may vote on.

- **Comparing Iraq today with Germany after World War Two puts Iraq's progress in an even more impressive light.**
 - Establishing a central bank: Germany three years; Iraq two months;
 - Standing up a police force: Germany two years; Iraq two months; and
 - Selecting a new cabinet: Germany 14 months; Iraq four months.

Iraq Progress Report

- Adnan Abdul Sahib Hassan has been elected chairman of the Baghdad City Council. His election is the first orderly, democratic transfer of power for any public office in Baghdad in more than 35 years.
- Five million new math and science textbooks will be distributed to Iraqi school children in October.
- Approximately 250 schools in south central Iraq are being renovated as part of USAID's \$53 million building rehabilitation program. Thirty schools have been completed so far.



US Department of Defense

Iraq Update – International Participation - Sept. 16, 2003

America's Goals in Iraq

Improve security by hunting terrorists.

Expand the international Coalition.

Transfer power and accountability to the Iraqi people.

- **There is a large international Coalition currently participating in Iraq.**
 - There are 32 countries with forces inside Iraq.
 - One other country is preparing to send troops.
 - Fourteen additional countries are discussing sending troops to Iraq.
- **The number of non-U.S. forces in Iraq has increased since the end of major combat.**
 - At the end of major combat there were approximately 162,000 Coalition forces inside Iraq -- about 150,000 from the U.S. and 12,000 from the Coalition.
 - There are approximately 130,000 U.S. forces now serving in Iraq.
 - The number of non-U.S. Coalition forces has doubled to 24,000.
 - Poland is leading a 17-nation division, with another four countries assisting.
 - The United Kingdom is leading a second division.
- **The number of Iraqis providing their country's security has grown dramatically since the end of major combat.**
 - More than 55,000 Iraqis are now providing security in the police force, army and border patrol, and as part of the civil defense corps.
 - Another 14,000 Iraqis are in training to add to these forces.
 - U.S. commanders in the field report they are exceeding recruitment goals and that joint U.S.-Iraqi patrols are working well.

Progress Report

- Fifty-eight Mosul residents who graduated last week from the Iraqi Police Academy have been assigned to work at a prison in Badoush. The next class of police officers in Mosul will be trained in part by graduates of the first two classes, putting the city closer to the goal of providing its own security.
- Soldiers from the 101st Airborne Division (Air Assault) are working to repair a nearly obsolete water pumping system that provides water for over 325,000 citizens of northern Iraq. In the interim, 32 trucks cart in 10,000 liters of water a day for local villagers.



US Department of Defense

Iraq Update – Steps to Transferring Power - Sept. 17, 2003

America's Goals in Iraq

Improve security by hunting terrorists.

Expand the international Coalition.

Transfer power and accountability to the Iraqi people.

Iraq continues to make progress toward meeting President Bush's goal of transferring power to the Iraqi people. In just four and a half months, it has already completed three of the seven steps necessary to become a fully sovereign nation.

- **The first step was completed in July with the creation of Governing Council broadly representative of Iraqi society.**
- **The second step took place in August when the Governing Council named a Constitution preparatory committee to begin the process of drafting a constitution.**
- **A third and crucial step was putting the day-to-day operation of Iraqi government in the hands of Iraqis.**
 - In early September, the Governing Council named 25 cabinet ministers.
 - These ministers conduct the business of government and set policy.
 - The ministers serve at the pleasure of the Governing Council – each ministry is being run by an Iraqi who has been appointed by his fellow citizens.
- **Step four is writing Iraq's new constitution.**
 - This will begin after the Constitution preparatory committee recommends a drafting process to the Governing Council.
- **Step five is the popular ratification of the constitution.**
 - Once the constitution is drafted, it will be widely circulated, discussed and debated among the Iraqi people.
 - All Iraqis will have the opportunity to vote for or against it.
 - For the first time in history, Iraq will have a permanent constitution written for and approved by the Iraqi people.
- **Step six is the election of a government.**
 - Soon after the constitution is ratified by popular vote an election will be held to fill the elective offices specified in the constitution.
- **The seventh step, dissolving the Coalition Provisional Authority (CPA), will follow naturally on the heels of the election.**
 - After Iraqis have freely elected their government, the CPA will yield the remainder of its authority to that newly elected sovereign Iraqi government.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Iraq Army Update, Sept. 23, 2003

America's Goals in Iraq

Improve security by hunting terrorists.

Expand the international Coalition.

Transfer power and accountability to the Iraqi people.

- **With the formation of a new army, Iraq is making progress toward providing its own security.**
 - The first battalion of the new army, about 800 recruits, is scheduled to finish training Oct. 4.
 - The goal is to have four operational battalions trained by early 2004, and 27 battalions trained within a year – a full year ahead of schedule. The Coalition is:
 - Focusing on leader training; and
 - Using the pool of soldiers from the old army that have already had some basic training. About 60 percent of the current recruits have some sort of military background.
- **The new Iraqi army will be a force for stability, not a threat to its neighbors.**
 - The new army will be professional and nonpolitical.
 - Soldiers in the new army have sworn allegiance to the Iraqi people.
 - The old army was built specifically to oppress and exploit the Iraqi people.
- **The army reflects Iraq's religious and ethnic mix.**
 - The first battalion will consist of about 60 percent Shiite, 25 percent Sunni, 10 percent ethnic Kurd and 5 percent from other minority groups.
 - U.S. officials will select officers from among the recruits.
 - People who were at very senior levels of the Ba'ath party, or those people in various intelligence and security services that supported Saddam's regime, will be excluded from joining the new Iraqi army.
- **The force will be primarily motorized infantry and will perform missions such as territorial defense.**
 - The new army will have limited air mobility, a small coast guard and some armor and artillery units.
 - The new army will operate under the Combined Joint Task Force until full sovereignty is transferred to the Iraqi government.

Iraq Progress

- Coalition Provisional Authority (CPA) South health staff are completing plans to create a health center for Marsh Arabs in Basra. Staff at the center will provide primary health care for 10,000 people in that locality who, until now, had virtually no health care.
- Police in Baghdad have recovered the "Lady of Warka," a limestone sculpture of a woman's face that is one of the most valuable antiquities in the Iraq National Museum's collection. A tip led the police to the 5,100-year-old Sumerian artifact, which they found under some grass on a farm near Baghdad.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Iraq Supplemental Request - Sept. 24, 2003

America's Goals in Iraq

Improve security by hunting terrorists.

Expand the international Coalition.

Transfer power and accountability to the Iraqi people.

Because of the courage of the men and women in the U.S. Armed Forces, two brutal regimes have been removed from power and two nations rescued from tyranny. While much has been accomplished in two years, there is still work to do. The President has requested \$87 billion in emergency funds to continue fighting the war on terrorism.

In his testimony before the Senate Appropriations Committee today, Secretary Rumsfeld outlined details of the President's supplemental request. (Secretary's prepared statement)

- The majority (75 percent) of the funds the President has requested -- \$66 billion -- is to support ongoing military operations.
 - These funds will be used for military pay, fuel, transportation, maintenance, weapons, equipment, life-saving body armor, ammunition and other critical military needs.
 - The breakdown for the \$66 billion includes:
 - \$51 billion for military operations in Iraq;
 - \$11 billion for military operations in Afghanistan, the Horn of Africa and other missions related to Operation Enduring Freedom;
 - \$2.2 billion for defending the U.S. homeland; and
 - \$1.4 billion to support Coalition partners whose troops are risking their lives but whose governments lack the resources to support their deployments.
- The request also includes \$20 billion to support the Coalition Provisional Authority (CPA) initiatives in Iraq. The request is not intended to cover all Iraq's needs, which are greater than the \$20 billion can cover.
 - \$15 billion is to speed repairs to Iraq's dilapidated infrastructure.
 - Investments are needed for water, sewage, power and other essential services, which Saddam ignored while he built palaces and weapons.
 - \$5 billion is to train Iraqis so they can defend their own country as members of the new army and various security forces.

International Contributions In the Global War On Terrorism

- In Afghanistan, New Zealand took command yesterday of the Bamian Provincial Reconstruction Team from the United States. The transfer of authority marks a continuation in the growth and participation of Coalition partners in the war on terrorism in Afghanistan.
- The 1st Battalion, 7th Marine Regiment yesterday handed security over the province of Najaf to the Plus Ultra Spanish Brigade. U.S. Marine Lt. Col. Christopher Woodbridge passed the flag to Spanish Army Brig. Gen. Alfredo Cardona.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Iraq Update - Sept. 29, 2003

America's Goals in Iraq

Improve security by hunting terrorists.

Expand the international Coalition.

Transfer power and accountability to the Iraqi people.

- **The \$20 billion reconstruction portion of the President's \$87 billion supplemental request is an important part of the overall effort to win the war on terrorism in Iraq.**
- The \$87 billion is an integrated budget request – no one part is more important than another.
- Without the \$20 billion, there is a very real risk that Iraq will become the kind of breeding ground for terrorists that other countries have become in the past 20 years.
- Ambassador Bremer has made clear that the \$20 billion will pay for “urgent and essential” needs, not “nice to have” requests.
- If there are additional budget needs for Iraq, they will be handled through the regular appropriation process when the fiscal year 2005 budget is submitted to Congress early next year.
- **The Coalition, together with the Iraqi people, is making substantial progress in Iraq.**
 - Reconstruction is moving forward – more than 8,000 individual reconstruction projects have been completed in just three months.
 - Essential services have been restored.
 - On Sept. 28, Iraqi power plants generated a peak of 3,972 megawatts (MW) – *the highest level produced since before the war.*
 - Generation has improved steadily over the past five days and progressively over the last month. Peak production on Aug. 18 was 2,974 MW.
 - The political process is underway – Iraq is on track to ratify a new constitution, which will be written by Iraqis.
 - The Governing Council has appointed a preparatory committee to study the question of how to convene a constitutional conference. The Coalition expects that this preparatory committee will report to the Governing Council this week.
 - After a constitution is written and ratified by the Iraqis, the next step is to hold national elections under the new constitution.

Iraq Progress – Higher Education

- Universities in Iraq will compete at a higher international standard with the delivery in the next few weeks of 1,500 computers from the Oil for Food (OFF)

program, along with Internet centers established with financial support from the South Korean government.

- The new Minister of Higher Education and Scientific Research, Dr. Zeiad Abdule-Azzak Aswad, has been meeting with the presidents of each of Iraq's universities. He is scheduled to meet soon with the presidents from universities in Kurdistan – symbolic meetings because the former Iraqi government did not recognize those universities.
- Sept. 27-Oct. 2 the new minister and the CPA senior advisor will visit northern universities in Kirkuk, Tikrit, Sulaimaniyah, Erbil, Mosul and Dohuk.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Iraq Update - Sept. 30, 2003

America's Goals in Iraq

Improve security by hunting terrorists.

Expand the international Coalition.

Transfer power and accountability to the Iraqi people.

- A free and democratic Iraq will be a huge victory in the war on terrorism.
- The new Iraq will serve as a model for the transition from tyranny to democracy and self-reliance in the Arab world.
- The United States is not in Iraq on a nation-building mission. The mission is to help Iraqis build their own nation.
- The \$87 billion supplemental is an integrated budget request. No one part is more important than another.
- Eighty-seven billion dollars is a great deal of money. But the cost of sending the message to terrorists that the U.S. will not spend or do what it takes to win is far greater.
- The supplemental funds requested are part of the Coalition's exit strategy. The sooner Iraqis can defend themselves, the sooner Coalition troops can go home.

Progress in Iraq

- More than 8,000 individual reconstruction projects in Iraq have been completed in just three months.
- In less than five months, 56,000 Iraqis have been trained, armed and equipped to defend their country. Another 14,000 are in training now.
- Virtually all major hospitals and universities have been reopened.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Iraq Supplemental – Oct. 2, 2003

- **The \$87 billion supplemental the President has requested of Congress is vital to the Coalition's success in the global war on terrorism.**
 - The goal is to make the Iraqi people self-reliant, so they will not have to depend on foreign troops or international assistance.
 - The sooner Iraqis can take responsibility for their security and reconstruction, the sooner U.S. forces can come home.

- **Of the \$87 billion requested \$66 billion (75 percent) is for the troops. The remaining \$21 billion is to help Iraq and Afghanistan secure their freedom.**
 - \$15 billion is to speed repairs of the infrastructure Saddam Hussein's regime ignored for three decades.
 - \$5 billion is to help Iraqis assume responsibility for the security of their own country.

- **The \$20 billion requested for Iraq does not cover all the country's needs. It is not intended to.**
 - The bulk of Iraq's reconstruction funds will come from the Iraqis resources:
 - Oil revenues;
 - Recovered assets;
 - International trade; and
 - Foreign direct investment.

- **The Marshall Plan after World War II cost approximately \$90 billion in today's dollars.**
 - The funds helped transform a region that was mired in violent war and instability for decades.
 - If the Coalition can succeed in Iraq and Afghanistan, these countries can also become places of peace and prosperity, and new friends and allies in the battle for freedom and moderation in the Muslim world.

Iraq Progress

- The Kisik Oil refinery in northern Iraq, inoperable since the fall of Saddam's regime, has been reopened. The refinery will sell oil to Syria and use the money to purchase electrical power from the neighboring country, plus provide fuel for the local area.

- Engineers with the 52nd Engineer Company, a National Guard Unit from Oregon attached to the 101st Airborne Division, are teaching former Iraqi soldiers in Mosul construction skills and working with them to build the Village of Hope, 100 homes for 800 people.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Iraq Update – First Day of School – Oct. 3, 2003

- **More than 5.5 million schoolchildren will begin their first day of class instruction tomorrow, free from Saddam's repressive regime.**
 - Iraqi children will no longer have to recite "Long live the leader Saddam Hussein" each morning.
 - Schoolbooks are being reprinted with all references to Saddam Hussein and the Ba'athist Party removed.
 - A committee of Iraqi teachers convened by the Ministry of Education reviewed the textbooks to remove the references.
- **Schools facilities, which fell into disrepair because of regime neglect, have been cleaned and refurbished.**
 - More than 1,500 schools have been renovated for the beginning of the school year, far more than the target of 1,000 that the Coalition Provisional Authority had set for the U.S. Agency for International Development (USAID).
 - Renovations are continuing in many more schools, where classroom walls were falling apart and sewage was filling the schoolyards.
 - More than 36,000 Iraqi subcontractors have been hired to help rehabilitate the schools. They are working alongside Coalition troops, non-governmental organizations and USAID contractors.
- **Teachers are receiving higher pay and better training.**
 - Under Saddam Hussein, teachers earned between 8,000 and 20,000 dinars per month (\$5.33 to \$13.33).
 - This year, Iraqi teachers will be paid between 100,000 and 500,000 dinars per month (\$66.66 to \$333.33).
 - The first wave of educators -- more than 100 teachers, principals and supervisors -- have been trained and earned their "Master Teacher Trainer" certification.
 - These master teacher trainers will fan out across Iraq by the end of October to train 800 more teachers. They will carry the message that Iraq's school system is different now and no longer under Saddam's control.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points Iraq Update – WMD Search Oct. 7, 2003

America's Goals in Iraq

Improve security by hunting terrorists.

Expand the international Coalition.

Transfer power and accountability to the Iraqi people.

The Iraq Survey Group has released a progress report from chief U.S. arms inspector David Kay on its investigation of Iraqi weapons of mass destruction. ISG personnel examined mounds of physical evidence, conducted hundreds of interviews and examined thousands of documents.

- **The Iraq Survey Group's (ISG) progress report unequivocally demonstrates that Saddam Hussein's regime maintained:**
 - A clandestine network of biological laboratories;
 - A live strain of deadly botulinum;
 - Sophisticated concealment efforts; and
 - An advanced design work on prohibited longer-range missiles.
- **The report is not final – extensive investigations of Saddam's biological, chemical and nuclear weapons remain. However, the progress report clearly shows that:**
 - Saddam actively deceived the international community;
 - Saddam was in clear violation of United Nations Security Council resolution 1441; and
 - Saddam remained a danger to the world to the end of his regime.
- **The ISG has already uncovered the first documented link between Iraq and North Korea with documents detailing Iraq's attempt to buy equipment from North Korea to make missiles with ranges of up to 1,300 miles.**
 - This is a clear violation of the UN resolution limiting Iraq to missiles with a range of 150 kilometers or less.
- **It is only a matter of time before the full scope of Saddam's WMD programs is uncovered.**
 - Saddam Hussein lied to the United Nations and to the international community, right to the end of his regime.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points - NATO Ministerial - Oct. 8, 2003

Secretary Rumsfeld and Air Force Gen. Richard B. Myers, chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, are in Colorado Springs, Colo., this week for the NATO Ministerial. The 19 NATO Defense Ministers are meeting for informal discussions on key issues ([NATO release](#), [secretary's message](#)) Russia and the seven countries that have been invited to join NATO are also participating.

The secretary spoke to troops during a town hall meeting on Oct. 7 at Fort Carson ([transcript](#), [story](#)). Following are highlights from his speech, plus testimony from other Defense officials on international cooperation in the global war on terrorism and Operations Iraqi Freedom and Enduring Freedom.

- **The United States is not 'going it alone' in Iraq.**
 - There are 32 countries working with the United States.
 - These countries are contributing more than 24,000 troops.

- **NATO countries are playing a key role in the global war on terror.**
 - Eleven of the 19 NATO nations have forces in Iraq.
 - NATO is assisting Poland as it leads a multi-national division in south-central Iraq.
 - The Poland-led division includes forces from 17 different nations.
 - The United Kingdom is also leading a multi-national division, focused in central-south Iraq.

- **NATO countries are also assisting in the global war on terrorism in Afghanistan.**
 - NATO has recently taken over from the International Security Assistance Force in Kabul.
 - Troops from NATO countries make up the bulk of the International Security Assistance Force (ISAF), the United Nations-mandated international force deployed in and around Kabul to help stabilize the country.
 - The mission is the first outside Europe in NATO's history.

- **The international Coalition in Iraq and Afghanistan is broad-based, strong and committed to winning the war on terrorism.**
 - In the past two years, Coalition nations have worked together to help liberate 46 million people of these two nations.
 - More than 90 nations are involved in this fight.
 - As a result of this active cooperation among Coalition countries:
 - Hundreds of terrorists have been killed or captured
 - Dozens of plots have been broken up, including some aimed at the United States and some at U.S. allies in Europe and elsewhere around the world.

Progress in Iraq

- Security improvements and reduced crime have prompted military officials in Baghdad to push back curfew hours from 11 p.m. to midnight.
- Book bags with notebooks, pens and calculators are being distributed to 1.5 million secondary students in Iraq who started classes Saturday.
- Power generation in Iraq reached 4,518 megawatts on Oct. 6, the first time power plants passed the 4,400 MW capacity mark since before the war.
- Iraqi medical personnel in Tallafar received five days of emergency medical technician training from soldiers of the 3rd Brigade, 101st Airborne (Air Assault).



Secretary Rumsfeld speaks to troops in Fort Carson, Colo., on Oct. 7. (DoD photo by U.S. Air Force Tech. Sgt. Andy Dunaway)



US Department of Defense

Talking Points - Iraq Six Months Progress Report - Oct. 9, 2003

Ambassador L. Paul Bremer today briefed the media in Baghdad on the accomplishments in Iraq six months after the fall of the capital city and the collapse of Saddam Hussein's regime. Following are highlights of his report. A complete copy of his remarks can be found on the Coalition Provisional Authority's web page ([full text](#)).

➤ **The strategic plan for the reconstruction of Iraq has four elements:**

- Create a secure environment;
- Begin restoration of essential services;
- Begin to transform the economy; and
- Begin the transformation to democracy.

➤ **Creating a secure environment:**

- There are 40,000 police on duty, nearly 7,000 in Baghdad alone.
- Coalition Forces and Iraqi police are conducting joint patrols; there were 1,731 last night.
- The first battalion of the new Iraqi Army has graduated and is on active duty.
- Across the country more than 60,000 Iraqis now provide security to their fellow citizens.
- Nearly all of Iraq's 400 courts are functioning.
- For the first time in more than a generation the Iraqi judiciary is fully independent.
- The curfew in Baghdad has been reduced to four hours per night.

➤ **Begin restoring essential services:**

- Power generation hit 4,518 megawatts of electricity on Oct. 6. Six months ago the country could barely generate 300 megawatts.
 - If the funding in the President's emergency supplemental is approved, enough electricity could be produced for all Iraqis to have electrical service 24 hours per day.
- All 22 universities and 43 technical institutes and colleges are open, as are nearly all primary and secondary schools.
- Teachers earn from 12 to 25 times their former salaries.
- Public health spending has increased more than 26 times what it was under Saddam.
- All 240 hospitals and more than 1,200 clinics are open.
- Doctors' salaries are at least eight times what they were under Saddam.
- More than 22 million vaccination doses have been administered to Iraq's children.
- Over three-quarters of pre-war telephone services and over two-thirds of the potable water production have been restored.

➤ **Begin transforming the economy:**

- The central bank is fully independent.
- Banks are making loans to finance businesses.
- More than 95 percent of all pre-war bank customers have service and first-time customers are opening accounts daily.
- On Oct. 15 Iraq will get a new currency.

➤ **Begin the transformation to a democracy:**

- The Ministry of Information has been abolished.
- More than 170 newspapers are in print.
- Representative government is flourishing.
 - Twenty-five cabinet ministers, selected by the Iraqi Governing Council, run the day-to-day business of government.
 - The Iraqi government regularly participates in international events, including meetings of the U.N. General Assembly, the Arab League, the Islamic Conference Summit, the World Bank and the International Monetary Fund.
 - There are 88 advisory councils in Baghdad alone.
- Religious freedom exists.
 - Today, for the first time in 35 years, thousands of Shiites in Karbala celebrated the pilgrimage of the 12th Imam.

➤ **The progress made is just a beginning.**

- Cronyism, negligence and war mongering have devastated Iraq; the profound damage cannot be repaired overnight.
- Bringing Iraq up to a minimum of self-sufficiency will require the full \$20 billion requested by the President.
- The Coalition will continue to fight terrorism in Iraq until the hopes of Iraqis and the world are no longer threatened.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points - New Iraqi Dinar – Oct. 14, 2003

On Oct. 15 a new national currency will be introduced in Iraq. As Ambassador Paul Bremer said, the new Iraqi dinar is a symbol of the hope in Iraq's future. The old currency with Saddam's likeness is gone – just like his regime. No longer will Iraqis have to carry a reminder of this tyrant with them.

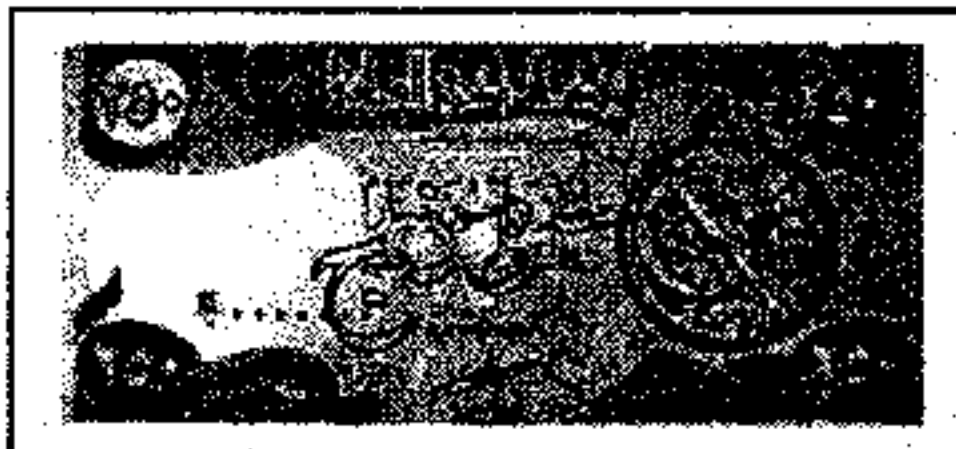
Following are highlights of the Iraqi currency exchange. For more information, please visit the Coalition Provisional Authority's [fact sheet](#) posted on the [CPA web site](#) or read Ambassador Bremer's [address](#) to the Iraqi people.

- **Starting Oct. 15, a national currency known as the "new Iraqi dinar" will begin to replace the existing currency – the 'old dinar' and the "Swiss dinar," which is used in northern Iraq.**
 - The new Iraqi dinar will be a single currency used throughout all of Iraq.
 - The new bills will be more convenient to use because there will be more denominations (a total of six – in denominations of 50, 250, 1,000, 5,000, 10,000 and 25,000 dinars).
 - The bill will be much harder to counterfeit and will last longer because they will be made from more durable material.

- **The exchange process will be easy.**
 - There will be no charge for the exchange.
 - One old dinar will equal one new dinar. One unit of the "Swiss" dinar will equal 150 new dinars.
 - Old money can be exchanged any time between Oct. 15 and Jan. 15. The old currency will be accepted in transactions until Jan. 15.
 - Iraqis will get the same rate in new dinars for their old dinars no matter when they exchange their money during this three-month period.
 - There will be 250 exchange points conveniently located throughout Iraq.
 - There will be plenty of new bills.

- **How the exchange will occur:**
 - People will go to banks with their currency, where it will be counted and exchanged.
 - Old currency will be marked and then destroyed.
 - Iraqis with bank accounts will see the balances automatically converted.
 - Salaries will begin to be paid in the new Iraqi dinar as soon as possible.

- **Currency exchange information:**
 - The new currency will be convertible into other currencies at the market exchange rate that prevails at that time.
 - Dollars will not be converted directly into dinars during the official exchange.
 - Following the exchange, dollars will be directly convertible into new dinars at the market exchange rate.
 - It will not be possible to exchange currency outside of Iraq. The only official currency exchange locations will be located within Iraq.



An ancient compass (left) is one image on the new Iraqi dinars that will replace Saddam's picture. Other images include a wheat silo, date palms, Islamic monuments, a waterfall in northern Iraq, and the Babylon ruler Hammurabi, who is credited with creating the first written code of laws in human history.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points - US Troop Levels in Iraq - Oct. 20, 2003

America's Goals in Iraq

Improve security by hunting terrorists.

Expand the international Coalition.

Transfer power and accountability to the Iraqi people.

- The decision on the number of troops needed in Iraq will be event driven, not decided by a timeline.
 - Gen. Richard B. Myers, chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, has said in an interview that reports of a Department of Defense plan to cut 50,000 troops are not true.
- Gen. John Abizaid, head of U.S. Central Command, along with the Coalition Provisional Authority is responsible for planning and recommending troop levels.
 - The Joints Chiefs also constantly monitor and discuss troop levels.
 - A major estimate of the number of troops needed in Iraq in 2004 will come in December.
- One factor affecting troop levels is the participation of the Iraqi people in protecting their own nation. The Coalition is making great progress in transferring power and accountability to the Iraqi people by training and equipping Iraqis to protect themselves.
 - More than 70,000 Iraqis are now helping secure Iraq as part of the new Iraqi army, and the various police and guard forces.
 - These forces are taking over much of the security work.
- Training Iraqis in security function benefits the United States and the Coalition in several ways:
 - Iraqis will be effective – they know the language, customs and territory best.
 - As Iraqis take over more security, they can conduct searches, man checkpoints and guard installations.
 - The more Iraqis that can provide basic security, the more U.S. and Coalition forces can conduct sophisticated offensive operations against regime loyalists, for which they are best suited and well trained.
 - The faster Iraqi forces are trained and on the job, the sooner U.S. and Coalition forces can be relieved of these duties and come home.
- The Coalition is also working to increase the number of international forces assisting in Iraq, which affects the number of U.S forces in Iraq.
 - Currently there are 23,000 international soldiers in two multinational divisions in Iraq.
 - One division is being led by the United Kingdom.
 - A second division is being led by Poland.

Progress in Iraq

- A clean-up campaign in Al Hillal focused on repairs, road maintenance and the city's environment will create 600 new jobs and benefit 95,000 inhabitants.
- In Kirkuk, more than 6,600 tons of domestic and industrial solid waste has been removed.
- The first month of work on the Rustimiyah Wastewater Treatment plant in Baghdad is being completed ahead of schedule. The plant serves approximately 3.5 million people.



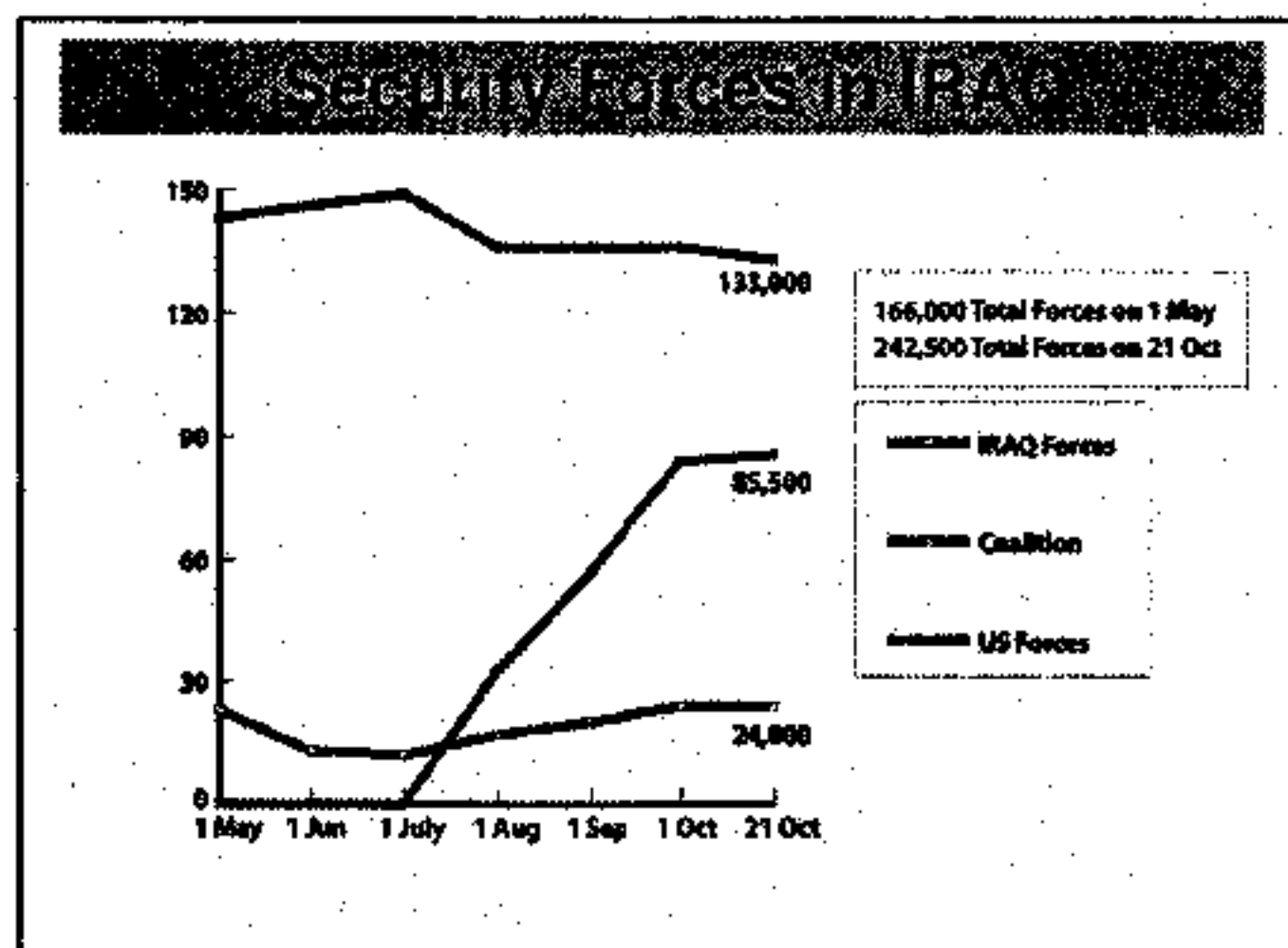
America's Goals in Iraq

Improve security by hunting terrorists.

Expand the international Coalition.

Transfer power and accountability to the Iraqi people.

- The United States, working with its Coalition partners, is meeting its goal of passing responsibility for security of Iraq to the Iraqi people.
 - To date, the Coalition has trained some 85,000 Iraqis forces in just over five months, including:
 - 55,000 police;
 - 6,400 border guards;
 - 18,700 facilities protection service guards;
 - A 700-man battalion of the new Iraqi army; and
 - 4,700 Iraqi Civil Defense Corps members.
 - An additional 10,000-plus Iraqis are currently being trained for these security forces.
- These 85,000 Iraqis working to secure their country are the second-largest contributor of personnel to the Coalition.
 - More than 80 Iraqis have died in the line of duty.
- International support for the Coalition's mission in Iraq is also growing:
 - Some 24,000 troops from more than 32 countries are on the ground in Iraq.
 - The United States continues to discuss troop contributions with other countries.
 - The UN Security Council last week unanimously approved Resolution 1511.
 - The resolution calls on member states to support the work of the multinational force in Iraq.
 - The resolution also calls on member states to contribute both military forces and financial support for Iraq's reconstruction.
 - The unanimous approval by the Security Council sends a strong signal to the Iraqi people that countries that respect freedom and democracy want them to succeed.
- The U.S. will stay as long as necessary with as many troops needed to successfully complete the mission.
 - There are too many variables in play to precisely predict what the U.S. or troop levels will be next year.
 - Troop rotations will be driven by events on the ground, not by a force reduction timeline.



[\(link to DoD News Briefing Slides\)](#)



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – GWOT Memo – Oct. 23, 2003

On Oct. 16, Secretary Rumsfeld sent a memo to four top Defense officials asking for their feedback on the global war on terrorism. Following are highlights of the secretary's remarks to the Pentagon press corps today about the memo.

The entire transcript, which includes remarks at the beginning of the press conference from Lt. Gen. Norton Schwartz, Director for Operations, J-3, Joint Staff, and Lawrence Di Rita, Acting Assistant Secretary of Defense for Public Affairs, and the memo, are posted on the DoD web site at www.defenselink.mil.

Transcript

Q. Was it a classified document, sir?

SEC. RUMSFELD: No. It wasn't. It was just a personal memo from me. It did - nothing in it was classified -- or should be classified.

Q. Mr. Secretary, regarding -- regarding your -- you're asking for thoughts regarding the possibility of a new institution to be created with the specific purpose of fighting terrorism better. You must have your own thoughts along those lines, and I'm wondering if you might be able to share them with us --

SEC. RUMSFELD: I don't, really. I really am at that stage where I -- I met with those combatant commanders, I listened to what they had to say. Each one is a serious, talented, well-organized, well-staffed, disciplined person. They reported what they're doing in the global war on terror, which they do every two or three weeks, to us. And as I listened to it, I started asking questions. I started taking everything they'd said, adding it up, and saying to myself, Gee, are we -- have we got our eyes up off the ground and across the horizon far enough? Are we looking out far enough in a way that would enable us to think of ways and approaches that might make us be able to do still better than we're currently doing? And that's -- that's what it had to do with. And it was --

I went back to the office, and I thought to myself that it would be useful to get that down, those things that just came to my head. And I started writing them down and sent the memo out to just four people with the thought that it would be helpful. I re-read the memo in the paper and thought, not bad. (Laughter.)

Q. Mr. Secretary, what about the critics who are out there saying that the administration is putting a happy face on the war on terrorism publicly, but privately this memo indicates that things are not so happy, that, in fact, you --

SEC. RUMSFELD: Those that are attentive here in this room know that that's not what we've done here. What we have done is we've put out a very straightforward, accurate, to the best of our ability, and balanced view of what we see happening and what we believe to be the case. And there's been no mystery about the fact that this is -- from

the very beginning we've said that this global war on terror is a tough one, it's going to take a long time, it's going to take the cooperation of a lot of countries, it's going to take all elements of national power. These were things that have been said and repeated consistently for 2- 1/2 years.

Q. Do you believe that the DOD is not capable of changing fast enough to be successful in the war on terrorism?

SEC. RUMSFELD: Big institutions don't change fast. That we know. First of all, it isn't the task of the Department of Defense to be successful in the global war on terror, it's the task of our country, all of our governmental agencies, public and private, as well as 90-plus other countries. So no one department of government can do it all.

And the questions that I raised is, are we organized? First of all, I look my own department and say, are we doing everything that we can do within our capabilities and our statutory authority? And then I look beyond it and say, are there things that we're not arranged to do that we can, within our own resources, adjust ourselves as to how we're organized, trained and equipped, to do a better job for a new set of problems?

And I continuously ask questions like that. I've been doing it my entire life, and I probably will continue doing it.

Then the question beyond DOD is, is the U.S. government properly organized? And I think of things, for example, like the fact that USIA doesn't exist anymore. And is it appropriate -- might there be a need for some new element that -- a 21st century version of that that could help the United States as a country communicate with the world on some of these important issues? So it was more of a searching look that was involved in this memorandum.

Q. If you're characterizing this memo as simply thinking out loud with your top aides, given the political climate in Washington, how problematic is it to have this thinking-out-loud memo out there for Congress -- members of Congress, especially, to chew over; for presidential candidates to chew over right now?

SEC. RUMSFELD: It's life; it's the way it works in this town. If you don't -- I don't think anyone who's ever come into a position like secretary of Defense is asked to cage their brain and stop thinking. And my -- that is what we're here for, is to try to think of the best interests of the American people and to ask the kinds of questions that are important and are probing, and it seems to me that that's a very constructive, useful thing to do. I've been doing it all my life. I intend to keep on doing it. And I think that if they're fair questions, it's a good thing for people to chew them over.

And I must say, I was having breakfast yesterday morning with a group of congressmen, and Democrats and Republican alike; they ended up coming down here and talking about it. And I think that the memo served as a very useful vehicle for discussing

with them important aspects of the global war on terror which they, as members of the Congress, consider as important, and I think they should consider them as important.

Last question.

Q. Sir? You walked in here and talked about the 20th anniversary of that horrible day in Beirut, and you know that there was an investigation afterwards that concluded the...policy that put those men there was flawed from the get-go: untenable goals; they were put in a bad situation. To what extent does that lesson -- has that lesson driven your view on how U.S. forces should be mobilized for conflict? And have you rethought our policy in Iraq against that backdrop and those criticisms of 20 years ago and that bombing?

SEC. RUMSFELD: Oh, there's no question but that the people in this department, civilian and military alike, go back to that; they go back to the Cole and they go back to all of the events that have occurred where terrorists have been successful. And every (incident) that one looks at and thinks about reinforces the importance of what I said in my opening remarks; namely, that anyone who thinks that free people can just hunker down and find a way to hide and defend against what's happening in this world of ours are wrong, and that the only way to deal with the problem of terrorists is to take the battle to them. And that's what the president of the United States is doing.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Iraq Update – Oct. 27, 2003

- **Attacks on the Al Rasheed Hotel and other sites in Baghdad will not deter the Coalition's commitment to help Iraqis rebuild their country and introduce democracy after 30 years of tyranny.**
 - The perpetrators are targeting progress, such as timing their attacks with the re-opening on Oct. 25 of the 14th of July Bridge, which was formerly was available only to a few members of Saddam's inner circle.
 - The Coalition will be unrelenting in its pursuit of terrorists and criminals in Iraq.
 - Most of Iraq is peaceful. Almost 90 percent of the attacks on Coalition forces have been concentrated in the region to the north and west of Baghdad.
- **The Coalition is working to reduce the number of attacks by enlisting the help of Iraqis to guard their own country.**
 - More than 40,000 Iraqis are already on duty as police officers, and more are being recruited and trained for the new security forces and new Iraqi army.
 - The Coalition is working with those Iraqis who want to see their country free to find the bitter-enders before they strike.
- **While the past few days in Iraq have been difficult, there is progress in Iraq.**
 - Schools are open.
 - Electricity is at pre-war levels.
 - Hospitals are working.
 - The political leadership of the country is coalescing.
- **The brave Americans serving in Iraq – both military and civilian – understand their mission.**
 - These Americans know they are helping to build a new country, and helping to make the United States and the world more secure.



America's Goals in Iraq

Improve security by hunting terrorists.

Expand the international Coalition.

Transfer power and accountability to the Iraqi people.

- **The terrorists in Iraq are trying to create chaos and fear. The United States will not be intimidated.**
 - The terrorists are willing to kill anybody to stop progress. They fear a free and prosperous Iraq.
 - The United States will work to bring these cold-blooded killers to justice.
- **The world community is coming together to help build a free Iraq.**
 - More than 70 countries participated in the Madrid donors' conference, pledging \$13 billion in aid in addition to the United States contribution.
- **Iraqis are helping the Coalition with security, by providing actionable intelligence and by fighting the terrorists themselves as members of the police forces and new Iraqi army.**
 - More than 85,000 Iraqis are working to provide security for their country.

<u>Security Force</u>	<u>Operating</u>
Border Police	6,400
Police	55,000
Civil Defense Corps	4,700
Facilities Protection Corps	18,700
New Iraqi Army	700 graduated, goal of 27 battalions trained in a year
TOTAL:	85,500

- **As the United States and its Coalition partners fight the war on terrorism in Iraq and Afghanistan, they are committed to building a free and prosperous future for the region and the world.**
 - The goal is to stop the terrorists before they can strike, and prevent them from recruiting a future generation.
 - As Secretary Rumsfeld outlined in a recent essay in the Washington Post, the president is using all elements of national power to win the war on terrorism: military, financial, diplomatic, law enforcement, intelligence and public diplomacy. (Following is the secretary's essay.)

Washington Post
October 26, 2003
Pg. B7

Take The Fight To The Terrorists

By Donald H. Rumsfeld

Last week marked the 20th anniversary of the suicide bomb attack on the U.S. Marine barracks in Beirut – a blast that killed more than 240 Americans. Soon after that attack, President Reagan and Secretary of State George Shultz asked me to take a leave of absence to serve as presidential envoy for the Middle East. That experience taught us lessons about the nature of terrorism that are relevant today as we prosecute the global war on terror.

President Bush has made clear that the only way to win today's war is to carry the fight to the enemy and roll back the terrorist threat to civilization, "not on the fringes of its influence, but at the heart of its power." He has it right. To understand why, one might consider what happened in Beirut two decades ago.

The attack occurred when a truck loaded with explosives drove into the U.S. Marine barracks near the Beirut airport. The logical response was to put cement barricades around buildings to prevent another truck bombing. But the terrorists soon figured out how to get around those defenses: They began lobbing rocket-propelled grenades over targets that had such barricades. So the tendency was to hunker down even more. We started seeing buildings along the Corniche, the popular seaside boardwalk that runs for several miles along the sea in Beirut, covered with a metal mesh, so that when rocket-propelled grenades hit the mesh, they would bounce off, doing little damage. So what did the terrorists do next? They adapted. They watched the comings and goings of embassy personnel and began hitting soft targets – people on their way to and from work. For every defense, the terrorists moved to another avenue of attack.

Within six months of the first attack, most of the American troops had pulled out of Lebanon. And from that experience, terrorists learned important lessons: that terrorism is relatively low-cost and deniable and can yield substantial results at low risk and often without penalty. Terrorism can be a great equalizer – a force multiplier. And terrorism works in the sense that it can terrorize, and even a single attack can influence public opinion and morale and alter the behavior of nations.

Terrorists have a sizable advantage. A terrorist can attack at any time, in any place, using virtually any technique. And it is not possible to defend every potential target at all times in every place against every form of attack. That being the case, the way to defeat terrorists is to take the war to them -- to go after them where they live and plan and hide, and to make clear to states that sponsor and harbor them that such actions will have consequences.

That is what President Bush is doing in the global war on terrorism. When our nation was attacked on Sept. 11, 2001, the president immediately recognized that what had happened was an act of war and must be treated as such; that weakness can invite aggression; and that simply standing in a defensive posture and absorbing blows is not an effective way to counter it. He declared that

henceforth "any person involved in committing or planning terrorist attacks against the American people becomes an enemy of this country Any person, organization, or government that supports, protects, or harbors terrorists is complicit in the murder of the innocent and equally guilty of terrorist crimes. [And] any outlaw regime that has ties to terrorist groups and seeks or possesses weapons of mass destruction is a grave danger to the civilized world -- and will be confronted." In the ensuing two years, thousands of terrorists have been rounded up, and two terrorist regimes have learned the president meant what he said.

The approach the president has taken is even more important as we enter a new and dangerous security environment. When the Marine barracks was attacked two decades ago, the terrorist threat was largely conventional. Terrorists had weapons that could kill dozens or, in the case of the Beirut bombing, hundreds of people. On Sept. 11 the terrorists grew even bolder -- bringing the war to our shores and using techniques that allowed them to kill not hundreds but thousands. Yet consider: the explosive agent used on Sept. 11 was jet fuel. The danger we face in the 21st century is the threat posed by terrorists armed not with jet fuel but with more powerful weapons. If the world does not deal with the emerging nexus between terrorist networks, terrorist states and weapons of mass murder, terrorists could one day kill not more than 240 people, as in Beirut, or more than 3,000 people, as on Sept. 11, but tens of thousands -- or more.

That is why our country and our 90-nation coalition is at war today. That is why we have forces risking their lives at this moment, fighting terrorist adversaries in Afghanistan and Iraq and elsewhere across the world. It is also why it is critical that our country recognize that the war on terrorism will be long, difficult and dangerous -- and that as we deal with immediate terrorist threats, we also need to find ways to stop the next generation of terrorists from forming. For every terrorist whom coalition forces capture, kill, dissuade or deter, others are being trained. To win the war on terror, we must also win the war of ideas -- the battle for the minds of those who are being recruited by terrorist networks across the globe.

That is why the president is using all elements of national power: military, financial, diplomatic, law enforcement, intelligence and public diplomacy. Because to live as free people in the 21st century, we cannot live behind concrete barriers and wire mesh. We cannot live in fear and remain free people. The task is to stop terrorists before they can terrorize. And even better, we must lean forward and stop them from becoming terrorists in the first place. That is a lesson we learned two decades ago in Beirut.

The writer is secretary of defense.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Iraq Security - Oct. 30, 2003

America's Goals in Iraq

Improve security by hunting terrorists.

Expand the international Coalition.

Transfer power and accountability to the Iraqi people.

Terrorists are targeting progress. The only successes the terrorists have to show are their hit-and-run attacks.

- While insurgent attacks in recent weeks have increased, it is important to note that there are also security successes in Iraq, such as the establishment of a new Iraqi police force. The terrorists are targeting these successes, which they fear are helping to stabilize Iraq.
- Terrorists attacked the academies' graduating classes in the summer and more recently, during the Oct. 27 attacks in Baghdad, hit several Iraqi police stations.
- Attacks took place in Baghdad around the Oct. 25 re-opening of the 14th of July bridge, which represents an important symbol of Iraq's progress since the fall of Saddam Hussein. Previously only members of Saddam's inner circle were permitted to use the bridge.
- Subversive elements murdered a member of the Iraqi Governing Council, a symbol of Iraq's emerging democracy.
- Terrorists have attacked both the UN and Red Cross headquarters in Baghdad, symbols of international support for the Iraqi people.

Coalition troops, working alongside Iraqis, are thwarting attacks.

- Quick reaction and coordination by U.S. troops and Iraqi police helped buffer the severity of the Oct. 26 attack on the Al Rasheed Hotel in Baghdad. First Infantry Division soldiers manning an observation post on the hotel rooftop spotted the perpetrators depositing the generator trailer. They immediately radioed the Facilities Protection Service, one of the new Iraqi security forces the Coalition is training. Their speedy response forced the perpetrators to flee the scene before they could completely arm the device.

U.S. Commanders in the field are constantly reassessing threats and security measures.

- U.S. soldiers come in daily contact with terrorists, former members of Saddam Hussein's regime and common criminals.
- U.S. soldiers continue to improve security and stability in Iraq by conducting search-and-attack missions and regular patrols.

- U.S. soldiers are engaged in aggressive operations to disarm, defeat and destroy hostile forces, as well as capture former regime members responsible for organizing anti-Coalition activities.
- Operations are constantly reviewed in order to ensure soldiers are being protected against vehicle-borne explosive devices as well as individuals who might be carrying devices.
- U.S. commanders are speaking with their counterparts in the Iraqi police force and Civil Defense Corps to ensure they are prepared to defend against attacks.
- Soldier training is also constantly refined: Instructors from the U.S. Army Sniper School at Fort Benning, Ga., are in Iraq training soldiers from the 1st Armored Division.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Iraq Update– Nov. 3, 2003

Ambassador L. Paul Bremer, administrator of the Coalition Provisional Authority, held a press conference on Saturday, Nov. 1. Following are highlights. For the full text of the ambassador's opening remarks, please go to the CPA web page at www.cpa-iraq.org (click on the press room tab and the transcript tab).

The major elements of the President's strategy stand unchanged:

- Security is the first priority.
 - The Coalition will continue to take the fight to the enemy.
 - The Coalition is giving greater responsibility for security to Iraqis.
 - The size of the Iraqi Civil Defense Corps will double by March.
 - Training is being accelerated for the new Iraqi army and the police force.
 - The number of border and infrastructure guards will be increased.
 - In all, there will be more than 200,000 Iraqis engaged in securing their country by September 2004.
- Second, the Iraqi people will write a constitution and ratify it.
 - Iraqis will hold elections under the constitution.
 - The Coalition will turn over sovereignty to the Iraqi people.
- Third, economic reconstruction will accelerate as the CPA employs the funds Congress is preparing to make available.

Progress in Iraq

- Iraq's Ministry of Municipalities and Public Works is expanding its job creation program to three new governorates (Dohuk, Erbil and Suleimaniyah in the north), bringing the total to 14 governorates.
 - The program is called "Toward a Cleaner and Brighter Iraq."
 - The program employs tens of thousands of Iraqis to clean their neighborhoods of trash, sewage and rubble.
 - The remaining three governorates and Baghdad will roll out their programs in November.
- Seventy-five Iraqis attended a workshop on democracy in Hilla on Oct. 29 sponsored in part by the CPA and the U.S. Agency for International Development.
 - Training sessions included community involvement, a free press, protecting the rights of minorities, voting and elections.
- A Nov. 6 meeting is set for the CPA and the 88 Neighborhood Advisory Councils (NACs) of Baghdad and members of the city's School Parent/Teacher Group Program.
 - Participants will discuss the \$750 stipends being distributed to enhance the learning experiences of Baghdad school children.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Afghanistan Constitution Nov. 5, 2003

A 35-member independent constitutional commission in Afghanistan unveiled a draft of Afghanistan's proposed constitution on Nov. 3. To the people of Afghanistan, the new constitution represents an important step forward in uniting a country ravaged by 24 years of war.

The Drafting Process

- The constitution was formally presented to the former king, Mohammed Zahir Shah.
- The constitution was drawn up over eight months by a 35-member Constitutional Review Commission.
- The constitution will be publicized nationwide before being submitted to a 500-person Constitutional Loya Jirga (grand assembly) for discussion and adoption. The Loya Jirga is scheduled to convene in mid-December 2003.
 - The draft may be altered by the Loya Jirga.

The Presidency

- The draft proposes a presidential system of government with one vice president.
 - President and vice president are directly elected by the Afghan people.
 - The president must receive more than 50 percent of the votes cast through "free, general, secret and direct voting."
 - The presidential term is five years.
 - The president may serve a maximum of two terms.
 - The president may be removed by a two-thirds majority of both the lower house and the Loya Jirga (traditional grand council).
- The president's duties:
 - Is commander-in-chief of the armed forces.
 - Appoints the cabinet and the nine members of a supreme court, subject to approval by the national assembly.
 - The president will have the power to dissolve and appoint the cabinet with consultation with the parliament.

Parliament

- There draft constitution proposes a bicameral parliament (national assembly).
 - The lower house is the Wolesi Jirga (House of the People). The members of this body (between 220 and 250 members) are elected by the people.
 - The upper house is the Meshrano Jirga (House of Elders). They will be elected from the members of each provincial council and from among the district councils of each province. The president will appoint one-third of the members; 50 percent of these must be women.

Other Highlights

- The draft constitution establishes equality for women.
- The draft constitution names the country the Islamic Republic of Afghanistan.
- Nationwide presidential elections are scheduled for next June, six months after the constitution is approved.

- Elections of the National Assembly will be held within one year of the presidential elections.
- The draft does not call for a prime minister, which Afghanistan has had in the past.
- The draft promises:
 - freedom of expression;
 - the right to hold nonviolent demonstrations; and
 - the right to form political parties as long as they are not based on ethnic, religious, military or regional lines.
- The draft says, "Education is the right of all citizens of Afghanistan, which shall be provided up to secondary level, free of charge by the state.
- The draft also says, "The state shall devise and implement effective programs for balancing and promoting of education for women, improving education of nomads and elimination of illiteracy in the country."

Statement by the White House

Following is a press release issued by the White House Office of the Press Secretary.

For Immediate Release
Office of the Press Secretary
November 3, 2003

Statement on Draft Constitution in Afghanistan

Statement by the Press Secretary

The United States takes note of the release by the Afghanistan Constitutional Commission and Government on November 3 of their draft Constitution for the new post-Taliban Afghanistan. The public issuance of this very important draft, the product of consultation and dialogue among Afghans, marks an important milestone in Afghanistan's political development. Now the Afghan people have the opportunity to review the draft Constitution in the period leading up to the December Constitutional Loya Jirga, which will finally approve Afghanistan's new Constitution.

###



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Troop Deployment – Nov. 6, 2003

Secretary Donald Rumsfeld and Gen. Richard B. Myers, chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, briefed the Pentagon press corps today about troop deployment in Operation Iraqi Freedom and Operation Enduring Freedom (Afghanistan). Following are highlights from the briefing.

- Some 85,000 active duty personnel have been notified that they will be rotating into Operation Iraqi Freedom (OIF) and Operation Enduring Freedom (OEF).
- To support them, the Department of Defense began alerting some 43,000 Guard and Reserve forces that they may be mobilized for service in OIF and OEF.
- The goal is to have Army mobilizations of up to a maximum of 18 months, including accrued leave, with up to a maximum of 12 months' boots on the ground, and Marine mobilizations of up to 12 months, with up to seven months' boots on the ground.
- These figures comprise the majority of the Guard and Reserve Forces -- both Army and Marine -- that will be alerted, though some additional Army alerts can be expected in the future.
- A guiding principle behind this mobilization process has been respecting the troops, their families and their employers.
 - The department has tried to give service members the longest notice possible so they, their families and their employers will have time to prepare.
- The U.S. footprint will depend on the security situation, which is continually being reassessed by commanders on the ground. The commanders have not recommended additional U.S. military forces.
- If the security situation permits, the current plan is to go from four divisions and 17 brigades in Iraq today to three divisions and 13 brigades from the United States next year.
- It is important to recognize that numbers do not necessarily equate with capability.
 - Forces are being brought in that are best suited to deal with the evolving threats in Iraq today, including more mobile infantry elements.
 - While the number of U.S. forces may be level or decline, the overall capability of the security forces in Iraq will increase.
- More than 118,000 Iraqis are now contributing to their country's security as part of the Iraqi police, new Iraqi army and the various Iraqi security forces.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Iraq Operations – Nov. 7, 2003

- Soldiers with the 1st Squadron, 3rd Armored Cavalry Regiment and 1st Battalion, 504th Parachute Infantry Battalion, 82nd Airborne Division successfully performed the first phase of **Operation All American Tiger** on Nov. 6. They detained three members of an anti-Coalition cell in Husaybah and captured five Iraqis suspected of participating in attacks against Coalition soldiers.
- **Task Force Ironhorse** soldiers on Nov. 4 raided a residence near Al Hadid believed to be a safehouse for people suspected of helping orchestrate mortar attacks. Their cache included 33 blocks of dangerous explosives, munitions used in improvised explosive devices (IEDs) and a rocket-propelled grenade launcher. Soldiers also found a terrain model that indicated the location had been used for planning attacks against Coalition forces.
- Members of **Task Force Falcon** are reducing the extremists' influence on the people of Iraq by working directly with local leaders. They have joined forces with the Iraqi Police, Facility Protection Services and the Iraqi Civil Defense Corps to search for weapons and weapons-making materials hidden inside Iraqi religious sites. Iraqi Islamic beliefs forbid foreigners and non-believers from entering their sacred places of worship. Without the assistance of Iraqi forces, buildings such as mosques and temples would be inaccessible to Coalition forces.
- As part of **Operation Sweeney**, an anti-smuggling effort by the Coalition, elements of the Marine Expeditionary Unit (MEU) Special Operations Capable (SOC) conducted more than 300 patrols in southern Iraq by the end of October. Fifty of the patrols were riverine operations from the MEU's boat company. The MEU also contributed to security and stabilization efforts by training local police in the setup and operation of security checkpoints, confiscating weapons, and destroying more than 2,000 rounds of ordnance, much of which was found in areas near villages and playgrounds.
- Four senior Iraqi army officers were among the 91 persons detained during **Operation O.K. Corral** in mid-October. The men were wanted for organizing and supporting attacks against Coalition forces in Khalidiyah. Soldiers of the 82nd Airborne Division's 1st Brigade Combat Team also seized significant numbers of weapons, improvised explosive device making material and munitions as they conducted house and vehicle searches for weapons violations.
- Tips from various intelligence sources led to the discovery of one of the largest weapons caches found in Samarra (south of Tikrit) to date during **Operation Industrial Sweep** in October. Soldiers from the 1st Battalion, 66th Armor, and 4th Infantry Division cordoned off the area and then raided it. They detained 13 people suspected of arms dealing and improvised explosive device fabrication. They also seized 60 rocket-propelled grenade launchers, three 60mm mortar tubes, five RPK machine guns, 52 AK-47 rifles, one recoilless rifle, one AGS-17 grenade launcher, one DKSH heavy machine gun, more than 200 rocket-propelled grenades, over 150 mortar rounds, 50 100mm tank rounds, 100 sticks of dynamite, 300 blasting caps, 20 grenades, 50 23mm cannon rounds, 250 bayonets, various mortar fuses, 200 AK-47 magazines, one flare gun and one chemical protective mask.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Honoring America's Veterans – Nov. 10, 2003

Secretary Donald Rumsfeld will join President Bush and Air Force Gen. Richard B. Myers, chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, tomorrow at Arlington National Cemetery for the traditional Veterans Day wreath-laying ceremony at the Tomb of the Unknown Soldier.

Following is a transcript of the secretary's message. The message was videotaped and broadcast on the Department of Defense's television network to U.S. troops on ships and at bases around the world.

Nov. 11 also marks the end of the Department of Defense's 50th anniversary of the Korean War armistice commemoration. Highlights from a news story posted on the Department of Defense web site follows facts about America's veterans.

Secretary of Defense's 2003 Veterans Day Message

From the birth of our nation - when farmers dropped their pitchforks, and took up muskets to secure our independence - courageous young men and women have stepped forward to defend freedom. They are America's veterans.

Today, freedom is once again under attack. And, once again, a new generation of veterans is serving - all of you who are fighting today's global war on terror.

Whether you serve in Iraq, or Afghanistan, or some other outpost of liberty, each of you volunteered, risking your lives for a cause greater than yourselves. The American people know your hearts and appreciate your courage. They have every confidence in you. They know that, with you on the frontlines, we will win today's struggle for freedom.

As we have learned again in recent weeks, the price of freedom is high. Many of you have lost friends in battle. Still others have suffered wounds. I have visited many of those recovering in military hospitals. Each visit reminds me of how fortunate our nation is that there are so many truly wonderful young men and women who are willing to step forward, to volunteer to serve - to say "send me."

The brave veterans of wars past stand with you every day, but especially on Veterans Day. They are proud of you; they feel a special bond with you - the kind that only those who have smelled the smoke of battle can truly share.

Today, you carry on their struggle - the battle for human freedom. And as you do, you are taking your rightful place alongside the heroes of wars past. You are in freedom's fight. We owe you our liberty. And we thank you for all you do for our country. God bless you all.

(Read the message on DoD's web page; view the secretary's video message to the troops)

(Read the message from Gen. Myers to the troops; view the chairman's video message to the troops)

Who Are America's Veterans?

- There are more than 25 million living veterans; six percent are women.
- Since 1776, more than 48 million Americans have served their country.
- Nearly 1 million people have died in combat or combat-related events.
- This year, an estimated 88,000 veterans will be laid in honored rest at national cemeteries.
- The largest number of living veterans served during the Vietnam War: 8.2 million.
- Veterans make up the majority of all men in the U.S. population ages 65-85.

Who Serves Today?

- There are more than 1.4 million Americans on active duty in the armed forces.
- More than 1.2 million Americans serve in the Reserve and Guard.

The Korean War Veterans Memorial Stamp

A photograph taken during the snowstorm that hit the Washington area on Jan. 7, 1996, is the image chosen by the U.S. Postal Service to design a 37-cent stamp honoring the Korean War Veterans Memorial. John W. Alli trudged through more than a mile of heavy snow to take the picture for his father, a Marine machine gunner during the Korean War. Alli named the photo "Real Life."

"As I waited in the dark freezing weather for the first light of dawn I thought, 'This is nothing compared to what Korean War veterans had to endure,'" said Alli, a lieutenant colonel aviator in the Marine Corps Reserve and a commercial airline pilot.

Alli said no one knows how the situation in Iraq is going to turn out, but some people compare it with the Marshall Plan after World War II in Germany and Japan. "How about Korea's 50 years of freedom," Alli asked. "That's what the Korean War made you think of, giving hope and fighting for something." ([Link to American Forces Press Service story](#))





US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Afghanistan Operations - Nov. 12, 2003

Operation Mountain Resolve

- As a part of the Coalition's continuing efforts in the war on terrorism, Coalition Joint Task Force-180 launched Operation Mountain Resolve in the northeastern provinces of Kunar and Nuristan on Nov. 7.
- The Operation's participants include soldiers from the 10th Mountain Division's Warrior Brigade as the primary ground force along with Special Operations forces, Army aviation, Air Force, Navy and Marine close air support.
- The Operation's missions are to:
 - Destroy anti-Coalition forces operating in the region, disrupt their operations and deny them sanctuary;
 - Establish blocking positions to prevent the enemy from escaping;
 - Destroy or recover identified anti-Coalition force weapons and ammunition;
 - Recover items of intelligence value for further exploitation;
 - Maximize the use of intelligence, surveillance and reconnaissance assets to expose anti-Coalition force cells operating in the area;
 - Conduct civil-military operations; and
 - Reinforce Coalition presence in the region.
- The Coalition is committed to establishing a stable environment so that the Afghan people can rebuild their country.

Progress In Afghanistan

- To date, the Coalition has cleared 3.9 million square meters of mines of a targeted 7.8 million square meters in and around Bagram Air Base.
 - Afghanistan is the most mined country in the world and the Bagram area is the most mined area in Afghanistan, due to 24 years of war including Soviet and Taliban occupation.
 - Demining is dangerous work, and it is one of the Coalition's major contributions to the advancement of a safe and secure environment in Afghanistan.
- A U.S.-led Coalition medical team on Nov. 3 installed \$750,000 worth of new equipment in three Afghanistan hospitals and trained local health care workers how to use the machines.
 - The soldiers are part of Task Force 44 soldiers from the 452nd Combat Support Hospital in Milwaukee, Wisc. They refitted Nagharhar University Training Hospital, Public Hospital in Jalalabad, and Mir Wais Hospital in Kandahar with new machines, including incubators.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Iraq Update - Nov. 13, 2003

Operation Iron Hammer

- The 1st Armored Division began Operation Iron Hammer on Nov. 12. The ongoing operation's mission is to:
 - Target enemy operating areas;
 - Deny the enemy the opportunity to stage weapons for use against Coalition forces and the citizens of Baghdad; and
 - Destroy enemy forces conducting mortar attacks against the city.
- The first strike was launched in the Abu Ghuraib area. First Armored Division soldiers killed two individuals, wounded three and captured five, and recovered an 82mm mortar launch tube.
- The second strike took place in the area of Al Sadia. An abandoned warehouse suspected of being a site where attacks against Coalition forces were planned and launched was targeted and destroyed.

101st Airborne Division Raids

- Twenty people suspected of violence against U.S. forces were captured during a series of raids by the 101st Airborne Division (Air Assault) on Nov. 11 in Mosul, and near Tal Afar, west of Mosul.
 - 101st soldiers worked with Iraqi police and Civil Defense Corps members.
 - Among those captured were four people suspected in the Nov. 1 deaths of two 101st soldiers working with the Mosul mayor.
 - Tips from local Iraqis led to the capture of the suspects.

Task Force All American

- Task Force All American soldiers conducted 167 patrols on Nov. 12, including seven with members of the Iraqi police force and Border Guard, plus conducted one raid and one cordon and search.
 - Twenty-five people were detained.
- Early this morning, Task Force soldiers netted a weapons cache near Habbaniyah that included six surface-to-air missiles.
- Soldiers from the 82nd Airborne Division, 1st Brigade Combat Team, and the 3rd Armored Cavalry Regiment will continue to work to cease attacks against Iraqis and Coalition forces.

Progress In Iraq

- The Central Bank Governor has announced that six foreign banks are to be licensed to operate in Iraq in the next five years.
- The currency exchange that began Oct. 15 is proceeding well. There are 1.22 trillion new Iraqi dinars in circulation, which is almost 30 percent of the dinars expected to be converted by the Jan. 15 deadline.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Iraq Update - Nov. 14, 2003

Ambassador L. Paul Bremer's address broadcast to the Iraqi people this week focused on the country's new justice system. Below are highlights. ([full text](#))

Iraq's New Justice System

- The quest for justice is especially urgent in Iraq, a country where there has been much injustice.
- Iraqi judges now render justice based on the law and facts.
 - More than 600 Iraqi judges now preside over more than 500 courts.
 - More than 300 cases have been tried since Iraq was liberated.
 - The judges operate independently from the Iraqi Governing Council and from the Coalition Provisional Authority.
- Several cases highlight this new justice:
 - Before liberation, friends of the regime routinely sold Iraqi fuel outside the country, even though doing so was against the law. Recently, an Iraqi court found the captain and first mate of a merchant vessel guilty after they were captured by Coalition naval forces with 3,500 tons of fuel aboard. The vessel and fuel became property of the Iraqi government.
 - The former governor of Najaf was financially corrupt, and destroyed documents to conceal his crimes. He has been sentenced to 14 years in prison.
 - Three men pretending to be Red Crescent workers are facing prison time after being arrested for driving a truck loaded with 500 rocket-propelled grenades.

Update from Central Command

Following are highlights from a press conference by Gen. John Abizaid at MacDill Air Force Base in Tampa, Fla., on Nov. 13. ([transcript](#)) ([story](#))

- The Central Command area of operations will remain a region of great conflict with international terrorists for years to come. ([Central Command's area of responsibility](#))
- The terrorist enemy inflicts casualties for the sake of inflicting casualties.
- The Ba'athist cells that operate in the areas primarily of Baghdad, Fallujah, Tikrit, Mosul and Kirkuk represent a great threat to peace and stability in Iraq.
 - It is very important for Coalition forces to close with this enemy – to discover their cellular structure, unravel it and remove the threat.
 - There are a large number of criminals who are hired by the Ba'athists and the extremists to do their dirty work.
- There are a small but well organized group of foreign fighters operating in Iraq.
 - The Coalition has had good success recently in interdicting many of the foreign fighters, in part because of cooperation from the Shi'a community.
- In all, the force of people actively armed and operating against the Coalition is approximately 5,000.
 - While the number seems small, it is important to keep in mind that they are organized in cellular structures, know how to operate covertly, are brutal and determined, and have a lot of access to money and ammunition.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Iraq Governance Update - Nov. 17, 2003

Iraq Governance Update

An agreement between the Coalition Provisional Authority (CPA) and the Iraqi Governing Council announced over the weekend outlines the process of restoring Iraq's sovereignty and the adoption of a permanent constitution. The agreement was outlined in a letter signed by Iraqi Governing Council President Jalal Talabani and CPA Administrator Ambassador Paul Bremer.

New Agreement Will not Directly Impact Security

"The number of troops on the ground is not related directly to the coming into power of a new Iraqi government. It will be related to the security situation on the ground. We will still have a fight against terrorists here that we have to fight with our Iraqi friends. So the number of troops will not be determined by the fact that there's a new government. It will be determined by the conditions on the ground. ...An interim constitution [in Iraq] will embed in it a lot of the principles that we would like to see in a permanent constitution: a bill of rights, equal opportunity for all people, equality of all individuals, freedom of worship. And that will then be the platform on which a new Iraqi provisional government will be elected in the summer."
- Ambassador Paul Bremer, CNN Late Edition, November 16, 2003

"We have agreed with the Governing Council yesterday that there will be a side agreement dealing with our mutual security interests, which we will also negotiate between now and the end of June. As one of the Governing Council members puts it, they want the American occupation to end, but the American presence to continue. So our presence here will change from an occupation to an invited presence. I'm sure the Iraqi government is going to want to continue to have Coalition forces here for its own security for some time to come... They recognize the value that the continuation of Coalition military forces has for Iraq's stability. They live in a very rough neighborhood. We've got thousands of terrorists in this country now. And they're not going to be gone by June."
- Ambassador Bremer, ABC This Week, November 16, 2003

The Governing Council-CPA Agreement Includes the Following:

- **Establishes a "Fundamental Law"** to be drafted by the Governing Council (GC) in consultation with the CPA. It will be approved by both the GC and CPA, and will formally set forth the scope and structure of the sovereign Iraqi transitional administration. Elements of the "Fundamental Law":
 - A Bill of rights, to include freedom of speech and religion; a statement of equal rights of all Iraqis, regardless of gender, sect, and ethnicity; and guarantees of due process.
 - Federal governance of Iraq, to include governorates and the separation and specification of powers to be exercised by central and local entities.
 - Statement of the independence of the judiciary, and a mechanism for judicial review; a statement of civilian political control over Iraqi armed and security forces; a statement that Fundamental Law cannot be amended and an expiration date for Fundamental Law. Timetable for drafting of Iraq's permanent constitution by a body directly elected by the Iraqi people; for ratifying the permanent constitution; and for holding elections under the new constitution. Drafting and approval of the "Fundamental Law" is scheduled for completion by February 28, 2004.

- **The CPA and the GC are to reach an agreement on Iraq's security.** This agreement will cover status of Coalition forces in Iraq and giving wide latitude to provide for the safety and security of the Iraqi people. Approval of bilateral agreements is scheduled for completion by the end of March 2004.
- **Selection of Transitional National Assembly.** Fundamental Law will specify the bodies of the national structure, and will ultimately spell out the process by which individuals will be selected for these bodies. However, certain guidelines must be agreed to in advance. The transitional assembly will not be an expansion of the GC. The GC will have no formal role in selecting members of the assembly, and will dissolve upon the establishment and recognition of the transitional administration. Individual members of the GC will, however, be eligible to serve in the transitional assembly, if elected according to the process below.
 - Election of members of the Transitional National Assembly will be conducted through a transparent, participatory, democratic process of caucuses in each of Iraq's 18 governorates.
 - In each governorate, the CPA will supervise a process by which an "Organizing Committee" of Iraqis will be formed. This Organizing Committee will include 5 individuals appointed by the Governing Council, 5 individuals appointed by the Provincial Council, and 1 individual appointed by the local council of the five largest cities within the governorate.
 - The purpose of the Organizing Committee will be to convene a "Governorate Selection Caucus" of notables from around the governorate. To do so, it will solicit nominations from political parties, provincial/local councils, professional and civic associations, university faculties, tribal and religious groups. Nominees must meet the criteria set out for candidates in the Fundamental Law. To be selected as a member of the Governorate Selection Caucus, any nominee will need to be approved by an 11/15 majority of the Organizing Committee.
 - Each Governorate Selection Caucus will elect representatives to represent the governorate in the new transitional assembly based on the governorate's percentage of Iraq's population. The Transitional National Assembly will be elected no later than May 31, 2004.
 - Restoration of Iraq's sovereignty will follow the selection of members of the transitional assembly, which will meet to elect an executive branch, and to appoint ministers. By June 30, 2004 the new transitional administration will be recognized by the Coalition, and will assume full sovereign powers for governing Iraq. The CPA will dissolve.
- **The process for adopting of a permanent constitution** and timeline will ultimately be included in the Fundamental Law, but need to be agreed in advance, as detailed below.
 - A permanent constitution for Iraq will be prepared by a constitutional convention directly elected by the Iraqi people. Elections for the convention will be held no later than March 15, 2005.
 - A draft of the constitution will be circulated for public comment and debate. A final draft of the constitution will be presented to the public, and a popular referendum will be held to ratify the constitution. Elections for a new Iraqi government will be held by December 31, 2005, at which point the Fundamental Law will expire and a new government will take power.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Iraq Operations Update - Nov. 18, 2003

"This is war, and we're going to prosecute this war. And we're not going to do it with one hand tied behind our backs... Now it's no holds barred. We use whatever weapons that are necessary to take the fight to the enemy."

- MG Charles Swannack, Commander, 82nd Airborne Division

Operations Update

Task Force "All American"

- Troops from the 82nd Airborne Division in Task Force "All American" conducted 163 patrols west of Baghdad, 17 of which were joint patrols with members of the Iraqi Border Guard and the Iraqi police.
 - In one 24-hour period last week, 67 people were detained; 38 AK-47s, nine high-explosive 120mm mortar rounds, five pistols and a variety of other munitions were collected.
- Task Force "All American" soldiers captured Kathim Mohammad Faris near Habbiniyah on Nov. 15.
 - Faris is a former Iraqi Special Forces officer and Fedayeen leader believed to be responsible for attacks on Coalition forces. He is also known as Abu Ka'af.
 - The soldiers who captured Faris also confiscated weapons, ammunition and chemical protective masks.
- Task Force "All American" continues to train classes of the Iraqi Civil Defense Corps.

Operation Ivy Cyclone II

- The 4th Infantry Division and Task Force "Iron Horse" have launched Operation Ivy Cyclone II – a series of operations including raids, air and ground strikes to isolate and capture those planning attacks against Coalition forces.
 - Intelligence reports indicate former regime leaders, criminals and other subversive groups are operating the areas of Tikrit, Ba'quba, Kirkuk and Balad.

Security Update

- There are 138,600 Iraqis working in the various Iraqi Security Forces. More than 6,900 are in training. The Coalition Provisional Authority's goal is to have 221,700 personnel in the security forces.
- Since June 1st, 86 members of the Iraqi Security Forces have been killed in action; 153 have been wounded in action.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Iraq Al Anbar Province Update - Nov. 19, 2003

Following are highlights from a press briefing given Maj. Gen. Charles H. Swannack Jr., commander of the 82nd Airborne Division, on Nov. 18. The 82nd Airborne operates in Al Anbar province, west of Baghdad, in an area the size of Wyoming that includes the cities of Al Fallujah and Ar Ramadi. Approximately 1.5 million people live in the area; most are Sunni.

- **Coalition forces are taking the fight to the enemy and making progress.**
 - The attacks against Coalition forces have been ineffective and have diminished in the past two weeks.
 - The Coalition is taking out high-value targets with surgical, precise attacks.
 - Those attacking Coalition soldiers are primarily former regime loyalists; about 10 percent are foreign fighters.
- **Iraqi cooperation is helping to improve the security situation in Al Anbar Province.**
 - Iraqis weary of violence in their towns are increasingly giving tips to Coalition soldiers.
 - Individuals who come forward are paid rewards.
- **Residents of Al Anbar Province are taking responsibility for defending their province and their country by signing up with Iraqi police and security forces.**
 - Six battalions (about 5,400 individuals) will be trained for the Civil Defense Corps.
 - Al Anbar Security College has been opened so police can improve their skills at a three-week training course.
 - Police in Ar Ramadi are working in concert with Coalition forces. By Jan. 1, Coalition forces should be able to hand more control to the police, allowing Ar Ramadi forces to lead with Coalition backup.
- **Jobs are being created and the economy is improving.**
 - Almost 9,000 jobs have been created in Al Anbar Province in the last two months.
 - Currently 400 Iraqis work at a superphosphate plant in Al Qaim. At full capacity, 3,000 Iraqis will work there.
 - More than 600 Iraqis are working to collect and consolidate munitions in the province.
 - Iraqis are restoring 315 of 700 mosques in the area, and are working to improve sewer systems, schools and health clinics.
 - To decrease attacks against Coalition forces paid for by former regime loyalists, the Coalition's goal is to ensure that Iraqis have legitimate, paying jobs.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Bush, Blair on Terrorist Attacks in Turkey - Nov. 20, 2003

Following are comments on the terrorist attacks today in Istanbul, Turkey, by President Bush and Prime Minister Blair at a joint press conference in London.

President Bush

"The nature of the terrorist enemy is evident once again. We see their contempt -- their utter contempt -- for innocent life. They hate freedom. They hate free nations. Today, once again, we saw their ambitions of murder. The cruelty is part of their strategy. The terrorists hope to intimidate; they hope to demoralize. They particularly want to intimidate and demoralize free nations. They're not going to succeed.

"Our shared work of democracy in Afghanistan and Iraq is essential to the defeat of global terrorism. The spread of freedom and the hope it brings is the surest way in the long-term to combat despair and anger and resentment that feeds terror. The advance of freedom and hope in the greater Middle East will better the lives of millions of that region, and increase the security of our own people.

"Our mission in Iraq is noble and it is necessary. No act of thugs or killers will change our resolve or alter their fate. A free Iraq will be free of them. We will finish the job we have begun.

"These terrorist attacks are attacks on freedom. And they attack when they can. And our job is to secure our homelands, and chase down these killers and bring them to justice."

Prime Minister Blair

"Once again we're reminded of the evil these terrorists pose to innocent people everywhere and to our way of life. Once again we must affirm that in the face of this terrorism there must be no holding back, no compromise, no hesitation in confronting this menace, in attacking it, wherever and whenever we can, and in defeating it utterly.

"I can assure you of one thing, that when something like this happens today, our response is not to flinch or give way or concede one inch. We stand absolutely firm until this job is done -- done in Iraq, done elsewhere in the world.

"This is a struggle between fanaticism and extremism on the one hand, and people who believe in freedom and intolerance on the other.

"...As you can see from the list of the people from 60 different nationalities who have died in terrorist attacks, and thousands of people from every religion, every part of the world, you aren't going to stop these people by trying to compromise with them, by hesitating in the face of this menace. It's defeat them, or be defeated by them. That's what we're going to do."



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Iraq Update - Nov. 21, 2003

Following are highlights from a press briefing today in Baghdad by Brig. Gen. Mark Kimmit and Dan Senor, senior advisor to the Coalition Provisional Authority.

➤ **Coalition forces continue to actively pursue enemy forces and intelligence.**

- In the past 24 hours, Coalition troops have conducted 1,584 patrols, 44 raids and captured 210 anti-Coalition suspects.
- Operation Rifle Blitz began Nov. 20. Soldiers from the 3rd Armored Cavalry Regiment and the 82nd Airborne raided high-value targets and conducted cordon-and-search operations. Forces captured 96 personnel, large amounts of weapons and ammunition, and seven Syrian passports.
- Dutch forces conducting patrols in southeast Iraq assisted Iraqi police in intercepting four carjackers on a main supply route.

➤ **Iraqis continue to cooperate in Coalition efforts, and are stepping forward to serve in protection forces.**

- Ongoing operations in the north by the 101st Airborne Division are based to a large degree on intelligence provided by local Iraqis. The citizens are also turning in weapons and ammunition.
- In Mosul, 120 police recently graduated from the Mosul Public Safety Academy, bringing the number of police in that zone to more than 2,700.

➤ **The terrorists will fail because the Coalition's will is unaffected by the attacks in Baghdad and other areas.**

- The attacks have no military value; they are tactically insignificant.
- Because the terrorists realize they can't attack the Coalition and defeat it in a conventional sense, they are trying to grab headlines.

➤ **Iraq is the central front on terror, but it is not the only front. Citizens around the world are affected by terrorism.**

- Since September 11th, 2001, in addition to Washington, D.C., and New York City, other cities have been hit by terrorism, including Bali, Jakarta, Casablanca, Bombay, Mombasa, Najaf, Jerusalem, Riyadh and Istanbul.
- The Coalition must stay in Iraq and finish the job. If not, the list will grow.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Defense Authorization Act - Nov. 24, 2003

President Bush today signed the National Defense Authorization Act for fiscal year 2004 at a ceremony at the Pentagon. Following are highlights of the \$401.3 billion bill.

- **The legislation supports the men and women in the Armed Forces and their families. The bill:**
 - Authorizes an across-the-board pay increase averaging 4.15 percent;
 - All service members will receive at least a 3.7 percent pay raise.
 - Certain midlevel noncommissioned officers, petty officers and officers will receive targeted pay raises of up to 6.25 percent.
 - Extends through next year the increase of extra pay earned by service members who volunteer for hazardous duty and who endure long separations from their families;
 - Further reduces housing costs for those living off post;
 - Reauthorizes bonus pay for those with specialized skills;
 - Continues hostile-fire or imminent danger pay at the current level of \$225 per month through Dec. 31, 2004;

- **The bill reforms personnel rules for the Departments 700,000 civilian employees so the right person can be placed in the right job.**
 - The new National Security Personnel System is the most significant improvement to the civilian personnel management since the Civil Service Reform Act of 25 years ago.
 - The bill:
 - Gives DoD senior managers flexibility to place civilian workers where they are most needed, without delay;
 - Speeds up the hiring process;
 - Introduces pay-for-performance bonuses;
 - Streamlines the promotion process; and
 - Better utilizes the active duty force by making it easier to employ civilian employees in jobs currently being filled by uniformed military personnel.

- **The bill improves military readiness by clarifying sections of the Marine Mammal Protections Act and the Endangered Species Act. These changes allow:**
 - Troops to have greater flexibility to participate in realistic training exercises;
 - Critical technologies to be tested and deployed; and
 - High standards of environmental stewardship to be maintained.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Iraq Update - Nov. 25, 2003

Following are highlights from today's press briefing in Baghdad by L. Paul Bremer, U.S. presidential envoy to Iraq, and Gen. John Abizaid, commander of U.S. Central Command.

- **The new timeline for Iraq's sovereignty is a flexible transition for Iraqis to a constitutional democracy.**
 - The agreement between the Iraq Governing Council and the Coalition Provisional Authority provides for:
 - An interim but fully sovereign government by next summer;
 - Direct elections for a constitutional convention; and
 - A date for the directly elected constitutional government.
 - The new Iraqi government will be broadly representative of the Iraqi people.
 - Iraq will be a stable country where people in government identify themselves primarily as Iraqis, not as members of a particular sect.
 - U.S. forces will leave Iraq in a careful and certain manner.
 - U.S. forces are in Iraq to help establish a safe and secure government, not to occupy the country.

- **The security situation in Iraq has changed. Previously, the terrorists were attacking Coalition troops; now they are attacking innocent Iraqis.**
 - Because the terrorists have failed to intimidate the Coalition, their new tactic is to terrorize Iraqis.
 - The Iraqi people will not give in to terrorism.
 - They are coming forward to defend their country and provide information about former regime loyalists and weapons caches.
 - There is good security cooperation in all parts of Iraq, including Sunni areas, where people are volunteering for the Civil Defense Corps and the Iraqi army.
 - The terrorists have no future in Iraq because the Coalition and the Iraqis share a common goal: a democratic and peaceful Iraq.

- **As the process of democracy moves forward, there may be more attacks on democratic institutions.**
 - The attackers do not share the vision of most Iraqis for a democratic Iraq. They are trying to seize power, but they will fail.

- **Coalition troops and Iraqi forces continue to search out the enemy, engage them and bring them to justice.**
 - The offensive actions in the past two weeks by Coalition troops have driven down the number of attacks on Coalition forces.
 - Soldiers from the 4th Infantry Division operating in the sector north of Baghdad conducted 199 patrols and captured 18 individuals in the past 24 hours.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Iraq Update – Dec. 1, 2003

Operations Update

- **Fourth Infantry Division repels coordinated ambushes, kills 54 enemy attackers.**
 - Two convoys moving into Samarra in northern Iraq were attacked on the afternoon of Nov. 30 with improvised explosive devices, small arms, mortars and rocket propelled grenades.
 - Soldiers from the 4th Infantry Division and Task Force Ironhorse repelled the ambush attempts, killing 54, wounding at least 18 and capturing eight. Some of the dead attackers were found wearing Saddam Fedayeen uniforms.
- **101st Airborne uses actionable intelligence to go after the enemy.**
 - Coalition forces detained eight individuals in intelligence-based raids and searches in Operation Eagle Curtain.
- **Third Armored Cavalry Regiment (3rd ACR) continues Operation Rifle Blitz.**
 - Iraqi police and recent Civil Defense Corps graduates worked with 3rd ACR soldiers to establish checkpoints and conduct patrols around Al Qa'im, in western Iraq near the Syrian border. Two enemy personnel were captured.

Security Forces Update

- More than 400 recruits have been identified for the next class of the Iraqi Civil Defense Corps, which begins Dec. 9. Soldiers from the 82nd Airborne Division 3rd Brigade are helping screen candidates in Hillah.
- The number of Iraqis contributing to the security of their country continues to increase. More than 145,000 now serve in the security forces, including 68,000 as police, 53,000 in the Facilities Protection Service, 11,000 in the Civil Defense Corps and 12,000 as Border Police.

Progress in Iraq

- More than 14,000 reconstruction projects have been completed, a rate of almost 100 a day.
- Soldiers from the 101st Airborne Division (Air Assault) worked with Iraqi engineers to construct the Hawler International Airport in Irbil, which opens today. It is the first major airport to open in northern Iraq.
- A UK-sponsored station in Al Basrah is set to begin airing a weekly program on democracy and human rights. Al Nahrain's FM and AM radio will define a new concept, such as the constitution, during the broadcast each Friday.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – NATO Defense Ministers Meeting – Dec. 2, 2003

Secretary Rumsfeld and Marine Gen. Peter Pace, vice chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, have finished a two-day conference of defense ministers at NATO headquarters in Brussels. Following are highlights of the secretary's comments and other news about the meetings. The next NATO summit is scheduled for May in Istanbul, Turkey.

- **NATO is evolving to meet 21st century challenges.**
 - As an institution, NATO is evolving to counter the new threats that exist in the world.
 - The NATO countries are deeply involved in the global war on terror.
 - Twelve of the 19 current NATO allies and six of the seven member nations invited to join NATO have contributed troops to serve in Iraq.
 - Three NATO countries have agreed to send more troops to Afghanistan. The countries have not yet been named because their parliaments must first formalize the commitments.
 - NATO countries are affected by terrorism, both in the loss of troops by countries such as Britain, Spain and Poland and Denmark, and as the targets of terrorist attacks, such as the recent bombings in Turkey.

- **NATO has made progress toward reshaping itself.**
 - Seven new member nations have been invited to join the Alliance. ([link to list](#))
 - A NATO Response Force became operational in October.
 - NATO is streamlining its organizational structure.
 - The number of commands has been reduced from 20 to 11.
 - Headquarters staff has been trimmed by 26 percent toward a goal of 30 percent.

- **The United States supports an expanded role for NATO, especially in Iraq and Afghanistan.**
 - The International Security Assistance Force is operating well in Kabul, Afghanistan.
 - The mission is the first outside NATO's treaty area.
 - The alliance has agreed to add provincial reconstruction teams in Afghanistan.
 - Preliminary discussions are underway about the possibility of NATO taking the lead role in Afghanistan military operations.

- **A new multinational battalion designed to defend against and respond to attacks by weapons of mass destruction is now operational.**
 - Various NATO countries will supply specific capabilities to the battalion in six-month rotations.
 - The Czech Republic will lead the first rotation; Germany will lead the second.
 - The United States is supporting the battalion's deployable nuclear, biological and chemical analytical laboratory in the first rotation, and the biological laboratory and sampling team in the second rotation.

- **As NATO discusses more missions, it must address the low number of deployable forces.**
 - Member nations must eliminate forces that cannot meet 21st century threats and invest the savings into capabilities NATO needs.
 - Defense ministers are discussing the usability and deployability of forces.
 - The number of troops and munitions do not necessarily correspond directly to capability.
 - Speed and flexibility are more important than mass.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Iraq Update – Dec. 4, 2003

Progress In Iraq

➤ Education

- Nearly all the student kits have been delivered to secondary schools and almost 90 percent of schools have received revised textbooks.
- More than 1,750 schools were rehabilitated by the end of November.
- Teachers are now earning 12 to 25 times their previous salaries under Saddam's rule.
- More than 64,000 teachers and 5,000 principals and school administrators are to be trained in modern teaching methods.
- The Fulbright Scholarship program restarts in January. The first ever U.S./Iraq Bi-National Fulbright Review Committee met Nov. 19 to evaluate hundreds of applications.
 - Twenty students will receive scholarships for this premier international exchange program.

➤ Electricity and Oil

- The Ministry of Electricity continues its planned fall maintenance program. The maintenance is schedule to end in time for cooler winter months, when the demand for electricity for heating increases.
- Electrical generation hit a post-war high of 4,417 megawatts on Oct. 5, meeting the initial goal of 4,400 MW.
- Daily crude production is about 2.1 million barrels per day.
 - Since June, oil sales have generated more than \$3.3 billion in revenue for Iraqi reconstruction.

➤ Finance

- More than 80 percent of bank branches operating before the war are open for business.
- The currency exchange that began Oct. 15 is proceeding well. Two-thirds of the new dinars expected to be exchanged before the January deadline are in circulation.

➤ Health Care

- Public health spending is 26 times higher than the amount spent during Saddam's reign.
- Doctors' salaries are eight times higher.
- Three million of the 4.3 million children under age five have been vaccinated.
 - 20,000 children are receiving required vaccinations each month during the monthly vaccination program.

Quotations

A Chaldean bishop at the Vatican this week called the current situation in Iraq better than the last years of Saddam's regime. "We have electricity 24 hours a day, food is found with greater facility, people are going back to work in the fields, hospitals function, there are private clinics and also medicines," said Chaldean Bishop



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Progress in Afghanistan – Dec. 5, 2003

Secretary Rumsfeld traveled to Afghanistan this week to meet with President Hamid Karzai and assess the progress of Operation Enduring Freedom. Following are highlights.

➤ **Freedom and opportunity are taking root in Afghanistan.**

- Twenty provincial elections are complete and three are currently being held.
- The Taliban will not make a comeback, despite sporadic activity in southern Afghanistan.
 - If members try to assemble in anything more than ones and twos, they'll be captured or killed.
- The United States is a NATO member, and will continue to be involved in Afghanistan even if NATO eventually takes on the reconstruction and peacekeeping mission.

➤ **Provincial reconstruction teams are helping the influence of Afghanistan's new government exercise influence outside the capital city of Kabul.**

- Their mission is to help the interim government establish effective control over the country. The PRTs work with the Afghan interior ministry and the U.N. Assistance Mission to:
 - Restore the rule of law in the region;
 - Get weapons off the street; and
 - Help the area recover after two decades of conflict.
- Secretary Rumsfeld visited a British Provincial Reconstruction Team in Mazar-E-Sharif.
 - Approximately 100 uniformed troops serve on the team, including troops from Denmark. There are also 10 American and British civilians, plus 40 Afghan employers and contractors.
 - The team's region includes the northern provinces of Samangan, Balkh, Jawzjan, Sari-Pol and Faryab.
- The newest PRT opened in Herat province on Dec. 1.
 - The PRT will work with the governors of four provinces and the Islamic Transitional Government of Afghanistan on economic and essential services development.
- The head of the Gardez Provincial Reconstruction Team recently attended a regional police center graduation. The transition integration class was the first of its kind to graduate outside Kabul.

➤ **The country's security situation has improved.**

- The interior minister has replaced the factionally divided police.
 - The new police are competent and have no factional loyalties.
 - More than 300 Afghan National Police are now guarding key checkpoints previously guarded by the discredited police.
 - Officials report the change has remarkably brightened the mood of the people.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Iraq Security Update – Dec. 8, 2003

Following are highlights from today's press briefing in Baghdad by Brig. Gen. Mark Kimmitt.

- **Engagements with the enemy remain below recent norms.**
 - Over the past seven days, there have been an average of 18 engagements per day against Coalition military, two attacks per day against Iraqi security forces and one per day against Iraqi civilians.
 - Violence could increase in the weeks and months ahead as the Coalition Provisional Authority prepares to transfer power to a new Iraqi provisional government by June 30, 2004.
- **The Coalition is fully prepared for any increase in attacks.**
 - The Coalition remains offensively oriented to:
 - Proactively attack, kill or capture anti-Coalition elements and enemies of the Iraqi people;
 - Obtain intelligence for future operations; and
 - Establish a safe and secure environment.
- **Iraqis continue to contribute to the security of their country, as members of the security forces and by providing tips.**
 - Thirty-five Iraqi non-commissioned officers graduated from the third Iraqi Civil Defense Corps primary leadership development course on Dec. 7.
 - Coalition soldiers and an Iraqi Civil Defense Corps battalion are conducting ongoing offensive operations in Mosul. They captured two Fedayeen Saddam fighters on Dec. 5
 - 82nd Airborne and Coalition soldiers conducted patrols with Iraqi Border Police. They captured 17 enemy fighters.
 - Based on a tip from a local Iraqi, 1st Armored Division soldiers raided a residence in Baghdad. They captured four Iraqis and confiscated hand grenades that matched the type of grenades thrown at patrols in the area during the past seven months.

Operations Update

- **Operation Iron Justice:** Three hundred Iraqi Civil Defense Corps guardsmen worked with soldiers from the 1st Armored Division's 3rd Brigade Combat team during Dec. 7 raids in the Al Mansour district Baghdad. The soldiers detained 43 people including a suspected arms dealer. The raid also netted three chemical protective masks, plus assorted weapons including 214 AK assault rifles. A tip led soldiers to a bag of rocket-propelled grenade propellant, eight mortar fuses and 225 hand grenade fuses. Operation Iron Justice targets criminal and enemy elements in the Baghdad area.
- **Operation Bayonet Lightning:** The 173rd Airborne Brigade, part of Task Force Ironhorse, worked with the Iraqi Civil Defense Corps and Iraqi police during Operation Bayonet Lightning in the Kirkuk area. The soldiers confiscated weapons and captured 26 individuals suspected of being members of Fedayeen Saddam.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Iraq Update – Dec. 9, 2003

Secretary Rumsfeld and Gen. Richard B. Myers, chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, briefed Pentagon reporters today. Following are highlights.

- **The Coalition has been aggressively attacking and apprehending former regime elements that have been attacking the future of Iraq.**
 - Over the past 24 hours, 76 suspected enemy personnel were captured.
 - In Kirkuk, joint patrols by Coalition forces and the 2,200 members of the police force they have trained have ended, and now nearly all crime is dealt with by the Iraqis.
 - More than 160,000 Iraqis are now helping to secure their country as police, border and facilities guards, and the new Iraqi army.

- **While the Coalition forces are adjusting their tactics to defeat the terrorists, the enemy is adjusting its tactics, too.**
 - There is no question that the Coalition will win, but there will be many more challenges.
 - The Coalition will continue to pursue leads from the increasing number of Iraqis coming forward to provide intelligence on former regime members and locations of weapons caches.

- **Iraqis are making great progress, but it will take time for Iraq to transform from a dictatorship.**
 - The Iraqi people must assume responsibility for governing their country.
 - The economy must recover so people will return to the country rather than leave.
 - Iraq must not be a threat to its neighbors.
 - Iraq's government must be one that respects the diverse religious and ethnic elements in the country.

International Contributions

- Support continues to build in the international community for the Coalition's efforts to combat terrorism and reconstruct Iraq.
 - Japan has announced it will send approximately 1,000 Self Defense Forces to Iraq.
 - Japan is among the top five countries in the world assisting in reconstruction of Iraq.
 - Japan has offered \$1.5 billion in grants this year for the reconstruction of Iraq and \$3.5 billion more over five years.

(To read a transcript of a speech and a question and answer session by Ambassador Howard Baker to the Japanese press corps, please go to the web site of the [U.S. Embassy in Japan](#).)



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Iraqi Special Tribunal – Dec. 10, 2003

The Iraqi Governing Council on Dec. 10 created the Iraqi Special Tribunal (IST), which will hear cases involving genocide, crimes against humanity and war crimes. Following are some highlights of the Tribunal's jurisdiction and purpose.

➤ **Jurisdiction:**

- The IST has jurisdiction to try Iraqi nationals or residents of Iraq who are accused of genocide, crimes against humanity or war crimes from July 17, 1968, to May 1, 2003, in Iraq or elsewhere, including crimes committed during the wars against Iran and Kuwait.
- The IST will try only cases involving the most serious and widespread cases. Isolated incidents will be tried in other courts.

➤ **Makeup of the Court:**

- The IST will be made up of the Trial Chambers (with five permanent judges), the Appeals Chambers (with at least 11 judges) and the Department of Investigative Judges (with up to 10 permanent judges).
- The judges have not yet been identified; all will be Iraqis. The judges may not have been members of the Ba'ath Party or have affiliations with the party.

➤ **Selection of Cases for Trial:**

- An Investigative Judge may initiate investigations on the basis of information received from any sources. The judge can question suspects, victims and witnesses, collect evidence and conduct on-site investigations.
- The Trial Chambers will hear cases, and Appeals Chambers will review cases on appeal.

➤ **Defendant Rights:**

- A defendant will be presumed innocent until proven guilty; will be given free legal assistance if he cannot afford his own; and cannot be compelled to testify against himself.

➤ **Additional Points:**

- The statute was developed by a committee established by the Governing Council. The committee was advised by experts in the field of international law who have experience in tribunals in the former Yugoslavia, East Timor and Sierra Leone.
- Although investigations will begin soon, it will be some time before the trials start due to the complexity of the preparations.
- The Coalition Provisional Authority and Coalition forces are supporting the Tribunal by preserving evidence relating to the atrocities committed by the Ba'athists.
- Gen. Tommy Franks suspended the use of the death penalty, and as long as CPA holds executive authority, this will not change. However, when authority is transferred back to the Iraqi people, the new Iraqi provisional government will determine whether to reinstate the death penalty.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Transforming U.S. Global Defense Posture – Dec. 12, 2003

Under Secretary of Defense for Policy Douglas J. Feith discussed U.S. global posture during a press conference on Dec. 10 with Ioan Mircea Pascu, the Romanian minister of national defense. Following are highlights. ([full transcript](#))

- **The United States is reviewing its global posture to ensure alliances remain strong and capable of dealing with the kinds of threats that may arise in the future.**
 - The United States respects the sovereignty of the countries with which it maintains its global posture.
 - The United States is consulting with its allies to come to a common understanding of what best serves bilateral and trans-Atlantic relations.

- **One of the lessons learned in recent years is that it is possible to be effective with smaller forces than were required in the past, especially during the Cold War.**
 - It is not necessary to increase U.S. forces abroad in order to increase capabilities abroad.
 - The U.S. can have a much smaller footprint and still have the capabilities that allow it to react quickly with more easily deployed and lighter forces.
 - The goal is to ensure that the United States has strong capabilities that are positioned forward in the world.

- **Global posture has a number of elements – it is more than just facilities and infrastructure.**
 - It is what the United States does in common with other countries.
 - It includes the relationships the United States has developed that allow it to harmonize strategic thinking.
 - It concerns legal arrangements, including the status of force agreements.

- **The President will take many factors into account before making his decision on reposturing U.S. forces around the world.**
 - Discussions and consultations are now at the conceptual level.
 - The United States is consulting very broadly with countries currently in our Alliance structure and countries coming into it.



U.S. Forces Capture Saddam Hussein: Key Quotes

"The capture of Saddam Hussein does not mean the end of violence in Iraq. We still face terrorists who would rather go on killing the innocent than accept the rise of liberty in the heart of the Middle East.

"The capture of this man was crucial to the rise of a free Iraq. It marks the end of the road for him and for all who bullied and killed in his name. For the majority of Iraqis this event brings further assurance that the torture chambers and the secret police are gone forever.

"For the Baathist holdouts largely responsible for the current violence, there will be no return to the corrupt power and privilege they once held."

- President Bush

"Today is a momentous day for the Iraqi people. The Iraqi people have now been liberated in spirit, as well as in fact. As they celebrate, we also stop to remember the many U.S. and Coalition forces who gave their lives to make this moment possible - including many brave Iraqis who served in their new security forces and who have died fighting for their country. Thanks to all of them, the Iraqi people face a future, not of terror, but of freedom."

- Secretary of Defense Donald Rumsfeld

"Ladies and gentlemen, we got him."

- Coalition Provisional Authority Administrator L. Paul Bremer

"We do not expect at this point in time that we will have a complete elimination of [terrorist] attacks. I believe that those will continue for some time. But with the cooperation of all of the Iraqi people and our Coalition, I believe that we are now much closer to a safe, secure environment here in the country."

- Lt. General Ricardo Sanchez, U.S. Central Command

"Where his rule meant terror and division and brutality, let his capture bring about unity, reconciliation and peace between all the people in Iraq. To the Sunnis whose allegiance Saddam falsely claimed I say there is a place for you playing a full part in a new and democratic Iraq,"

- British Prime Minister Tony Blair

"Saddam was the cause of all of the poverty in Iraq. From now on, terrorist groups are closer to being defeated"

- Spanish Prime Minister Jose Maria Aznar



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Iraq Outlook – Dec. 15, 2003

PRESIDENT BUSH PRESS CONFERENCE, DEC. 15, 2003

Iraq Remains Dangerous

"The terrorists in Iraq remain dangerous. The work of our Coalition remains difficult and will require further sacrifice. Yet it should now be clear to all, Iraq is on the path to freedom. And a free Iraq will serve the peace and security of America and the world.

"I believe there will be more violence because I believe there are holdovers of Saddam that are frustrated, and I believe there are foreign terrorists that cannot stand the thought of a free Iraq emerging in the Middle East.

"...This is a long process that requires patience and perseverance. And yesterday's arrest of this tyrant and killer was a good example of persistence and fine-tuning intelligence and gathering information and the hard work necessary to find people who are willing to hide in holes."

On the Trial of Saddam

"...the Iraqis need to be very much involved... They were the people that were brutalized by this man – he murdered them, he gassed them, he tortured them, he had rape rooms – and they need to be very much involved in the process. And we'll work with the Iraqis to develop a process. And of course we want it to be fair, and of course we want the world to say, you know, he got a fair trial. Because whatever justice is meted out needs to stand international scrutiny."

Message to the Citizens of Iraq

"The citizens of Iraq need to know we will stay the course. I also tell them that now is a chance to seize the opportunity and show the world that which this government believes; and that is, you're plenty capable of governing yourself."

On International Contributions

"There are over 60 nations involved in the reconstruction of Iraq now. So there are a lot of people that are participating, and we're out working to encourage others to participate.

"We're constantly reaching out to more nations to get them involved in the process. And after all, there is a reason why nations should be involved in the process. A secure and free Iraq is in their national interest. A free country, a peaceful country, in the heart of the Middle East, is in the interest of all nations."

On the Threat of Saddam

"And the threat of Saddam Hussein was a unique threat, in this sense. The world recognized he was a threat for 12 years and 17 (UN) resolutions... And he ignored them... This is a person who has used chemical weapons before, which indicated to me he was a threat. He invaded his neighbors before. This is a person who was defiant. He's a deceiver, and he was a murderer in his own country."

LT. GEN. RICARDO SANCHEZ – COMMANDER OF COALITION FORCES IN IRAQ

"(The meeting with Saddam and) the governing council members... was a very emotional meeting for the Iraqi members that participated in that. And it was a time, I think, when they came face to face with the man that has oppressed them for so many years. And I think there is absolute belief now that he will never come back."

Lt. Gen. Sanchez, ABC Good Morning America, Dec. 15, 2003

REND AL-RAHIM, IRAQI SENIOR DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVE TO THE UNITED STATES

"I think the importance of his (Saddam) being alive is that Iraqis want to see justice done. They want to see Saddam Hussein in the dock, being tried by an Iraqi jury. And this is going to be a form of, you know, catharsis, a sort of psychological relief for them. They need to see justice being played out in front of them. And they also need to see that their country is going to be a country of the rule of law... There's going to be an appeal. There's going to be a defense. They need to see both that this man is being tried and that he is being tried by a lawful court of law."

Rend Al-Rahim, CBS Early Show, Dec. 15, 2003



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Iraq and Afghanistan – Dec. 16, 2003

Secretary Rumsfeld and Gen. Peter Pace, Vice Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, briefed the Pentagon press corps today. Following are highlights of their remarks and also those from a press conference today by Gen. Richard B. Myers, Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, who is traveling in Iraq.

- **Saddam Hussein's capture is an opportunity for the Coalition to reach out to those who have been resisting efforts to bring security and stability to the country.**
 - The opportunity for anyone in Saddam's close circle to come forward and surrender is still available.
 - Those who still have loyalties to Saddam can turn themselves in and become part of Iraq's future, instead of its past.

- **Information gleaned from interrogating Saddam will be analyzed.**
 - The CIA will be responsible for the interrogation.

- **Saddam is being accorded all the rights of a prisoner of war, but he does not have prisoner of war status.**
 - He is being treated in accordance with the Geneva Convention.
 - The capture of Saddam and photographs of him constituted an exceptional unusual situation.
 - It was enormously important that people see that this brutal dictator is out of commission.

- **The level of violence in Iraq will continue.**
 - There will be some elements that do not want a free Iraq. The Coalition is prepared for these contingencies.
 - It will be some time before any possible effects of capturing Saddam are realized.
 - In the past 24 hours, there were approximately 18 engagements between Coalition forces and insurgents, about the same level as the recent past.

- **Plans for the future number of troops in Iraq will depend on several factors, including the situation on the ground and how the transition to Iraqi sovereignty is moving forward.**
 - The United States has been maintaining the normal tempo of patrols, about 1,000 a day.
 - The commanders have been using the intelligence gathered to focus on their operations.

Progress in Afghanistan

- **The first phase of the 300-mile highway from Kabul to Kandahar is complete – under budget and ahead of schedule.**
 - The road used to take more than 15 hours to travel. It now takes six.
 - The road will facilitate commerce, help attract foreign investment and enhance revenues for the central government.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Saddam's Trial – Dec. 17, 2003

Saddam Hussein's Trial

- **Saddam is being held in an undisclosed location, in the custody of Coalition forces.**
 - No formal decisions have been made on how Saddam will be tried. It is too early to determine the process.
- **An interagency government group will consider whether Saddam will be given official POW status.**
 - Saddam is being accorded the protections of a prisoner of war, but has not been designated as one.
 - Regardless of his status, Saddam will have rights that ensure a fair trial.
 - Under the new Iraqi Special Tribunal, an accused person has a right to counsel if questioned by a Tribunal investigative judge.
- **U.S. officials are meeting with officials from Iraq's Governing Council to discuss Saddam's future and what steps need to be taken to bring him to trial.**
 - The President has stated the trial should be fair, and it should withstand international scrutiny.

Iraq Debt

- **Former Secretary of State James Baker, serving as a personal envoy for President Bush, is meeting with world leaders to discuss restructuring and reducing the debt burden on the Iraqi people.**
 - Iraq's debt burden is estimated to be about \$120 billion.
 - Secretary Baker will be discussing this debt as he travels in Europe and then Russia this week. He is in Italy today to meet with Premier Silvio Berlusconi.
- **France and Germany agreed yesterday with the United States that debt reduction is critical to help the Iraqi people build a free and prosperous nation.**
 - The leaders of the three countries agreed that there should be substantial debt reduction in the Paris Club ([link to list](#)) in 2004.
 - The exact percentage of debt reduction will be discussed in the future. ([Link to the joint statement agreed to by President Bush, President Chirac and Chancellor Schroeder.](#))



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Iraq Update – Dec. 18, 2003

Following are highlights from a press briefing today by Brig. Gen. Mark Kimmitt, deputy operations director for Combined Joint Task Force 7, and Dan Senior, senior spokesman for the Coalition Provisional Authority.

- **The area of operations remains relatively stable.**
 - The number of attacks on Coalition forces the last month is lower than in previous months; however, attacks by the enemy on civilians and Iraqi security services are increasing.
 - Over the past week, there has been a daily average of 22 attacks on the Coalition military, three attacks against Iraqi security forces – primarily against the police – and two attacks on Iraqi civilians.

- **The Coalition anticipates and is prepared for the number of attacks to increase in the weeks ahead, as the date draws nearer for the transition of power.**
 - The Coalition remains on offense and will proactively attack, kill or capture anti-Coalition elements and enemies of the Iraqi people, obtain intelligence for use in future operations, and to work assure Iraqis that the Coalition is determined to ensure a safe and secure environment for them.
 - In the past 24 hours, the Coalition conducted 1,658 patrols, 49 offensive operations, 27 raids and captured 183 anti-Coalition suspects.
 - The attacks are a sign of the threat felt by those who do not want to see a democratic Iraq free of terrorists.

- **Iraqis continue to step forward to help secure their country.**
 - One hundred ninety Iraqi Civil Defense Corps soldiers began initial training today in northern Iraq, and 170 soldiers graduated in western Iraq.
 - The morning after Saddam's capture was announced, there was a record spike in the number of Iraqis signing up to serve in the Civil Defense Corps, especially in the Tikrit area.

- **Saddam Hussein's trial must be fair, transparent and consistent with the highest legal standards from the international community.**
 - The Iraqis will have a very important role in trying Saddam.
 - A strong legal and academic tradition exists in Iraq.
 - International observers and experts can assist the judges, and the Iraqis can request international judges to help try some of the cases in the tribunal.
 - Saddam's interrogation has been turned over to the Central Intelligence Agency.
 - Saddam is in Coalition custody in a safe location.

Key Quotation

"We need to make it very, very clear to those who would attack Iraqi civilians and the Coalition that there is a price to pay. We will find you, we will kill you, or we will capture you."

Brig. Gen. Mark Kimmitt, Baghdad, Dec. 18, 2003



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – 82nd Airborne Deployment – Dec. 19, 2003

Secretary Rumsfeld has approved the deployment of some units from the 1st Brigade of the 82nd Airborne and also a 60-day extension of the 3rd Brigade as part of the force rotation plan for Operation Iraqi Freedom. Following are details.

- **The deployment of these brigades gives combatant commanders the forces they need to maintain the momentum in the global war on terrorism.**
 - The United States and the Coalition are taking the fight to the enemy. Commanders must have the forces they need to complete the mission.
 - The deployments are necessary to provide essential capabilities during the transition between Operation Iraqi Freedom 1 and 2.
 - The United States remains committed to the 12-month "boots on the ground" policy.
 - The deployments of these units will not affect overall force rotation numbers; there will be peaks in the force during the transition. There are approximately 123,000 troops currently in Iraq.

- **The 82nd Airborne is combat ready, and has sustained its readiness since it returned from Operation Enduring Freedom (Afghanistan) in August.**
 - The 82nd is a rapid deployment force. It is what they do best.
 - The 82nd's paratroopers take great pride in being ready and being able to deploy anywhere in the world to support the combatant commanders.

- **The 1st Brigade is expected to be deployed for up to 120 days.**
 - About 2,000 members of the 1st Brigade's 3,500 soldiers will deploy after the New Year.
 - The exact timing is not public due to security requirements.

- **The 3rd Brigade's deployment has been extended 60 days.**
 - The unit will remain on the ground until released by the combatant commander – on or about April 2004.
 - The 3rd Brigade was originally advised it would deploy for six months on the ground in Iraq. With the 60-day extension, the unit will be deployed in country eight months.

- **The 3rd Brigade is remaining in Iraq to provide continuity until the 81st Infantry Brigade, an Army Guard Unit from Washington State, deploys in March.**
 - The 81st was originally slated to deploy in January. Because the security situation in the theater is dynamic, the mission of the 81st has evolved. The unit needed some additional training to attain a higher level of proficiency than what was initially required.
 - The 81st is largely an armor force. Its training on motorized formations is a reflection of how U.S. forces are agile and flexible to meet the full spectrum of missions anywhere in the world.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Iran Earthquake: December 29, 2003

U.S. Military Assists Earthquake Relief in Iran

- The U.S. military is participating in international relief efforts to alleviate the suffering of the Iranian people following the earthquake in Bam.
- The U.S. military will assist the Iranian people, despite differences with the Iranian government. Our differences have never been with the Iranian people. Instead, it is the Iranian government's decision to support terrorism, to pursue weapons of mass destruction, and to deny human rights to the people of Iran that are the obstacles to improved relations between our two countries. Support for the relief effort includes:
 - From the United States, the U.S. Air Force flew Fairfax County, Virginia, Search & Rescue teams, two civilian medical teams from Boston, Mass, and various disaster support experts as well as their equipment into Kerman, Iran. They departed December 27-28.
 - Additionally, U.S. Central Command flew 8 C-130 flights carrying 150,000 lbs of humanitarian relief and medical supplies from stocks in Kuwait to the people of Iran.
 - Medical teams, rescue squads, disaster support experts and their equipment were transported from the U.S. using a C-5 and one C-17. The C-5 flew from its home station, Dover AFB, Del., and the C-17, from Charleston AFB, S.C., left from Westover ARB, Mass.

Iraq Update

- The number of attacks against coalition elements continues the downward trend that began in the middle of November, but coalition forces remain poised to adjust to any upward activity on the part of the enemy, while forces in the area of operations remain offensively oriented and continue to obtain actionable intelligence for future operations.
- The Coalition anticipates and is prepared for the number of attacks to increase in the weeks ahead, as the date draws nearer for the transition of power.
- Operation Iron Grip (1st AD, Baghdad) continues. Coalition forces are using a wide variety of ordnance to attack specified targets in use or used in the past by the enemy. The intent of this large-scale precision operation is to capture or kill individuals conducting actions against the coalition forces and the Iraqi people.
 - As a result of recent operations, 1st Armored Division captured, 66 prisoners of which 21 are considered significant, including a major general associated with Saddam Hussein, individuals with links to a large terrorist organization, known bomb-makers, cell leaders, senior planners for the former regime, and several Fedayeen members from a cell in Baghdad.
 - In addition to capturing prisoners, the task force seized 60 122mm rockets, 34 AK-47s, six other rifles, three shotguns, 11 pistols and large quantities of improvised explosive device-making material.
 - In Mosul, soldiers from the 101st Airborne Division (Air Assault) fought suspected members of the Ansar Al Islam terrorist group Dec. 28 during a cordon and knock operation, killing three terrorists and confiscating two rocket-propelled grenade (RPG) launchers, 11 RPG rounds, eight grenades, two AK-47s with 1,100 rounds, one 9-millimeter sub-machine gun, \$30,000 worth of Iraqi dinar and nine religious books with anti-Coalition content.
 - In Tikrit, an Iraqi citizen provided information that led to the discovery and subsequent destruction of 580 57-millimeter rockets by soldiers of the 4th ID.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Iraq Update – Jan. 2, 2004

Following are highlights of recent efforts in Iraq and the region to locate and capture enemy personnel and weapons, and key points from a briefing today in Baghdad by Brig. Gen. Mark Kimmitt and Dan Senior, spokesman for the Coalition Provisional Authority (CPA), on the growing number of Iraqi forces.

High-Value Target Captured in Al Anbar Province

- **Soldiers from the 3rd Armored Cavalry Regiment captured Abu Mohammed, a high-value target, on Jan. 1.**
 - Mohammed is believed to be responsible for moving foreign fighters and large sums of cash throughout western Iraq.
 - Mohammed was found in a cab 200 meters from the border. He and his driver were taken into custody.
 - A subsequent cordon and search operation in the area netted three additional suspects, small arms weapons and a large number of documents potentially linked to Mohammed's activities.

Reward Amounts Announced for Members of Former Regime

- **The CPA and Coalition Joint Task Force-7 (CJTF-7) have announced rewards for the thirteen remaining "Top 55" members of Saddam Hussein's regime still at large.**
 - A \$1 million reward was posted for 12 of the men ([link to release with CPA list](#)).
 - The reward for Izzat Ibrahim al-Duri, No. 4 on the most-wanted list, stands at \$10 million.
 - Saddam's capture on Dec. 13 brings the total to 42 former Ba'athists on the Top 55 list that have been captured or killed.

Task Force "All American" and Iraqi Police Capture Enemy Personnel, Weapons

- **Al Haswah police (Al Anbar Province) and 82nd Airborne Division (Task Force "All American") soldiers captured six enemy personnel and confiscated small arms during a joint cordon and search Jan. 2.**
 - The purpose of the operation was to capture those responsible for the recent attack on Al Haswah's police station; the operation was based on information provided by the local police.
- **Eighty-second Airborne soldiers also discovered a cache of weapons east of Ar Ramadi.**
 - The site contained a rocket-propelled grenade launcher, 24 RPG rounds, a box of explosives and thousands of rounds of ammunition.

U.S. and Australian Vessels Seize Drugs, Suspects in North Arabian Sea

- **U.S. and Coalition maritime forces seized 15 individuals and \$11 million street value worth of hashish (2,800 pounds) from an intercepted ship in the North Arabian Sea on Jan. 1.**
 - An Australian P-3 located and tracked the ship after receiving information about possible smuggling activities. Units from the Expeditionary Strike Group 1 intercepted the vessel.
 - The interception is the third in two weeks by Coalition maritime forces.
 - On Dec. 15 forces from USS Decatur detained a ship and its 12 crewmembers, and seized approximately \$10 million in hashish.
 - On Dec. 20 forces from USS Philippine Sea detained two vessels, their 21 crewmembers, and seized 95 pounds of heroin and more than 50 pounds of methamphetamines.
 - Of the 33 crew detained in those interceptions, 10 have been transferred for further questioning after initial interrogations revealed possible Al Qaeda affiliations.

Updates on Iraqi Police and Protection Forces

➤ Iraqis continue to step forward to help protect their country as part of the Iraqi army and security protection forces.

- One hundred members of the Iraqi Diplomatic Protection Service (IDPS) graduated Jan. 2.
 - The IDPS is a new division of the Iraqi Facilities Protection Service; its members will protect foreign embassies in Iraq.
- Sixty members of the new Iraqi Correctional Service will graduate this week; 200 are scheduled to graduate next week.
- On Jan. 6, the 2nd Battalion of the new Iraqi army will graduate.
- Six hundred army officer candidates departed this week for Jordan for 11 weeks of officer training.
- By the end of January, more than 450 Iraqis are scheduled to graduate from the International Police Training Center in Amman, Jordan.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Afghanistan Constitution – Jan. 5, 2004

Delegates to Afghanistan's loya jirga (grand council) approved the country's new constitution January 4.

- **The adoption of the constitution is a significant milestone in Afghanistan's path toward a moderate, democratic society. The new constitution:**
 - Balances power between a strong president, parliament and independent judiciary.
 - Extends equal status to both men and women.
 - Allows Afghans to exercise tolerance for all people.
 - Refers to the country as an Islamic state, but Islamic Sharia law is not specifically mentioned in the document. The rights of minorities are respected.
 - Names Dari and Pashtu as the national languages.

- **The new constitution was debated by the loya jirga, a body that reflects and respects Afghanistan's diversity.**
 - The loya jirga comprises 502 Afghans, including:
 - 114 women;
 - Pashtuns, Tajiks, Hazaras and Uzbeks; and
 - Neglected minorities such as refugees, Hindus, Sikhs and nomads.

- **The draft process was thorough and deliberate.**
 - A 35-member independent constitutional commission worked eight months before unveiling the proposed constitution on Nov. 3.
 - The loya jirga began debating the draft Dec. 14.

- **The new constitution paves the way for elections in June.**
 - Voters will elect a president and two vice presidents.
 - The president must receive more than 50 percent of the votes cast through "free, general, secret and direct voting. The term is five years, and the president may serve a maximum of two terms.
 - The president's duties include: commander-in-chief of the armed forces and appointing the cabinet and the nine members of a supreme court, subject to approval by the national assembly.
 - The constitution proposes a bicameral parliament (national assembly): the lower house, called the Wolesi Jirga (House of the People) and the upper house is the Meshrano Jirga (House of Elders).

- **The United States will remain steadfast in its support of Afghanistan.**
 - Approximately \$1.7 billion in assistance was included in the supplemental bill recently signed by President Bush.
 - There are approximately 11,000 U.S. service members, 2,000 Coalition forces, and 5,000 International Security Assistance Forces (ISAF) under the control of NATO deployed in Afghanistan. The troops will provide security and stability so the constitutional process can go forward.
 - The United States and its Coalition partners will continue to hunt down remnants of the Taliban regime and Al Qaeda in Afghanistan.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Iraq Update: January 6, 2004

National Army Day in Iraq

- Today is National Army Day in Iraq, a national holiday that pre-dates the former regime.
- This year, the holiday coincides with the graduation of 705 recruits of the second battalion of the New Iraqi Army.
- The first battalion has already graduated and is deployed, serving alongside Coalition troops.
- The Iraqi leadership and Coalition are building this all-volunteer Army for the purposes of defending Iraq, not to engage in reckless offensive operations or domestic repression and brutality.
- Today's graduates will assist the U.S. Army in and around Baghdad, and also help train new recruits of subsequent battalions whose mission – unlike that of Saddam Hussein's army – is to protect and defend the Iraqi people, not oppress them.

Iraq Operations Update

Following are highlights of today's Baghdad press briefing by Army Maj. Gen. Charles H. Swannack Jr., 82nd Airborne Division commander:

- Attacks against Task Force All-American forces in the Anbar province in western Iraq have decreased almost 60 percent in the past month.
- The number of attacks in the region dropped from 15-19 a day in October to a current rate of 0-4 per day. The effectiveness of the attacks has also decreased -- improvised equipment and untrained forces cause attacks to misfire.
- Reasons for the decline in attacks:
 - The task force uses aggressive tactics to find, kill or capture anti-Coalition forces. U.S. forces have killed or captured a large number of the leaders, financiers and facilitators of the insurgency.
 - The capture of Saddam Hussein provided a boost to intelligence throughout western Iraq -- tips on the task force's command hotline have jumped 50 percent. Local Iraqis are telling Coalition soldiers about anti-Coalition forces, foreign fighters, and the locations of improvised explosive devices and weapons caches.
 - The task force has developed, trained and equipped Iraqi security forces. Division soldiers helped train 1,300 Iraqi Civil Defense Corps members. Of the 6,500 Iraqi police in the Anbar province, some 370 have been retrained and are working to teach the new tactics and policies to their fellow officers.
 - The task force has consolidated and destroyed vast amounts of military hardware left over from Saddam's regime. Soldiers and local Iraqis have destroyed 72 of 91 known weapons caches.



Iraq: Conditional Release Announcement of Detainees

Coalition Provisional Authority Administrator L. Paul Bremer announced today that the Coalition will release 506 low-level detainees in Iraq; the first 100 will be released tomorrow. Approximately 9,000 cases were reviewed. Adnan Pachachi, the current head of the Iraqi Governing Council, approved the releases. Following are highlights of the announcement ([link to transcript](#)).

- **The release of the nonviolent detainees is an opportunity for reconciliation in Iraq.**
 - The release of the detainees is a new chance for Iraqis to reconcile with their countrymen, and join in rebuilding their country.
- **The releases are conditional. The detainees must:**
 - Renounce violence; and
 - Have a guarantor, such as prominent person in his community or a religious tribal leader who will accept responsibility for the good conduct of the individual being set free.
- **This not a program for those with blood-stained hands.**
 - Anyone involved in the death or serious injury of another person will not be released.
 - Anyone accused of torture or crimes against humanity will not be released.
- **The Coalition remains committed to pursuing major criminals and those who attack Iraqis and Coalition forces.**
 - The Coalition will continue to attack, capture or kill enemies of the Iraqi people and anti-Coalition elements.
 - The Coalition today announced rewards of up to \$200,000 for information leading to the capture of lesser criminals or information that such criminals are dead.
 - Earlier this week the Coalition announced rewards for members of the 13 remaining "Top 55" members of Saddam Hussein's regime still at large.
 - A \$1 million reward was posted for 12 of the men.
 - The reward for Izzat Ibrahim al-Duri, No. 4 on the most-wanted list, is \$10 million.
 - Saddam's capture on Dec. 13 brings the total to 42 former Ba'athists on the Top 55 list that have been captured or killed.

Afghanistan Provincial Reconstruction Teams

- **The Coalition-led Provincial Reconstruction Team (PRT) in Kunduz, Afghanistan, transferred authority to the North Atlantic Treaty Organization in a ceremony Jan. 6.**
 - The team is led by Germany.
 - The PRT is the first in Afghanistan to operate under NATO control, marking another milestone in the planned expansion of the program.
 - The mission of the PRTs is to help the interim government establish effective control over the country by:
 - Restoring the rule of law in the region;
 - Getting weapons off the street; and
 - Helping the country recover after two decades of conflict.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Iraq Update: January 9, 2004

Iraq Operations Update

- Over the past week there have been 18 daily engagements against Coalition military on average, slightly more than two attacks against Iraqi security forces, and slightly more than one attack against Iraqi civilians on a daily basis.
- In the past 24 hours, the Coalition conducted 1,601 patrols, 28 offensive operations, 19 raids, and captured 47 anti-coalition suspects.
- In the northern zone of operations, Coalition forces conducted a neighborhood engagement in west Mosul, where they searched 223 houses. They detained six individuals and seized weapons, ammunitions and extensive amounts of explosives.
- Ba'ath Party weapons turn-ins continue. A Shua'bah-level Ba'ath Party member from Tall Afar turned in a total of 76 AK-47s and 108 AK magazines. A Shua'bah-level Ba'ath party member from Zumar turned in 98, 82mm mortar rounds and one complete 82mm mortar system and a sandbag full of mortar fuses. The weapons turn-ins continue in the north, and is evidence of the former Ba'ath party members' willingness to support Coalition activities and assist in the reconstruction of a new Iraq.
- In the north-central zone of operations, Coalition and Iraqi security forces conducted 157 patrols, one raid, and captured 10 individuals. Coalition forces conducted a raid near Tikrit, capturing Sulwan Ibriham Omar al-Musslit, a former regime-element leader. Coalition forces conducted another joint raid south of Dibs, detaining Salah Shahab. Salah is wanted for murdering eight Iraqi soldiers who attempted to desert during the ground-combat operations phase of the war and is now believed to be involved in terrorist acts. Iraqi Civil Defense Corps soldiers yesterday conducted a raid near Ash Sinya. The intended target was a suspected weapons dealer. ICDC forces captured two individuals and confiscated extensive small arms and ammunition.
- In Baghdad, Coalition forces conducted six offensive operations; forces performed 569 patrols, of which 77 were joint patrols with Iraqi police service and ICDC soldiers. These operations resulted in the capture of 11 people including two suspected anti-coalition planners. Forces conducted a cordon and search for Abdal Razakh, suspected of the bomb attack on a local interpreter's house. The unit captured Razakh and confiscated weapons and ammunition.
- In the western zone of operations, Coalition forces conducted 187 patrols, including nine joint patrols and four offensive operations, capturing 20 individuals. Coalition forces conducted a cordon and search near Nasir wa-al-Salam to kill or capture members of a former regime element cell operating in that area. The operation was conducted without incident and resulted in the capture of six of the eight primary targets.
- Iraqi Civil Defense Corps in Ar Ramadi continue to conduct independent combat operations to disrupt enemy activity and prevent enemy forces from placing bombs and selling black-market fuel along Highway 10. This operation will continue for several more days, and those soldiers began to conduct limited visibility operations yesterday.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Iraq Update: January 12, 2004

- **More than 220 people attended a town hall meeting in Mosul in Ninevah Province today regarding Iraq's transitional political process.**
 - The cross section of political, social and civic leaders asked a range of questions of the four panelists during the two and one-half hour forum, in particular federalism and the power structure between Baghdad and the provinces.
 - The panelists said federalism does not mean separation, and emphasized Iraq will remain a unified nation.
 - The panelists said under federalism the rights of ethnic groups, particularly the Kurds, would be respected, but everyone would continue to think of themselves as Iraqis.
 - The panelists and audience agreed that democracy was the only acceptable option for the future Iraqi government.
 - The four panelists included a member of the Iraqi Governing Council, the governor and deputy governor of Ninewa, and a Ninewa Provincial Council member. A professor from Mosul University moderated the forum.

Brig. Gen. Mark Kimmitt and Dan Senior, spokesman for the Coalition Provisional Authority, held a press conference today in Baghdad. Following are highlights.

- **The Iraq Governing Council's (IGC) announcement of the new de-Ba'athification policies and procedures marks the final step in transferring de-Ba'athification authority to the IGC and the Iraqi people.**
 - The IGC now has full command of de-Ba'athification.
 - The policy strikes a balance between being tough on senior-level Ba'athists while allowing for the reintegration of nominal Ba'athists into society.
 - Ambassador Bremer has maintained that de-Ba'athification should be a policy that is implemented and managed by the Iraqi people.
 - The announcement marks another step in the transition of authority to the Iraqi people, which will culminate with the June 30 transfer of sovereignty.
 - Ambassador Bremer signed the first de-Ba'athification decree May 16 and delegated authority to the Governing Council Nov. 4.
- **A Nov. 15 agreement reached by Ambassador Bremer and the Governing Council is being implemented.**
 - The agreement lays the foundation s for a free, democratic and sovereign Iraq.
 - The Coalition Provisional Authority and the Iraqi Governing Council are working closely on the next steps to move toward a basic law, an agreement on the status of forces, and toward establishing a transitional government.
 - It is a healthy sign of a new Iraq that some political and religious leaders take issue with certain provisions in the agreement, and that they express these views openly.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Troop End Strength: January 13, 2004

Secretary Rumsfeld and Gen. Peter Pace, vice chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, briefed the Pentagon press corps today. Following are highlights.

- **Since the terrorist attacks on Sept. 11, 2001, the operational tempo for U.S. forces has increased as troops have helped remove two terrorist regimes, hunt down Saddam Hussein and senior al-Qaeda operatives, and break up terrorist cells.**
 - The current stress on the force from these missions is a spike in activity that is expected to be temporary.
 - The Department of Defense (DoD), for instance, does not anticipate having 120,000 troops permanently deployed in a single campaign, such as they are now for Operation Iraqi Freedom.
- **DoD is taking immediate action to relieve stress on the force, including:**
 - Increasing the number of Iraqi security forces, which now number close to 200,000;
 - Increasing international military participation in Iraq; and
 - Dealing aggressively with those elements that threaten Iraq's transition to self-reliance.
- **Increasing "end strength" – or the total number of military personnel – is not the best solution to reducing the stress on the force.**
 - The capability of the force is more critical than the number of troops.
 - For instance, Coalition forces in Iraq defeated a larger adversary with speed, power and agility, not mass.
 - A permanent end strength increase is very likely the slowest, least effective, and most expensive option for increasing capability and reducing stress on the force.
 - Because of the time necessary to recruit, train and integrate new troops, the benefits of increasing end strength will not be felt for some time.
 - A permanent increase in end strength would require cuts in other areas, which would mean less funding for transformational capabilities that will allow the Department to do more with fewer forces than there are currently.
- **DoD has dozens of long-term initiatives underway to relieve stress on the force, and increase its capability by:**
 - Investing in new information age technologies, precision weapons, unmanned air and sea vehicles;
 - Increasing the jointness of U.S. forces;
 - Rebalancing the active force and the Guard and Reserves; and
 - Converting jobs being performed by military personnel to civilian jobs, thus freeing troops for military tasks.
- **The United States can afford the military force necessary to ensure national security, but end strength is a last, not first, choice.**



US Department of Defense

Iraq Update: No. 54 Captured; Democracy Building Jan. 14, 2004

Following are highlights of a press conference today in Baghdad by Brig. Gen. Mark Kimmitt and Dan Senior, spokesman for the Coalition Provisional Authority ([link to transcript](#)).

- **The Coalition remains on offense to attack, kill or capture enemies of the Iraqi people and anti-Coalition elements.**
 - **The Coalition today announced the capture of No. 54 on the Top 55 deck of cards ([link to deck of cards](#)), ([list of 55 most wanted](#)).**
 - Members of the 82nd Airborne and Special Operations Forces captured al-Muhammad near Ar Ramadi, west of Baghdad, on Jan. 11.
 - Al-Muhammad is a former Ba'ath Party regional chairman for the Karbala governate.
 - Al-Muhammad was an enabler for many of the attacks on the Iraqi people and Coalition forces. His capture is another significant step in reducing anti-Coalition resistance.
 - Forty-two of the 55 most wanted have been captured or killed.
 - **An early morning raid in Samarra has netted four nephews of Izzat Ibrahim Al-Duri, No. 6 on the Top 55 most-wanted list.**
 - Soldiers from the 720th Military Police Battalion acted on a tip to find the men, who have been detained for questioning.
 - A \$10 million reward has been posted for Al-Duri, who is believed to be a key leader in coordinating attacks against Coalition forces and innocent Iraqi citizens.
- **Democracy continues to take root in Iraq as its citizens participate in town hall meetings across the country.**
 - A town hall meeting in Baghdad scheduled for Jan. 28 is expected to be the largest yet. More than 200 residents of Mosul turned out for a town hall meeting on Jan. 12.
 - The meetings are part of the Coalition's overall democracy-building initiative.
 - The Coalition will continue to work closely with the Governing Council, provincial and city councils, and the more than 200 local political parties now in Iraq.
 - More than 600 meetings – some as small as 20 people and some with hundreds of participants – were held in December.
- **The Coalition has devoted a significant amount of funding for democracy-building programs for Iraq – more than \$450 million.**
 - This is the largest amount of funding dedicated to the early stages of a country's democratic development since the end of the Cold War.
 - The training includes the basics of democracy, such as the accountability of government employees, the importance of transparent government action and processes, and how citizens can participate in their government.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points: Progress in Iraq – Jan. 15, 2004

Saddam's Capture

- Since Saddam's capture on Dec. 13, more Iraqis, including former Ba'ath Party officials, are coming forward with actionable intelligence on weapons caches and wanted individuals.
- Those Iraqis who still have loyalties to Saddam can turn themselves in and become part of Iraq's future, instead of its past.

Iraqi Security Forces

- Iraqi forces now number more than 200,000, making them the largest security force in Iraq.
- The quality of intelligence the Coalition is receiving is improving in large measure because of the increasing engagement of Iraqis in security activities.

International Support

- There are more than 24,000 Coalition troops in Iraq from 34 countries.
- The world community is coming together to help build a free Iraq. There is a broad, international effort to reconstruct the country.
- More than 70 countries participated in the Madrid donors' conference in October, pledging more than \$13 billion in aid in addition to the United States contribution.
- The Coalition continues to solicit international participation for the reconstruction of Iraq.
- Former Secretary of State James Baker, serving as a personal envoy for President Bush, is meeting with world leaders to discuss restructuring and reducing the debt burden on the Iraqi people.

Education

- All 22 universities and 43 technical institutes and colleges are open.
- Teachers are earning from 12 to 25 times the salaries they earned under Saddam's regime.

Health Care

- Public health spending is 26 times higher than the amount spent during Saddam's reign, and doctors' salaries are eight times higher.
- All 240 hospitals and more than 1,200 clinics are open.

Governance

- On Nov. 15, the CPA and the Iraqi Governing Council agreed to for framework for transferring sovereignty to the Iraqi people.
- The Nov. 15 agreement provides for:
 - An interim but fully sovereign government by next summer;
 - Direct elections for a constitutional convention; and
 - A date for the directly elected constitutional government.



A Message to the Troops from Gen. Peter J. Schoomaker, Army Chief of Staff

"We are entering the most challenging period for our Army since World War II. As we deploy and redeploy nearly one quarter of a million soldiers over the next four months, we all will be required to make sacrifices to ensure that we safely and successfully accomplish the mission. Soldiers' contributions to Operations Enduring Freedom, Iraqi Freedom, and other expeditionary operations have been critical to our nation's successes and to keeping the American people safe.

"We are warriors, and that entails a special ethos: I will always place the mission first, I will never accept defeat, I will never quit, and I will never leave a fallen comrade. When our nation calls upon us we have to be motivated by things that come from deep in our souls. It is called service for a reason. It is about giving more than you get. It is about duty. It is about sacrificing for the good of the whole."

Afghanistan Update

- The U.S. and its Coalition partners are helping the Afghan people rebuild a country that has struggled through 23 years of war, five years of Taliban repression and four years of drought. The challenge is great: in 2001 Afghanistan was a failed state with a destroyed infrastructure – it ranked 169 out of 174 states on the United Nations human development index (in 1996, the last year it was ranked).
- Afghanistan's political and economic reconstruction is underway.
 - Provincial Reconstruction Teams (PRTs) are up and running in Gardez, Bamiyan, Kunduz, Mazar-e-Sharif, Herat, Jalalabad, Parwan and Kandahar.
 - Afghanistan has a secular constitution, formulated through the democratic loya jirga process, that enshrines human rights and democratic principles. It provides for a president, bicameral legislature and independent judiciary.
 - The influence of the Afghan central government is spreading through the national development framework, effective engagement with local warlords and plans for national elections in the coming months.
- Security progress:
 - The U.S. has trained 13 battalions of the Afghan National Army.
 - Military operations are ongoing against remaining Taliban and al Qaeda elements.
 - Germany is helping train 24,000 new police officers.
 - Italy is working to establish an effective judicial system in Afghanistan.
 - Japan and the United Nations are aiding demobilization and integration efforts.
 - The United Kingdom is undertaking counter-narcotics operations and initiatives.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – New Iraqi Army Training: January 21, 2004

Following are highlights from a press briefing today in Baghdad by Maj. Gen. Paul Eaton, commander of the Coalition's military assistance and training team in Iraq.

➤ **The Coalition plans to train and equip nine infantry brigades (27 battalions) in the new Iraqi Army.**

- Three battalions have been trained thus far; a fourth is being trained now.
 - The first battalion graduated on Oct. 4. It is based at Kirkuk with the 4th Infantry Division.
 - The second battalion graduated on Jan. 6. It is based at Taji with the 1st Armored Division.
 - The third battalion will go to Mosul after its graduation Jan. 24.
- There are three recruiting hubs: in Basra, Baghdad and Mosul.
- A majority of new recruits have prior military service.
- Soldiers are given medical and physical tests and interviews, and are checked for any history of affiliations with the Special Republican Guard, intelligence services and the Ba'ath Party.
- Nearly 1,000 men are recruited in order to produce an active battalion of 757 soldiers.
 - Attrition is due to such reasons as voluntary withdrawal or failure to meet standards.
 - Soldiers were previously being paid \$60 to \$180 a month; salaries now are \$120 to \$240 a month.

➤ **The Coalition is also training a small coastal defense force and the beginning of an aviation element.**

- The Coastal Defense Force will consist of a patrol boat squadron of five 30-meter boats and a naval infantry regiment, which is currently training with the army.
- The Coastal Defense Force will also train in the Umm Qasr and Basra for boat training, where they will learn interdiction and boarding operations in order to protect the 80 kilometers of Iraqi coastline.
- The Iraqi Army Air Corps will focus primarily on troops and logistic movements.
- Helicopter and transport pilots are currently being trained; the first operational squadron will be fielded this summer.

➤ **Creating an army in Iraq improves both the country's security and its economy.**

- In addition to the soldiers, hundreds of Iraqi civilians must be hired to build garrisons and provide security.

➤ **The new Iraqi Army will serve the nation honorably.**

- The new Iraqi Army values compassion and respect for human rights.
- In addition to learning fundamental fighting skills, soldiers are taught how to function as a member of a multi-ethnic team.
- The new Iraqi army will defend the territorial sovereignty of Iraq.
- Soldiers in the new Iraqi Army are treated with respect.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – 4th ID Update: January 22, 2004

Following are highlights from a press briefing today in Tikrit by Maj. Gen. Raymond T. Odierno.

- **The former regime elements the Coalition has been combating have been brought to their knees.**
 - Capturing Saddam Hussein was a major operational and psychological defeat for the enemy.
 - Saddam's capture has resulted in an increase in accurate information from Iraqis. The information has allowed Coalition forces to conduct raids to capture or kill financiers, mid-level former regime leaders and those who make improvised explosive devices.
 - Iraqis clearly understand the Ba'ath party is gone. They are ready to move forward.
- **The number of enemy attacks against Coalition forces has been declining since a peak during Ramadan in November.**
 - In their desperation, the enemy is targeting civilians and Iraqi security forces, and ambushing convoys.
 - These attacks demonstrate their disdain for peace and prosperity in Iraq and for Iraqis.
 - Attacks against Iraqi security forces have not deterred Iraqis from signing up to protect their country.
 - These forces are conducting joint patrols with Coalition troops, as well as independent operations.
- **The Coalition continues to focus on extensive civil-military operations.**
 - In the past 10 months, nearly 2,000 projects worth \$10 million have been completed in the 4th Infantry Division's area of operation.
 - More than 600 schools, 70 mosques and 75 medical facilities have been refurbished; 500 miles of roads have been improved, and hundreds of projects that benefit children – such as soccer fields and youth centers have been completed.
 - Another 700 projects are in progress.
- **The 4th Infantry Division is readying a transition of the area's mission to the 1st Infantry Division.**
 - The division's area of operations includes the region west and north of Baghdad, which has seen the most attacks against the Coalition.
 - The two staffs are already working together to ensure a seamless transition.

Progress in Iraq

- **A third battalion of the new Iraqi Army will graduate on Saturday, Jan. 24.**
 - The ceremony for the 750 soldiers will be at the Kirkush military training base.
- **A medical clinic in Hatra has been refurbished and is open for business.**
 - The clinic in northern Iraq has 13 medical staff and 11 technicians, plus an ultra-sound machine, a computer system and other equipment purchased with \$60,000 from the 101st Airborne and the Coalition Provisional Authority.
- **Members of the 82nd Airborne in Ar Ramadi, west of Baghdad, have begun delivering 2,000 first aid bags Sunday to the fire chief, Iraqi security forces and schools in the schools, and Iraqi security forces.**
 - The aid bags are being distributed as an adjunct to the "first responder" training given to the Iraqi Civil Defense Corps, the Force Protection Services and Iraqi Police. Schools will use the bags as first aid kits.
- **Three million children under age five have been vaccinated.**
- **Links: ([Gen. Odierno biography](#)); ([4th ID web site link](#)); ([1st ID web site link](#)).**



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Defense Department FY '05 budget: January 23, 2004

The Department of Defense today announced that President Bush will request \$401.7 billion in discretionary defense funding authority for fiscal year 2005.

➤ **The budget request:**

- Is a seven percent increase over fiscal 2004 funding levels after taking into account congressionally-directed recessions.
- The specific numbers making up the \$401.7 billion will be announced during a DoD press briefing scheduled for Feb. 2.

➤ **The budget request balances defense priorities and commitments abroad and at home. The request:**

- Reflects the president's commitment to prosecute the global war on terrorism;
- Balances the military's long-term needs to transform technology and defense capabilities with needs for current operations;
- Invests in better-integrated intelligence capabilities;
- Emphasizes readiness and training;
- Supports continued transformation of the joint force;
- Highlights the president's commitment to providing the pay, benefits and other quality-of-life measures to recruit and retain troops; and
- Provides for homeland defense needs.

➤ **The budget request capitalizes on the new National Security Personnel System passed by Congress and signed by the president in November 2003 as part of the defense authorization act.**

- The NSPS system better utilizes the active duty force by making it easier to place civilian employees in jobs currently being filled by uniformed military personnel.
- Under the NSPS system, DoD officials will be able to more effectively manage the department's 700,000-person civilian workforce by giving senior managers flexibility to place civilian workers where they are needed most, speeding up the hiring process and introducing pay-for-performance bonuses.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Women in Democratic Iraq: January 26, 2004

Freed from Saddam Hussein's regime and the Ba'athist government, women in Iraq are participating in national, regional and local government, gaining a greater voice and helping to shape their country's political future.

Democracy Training for Women

- The Women's Rights Center in Diwaniyah in south-central Iraq held one of an ongoing series of democracy training seminars on Jan. 24. Topics included the basics of democracy and participation in a democratic government.
- The Center assists widowed, impoverished and otherwise vulnerable women as they work to improve their lives and those of their children.
- The Center also helps provide women the crucial opportunity to focus on leadership and participate in reconstructing their country.
- Dr. Maha Al-Sagban, a Women's Rights Center board member, explained:
"They want democracy now, but it takes a long process... They are now allowed to take part in life. Because of the previous regime, they didn't speak, but that is changing... First, we have to rebuild a woman's self-confidence and return (her) lost pride... I think democracy is progressing. It is going on nicely... already democracy is being implemented."
- Sessions on democracy, the qualities of a good candidate for public office, caucuses and organizing public advocacy groups are some of the topics at democracy training classes at the Women's Rights Center being held in Hillah tomorrow.

Women In Government

- Leaders at the national level include Minister of Public Works Sasreen Sideek Barwari; Rend Al-Rahim, the Principal Representative of Iraq to the United States; and three women serving on the Iraqi Governing Council.
- Six of the 37 members of the Baghdad City Council are women.
- More than 80 women serve on neighborhood and district councils in Baghdad, and many others have been elected to district, local and municipal councils in other regions.

Programs for Women

- The Coalition Provisional Authority (CPA) is working with local women's groups to establish women's centers in Baghdad to provide education, job skills, rights awareness and mentoring programs.
- Women's centers are also being established in Hillah, Karbala, Najaf, Al Kut and Sulaimaniyah.
- At the Women's Forum in Baghdad, courses include health care, computer skills and dress making. Staff are also working to set up a library and start English classes.
- The United States has given more than \$6.5 million to local women's groups including non-governmental, community and professional organizations. One example is the New Horizons of Iraq, an organization of businesswomen, which meets weekly at the Baghdad Community Center.
- The United States sponsored a delegation of Iraqi women leaders to the Global Women's Summit in Marrakech, Morocco, in June 2003. Plans are underway for a Partnership for Learning conference in Istanbul, Turkey, this year.
- Links: (CPA fact sheet), (Women U.S. House members delegation trip to Iraq)



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Town Hall Meetings in Iraq: January 28, 2004

- **As Iraq transitions to a sovereign nation, town hall meetings are being held throughout the country to give citizens an opportunity to shape their government.**
 - The town hall meeting tomorrow in Ba'quba will be the first of its kind in Diyala province, north of Baghdad.
 - Citizens of Baghdad held their town hall meeting at the Palestine Hotel today.
 - The meeting followed a panel and roundtable discussion where citizens discussed topics in small groups, then reported their suggestions to an assigned panel member.
 - Panel members included Dr. Adnan Pachachi, current president of the Iraqi Governing Council.
 - More than 220 people attended the Mosul town hall meeting on Dec. 12.
 - At the Basra town hall meeting Dec. 29, topics included the role of Islam in the new government, timing of direct elections, the extent of United Nations involvement in the transition and women's participation in government.

- **The town hall meetings are a forum for Iraqis to candidly and respectfully exchange ideas.**
 - Iraqis will determine their ultimate form of government.
 - At this early stage in Iraq's new democracy, the success of the forums may not produce consensus, but the forums do give Iraqis an opportunity to become involved in the political process and feel as though they have a stake in their government.

- **Self-government continues to expand in Iraq: the majority of towns and cities in Iraq have functioning local governments and citizens are learning about how to set up and participate in democracies.**
 - Citizens in each of Baghdad's 88 neighborhoods have chosen representatives for local governing councils. These representatives, in turn, choose members of nine district councils and the 37 members of the Baghdad City Council – in all, more than 800 representatives serving their fellow citizens.
 - A lecture at Al Hillah University tomorrow will feature participants who have just returned from a democracy training forum in Jordan.
 - More than 1,500 people in south central Iraq attended a democracy discussion on Jan. 21 in Hillah. Topics included how to choose leaders, how citizens participate in a democracy, rights in a democracy and the rule of law.

Links: [\(Mosul town hall meeting\)](#), [\(map of Iraq\)](#)



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – End Strength: January 29, 2004

Following are highlights from testimony yesterday by Army Chief of Staff Gen. Peter Schoomaker before the House Armed Services Committee on why he opposes an end-strength increase to the size of the Army.

➤ **The current stress on the Army from worldwide operations is a temporary spike. Plus-ups can be carried out with current resources and without asking for a permanent increase in troops.**

- Secretary Rumsfeld has agreed to allow the Army to temporarily increase by 30,000 soldiers above its congressionally approved limit of 482,000, giving it the personnel needed to handle the stress of ongoing operations.
- It costs \$1.2 billion a year for every 10,000 people added to the Army. But Congress often gives the military an unfunded order – meaning the service must take the money from other areas to fund the requirement.
- An unfunded end-strength increase puts readiness, training, modernization and transformation at risk.

➤ **The Army is not facing a recruiting and retention crisis.**

- In 2003, the Army made all its retention goals except one – Army Reserve mid-careerist missed its goal by 6 percent.
- Indications this year are that the Army is on track to make 100 percent of its goals across all components.

➤ **Allowing the Army to pursue the course now charted will mean a better Army, more capable of carrying out its mission with the current level of resourcing. These initiatives include:**

- Stabilizing the force by giving soldiers longer tours, which will increase retention.
- Reviewing positions that could be converted from military to civilian, thus freeing these troops for military duties.
- Continuing to search for efficiencies as the Army examines its global footprint and restructures its overseas overhead and headquarters.
- Expanding the 33 active brigades under the 10 active-duty division headquarters to 48 active brigades, allowing the Army to become more strategically agile. This includes:
 - Reassigning some units – such as air defense, signal intelligence and other support groups– to units with skills in greater demand, such as military police and civil affairs.
 - Going forward with five Stryker brigades in the active structure.
- Retaining the eight division headquarters in the Reserve, but increasing from 15 to 22 the number of enhanced brigades, increasing the Reserve brigades' levels of readiness, and outfitting them with the best equipment available.
- Such moves would increase the capability of the brigades to become part of a broader rotation base to meet the future strategy.

Additional Efforts

➤ **The Army is continuing to rebalance its force, and plans to restructure more than 100,000 jobs in its active and Reserve components.**

- This rebalancing and restructuring will provide ready and more capable forces to the regional combatant commanders, and relieve stress on forces in high demand.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Iraq Update: January 30, 2004

Following are highlights from a press briefing today in Baghdad by Brig. Gen. Mark Kimmitt, deputy director for operations for Coalition Joint Task Force 7, and Dan Senior, senior advisor for the Coalition Provisional Authority.

Improving Security

- **The Coalition continues to pursue former regime cells, criminals inside Iraq and foreign terrorists, who pose a threat not only to the Coalition but also to the Iraqi people.**
 - Each of these groups has different techniques and procedures. The Coalition uses any actionable intelligence about these elements to capture or kill them.
 - The Coalition has suspected the presence of Al Qaeda in Iraq; the recent capture of Hassan Ghul, a senior member of Osama bin Laden's network, provided confirmation.
 - The Coalition also has suspected over the past few months that tactics were shifting. The use of suicide bombings, plus information gleaned from detainees, have indicated an Al Qaeda presence, but the Coalition still does not think it is a large number of cells.
 - The Coalition is thoroughly examining the evidence and using all intelligence to hunt down enemies of the Coalition and the Iraqi people.
- **Iraq's security forces continue to grow.**
 - Yesterday 466 new Iraqi police officers graduated in Jordan, the first to graduate from the center there. A second class of 500 students has begun its training, and a third class of 1,000 will arrive for training early next month.
 - Within three months, the training center in Jordan will have the space to train 3,000 students at any one time. Countries providing trainers in addition to Jordan include the United States, the United Kingdom, Canada, Sweden, Finland and Austria.

The New Iraqi Dinar

- **The appreciation of the dinar against the dollar is a good sign.**
 - When the new dinar was announced last year, some speculated that the dinar would fluctuate wildly. These predictions have not proven accurate.
 - Iraq's currency has remained fairly steady, and even appreciated slightly and gradually. These are good indications Iraq's economy is stabilizing and its financial situation is improving.

Transfer of Sovereignty

- **A United Nations security team is in Iraq, assessing the situation before an electoral team arrives.**
 - The Coalition is cooperating closely with the security team, providing them with the resources and information they need to take the next step in assessing conducting direct elections.
 - The Coalition has conducted a number of briefings with the U.N. security team, and expects that they will be traveling across the country to assess the situation.

Showcasing Iraq's Progress

- **Approximately 200 Members of Congress, several members of President Bush's cabinet, and leaders from Coalition countries – including Spain, Poland and the United Kingdom -- have visited Iraq since its liberation.**
 - These visits reflect Iraq's progress and the willingness of leaders around the world to support the reconstruction of Iraq.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Defense Budget: Feb. 2, 2004

Following are highlights of a briefing by Dov Zakheim, Under Secretary Comptroller for the Department of Defense, on President Bush's fiscal year 2005 budget request.

FY 2005 Defense Budget Priorities

- **Successfully pursue the Global War on Terror.**
 - The budget includes robust readiness and acquisition funding, important legislative authorities, and other essentials vital to winning the Global War on Terror.
- **Support the troops.**
 - The budget will support the high morale and quality of U.S. men and women in uniform by giving them good pay and good benefits.
 - The budget requests a 3.5 percent military pay raise.
 - The budget keeps DoD on track to eliminate nearly all inadequate military family housing units by fiscal year 2007, with complete elimination in fiscal year 2009.
- **Manage demand on the force.**
 - Recent operations have placed a heavy demand on America's military.
 - DoD leaders believe that a permanent increase to military personnel levels would be the most expensive option for managing demand on the force, and has other disadvantages as well.
 - Instead, DoD is developing initiatives to reduce demand on the force, including rebalancing the force, and converting positions currently filled by military personnel to positions that could be supported by DoD civilians or contractors.
- **Reshape global defense posture and basing.**
 - DoD will continue to scrutinize all aspects of America's global defense posture – including personnel, infrastructure, equipment, sourcing and surge capabilities.
- **Transform military capabilities.**
 - Transforming America's military capabilities involves developing and fielding new military systems that can combat current and future security threats. Programs include missile defense, the Army's Future Combat Systems and Stryker Brigade Combat Teams.
- **Improve and integrate intelligence capabilities.**
 - The budget includes funding for technologies and initiatives that will strengthen intelligence activities and capabilities, including improving human intelligence.
- **Further streamline DoD management processes.**
 - Recent operations reinforce the importance of transforming DoD management processes so they work better and cost less. Initiatives include the National Security Personnel System (NSPS).
 - The new NSPS manages DoD civilian personnel in a way that provides needed flexibility and incentives, but keeps important safeguards. Initial implementation will cover 300,000 employees.

For additional information, please link to the press release posted on DoD's web site ([press release](#)).



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Wolfowitz Iraq Trip: Feb. 3, 2004

Deputy Secretary of Defense Paul Wolfowitz has returned from Iraq, where he met with commanders, troops and Ambassador Paul Bremer.

The deputy also visited with families of soldiers from the 1st Infantry Division (the Big Red One), 14,000 of whom are deploying to Iraq to replace the 4th Infantry Division. Following are highlights of the deputy's comments.

- **The main role of the 1st ID, and all troops in Iraq, is to help the Iraqi people become independent and build a free and democratic nation.**
 - At the division level, the soldiers will work with Iraqis to build their confidence and defeat those terrorizing and intimidating them, and they will help Iraqis build their new government and security forces.
 - A primary mission of the 1st ID will be to train Iraqi Civil Defense Corps soldiers in the triangle areas north and west of Baghdad.
 - More than 200,000 Iraqis are now serving in the new Iraqi army and the security forces.
 - 1st ID soldiers will face tactical challenges, and will have to build relationships with the Iraqis. Because the soldiers have been deployed to the Balkans, they have a sense of what kind of stabilization requirements this mission entails.
- **The family support effort is crucial to the mission of the soldiers in Iraq.**
 - The soldiers' family network helps the troops concentrate on their mission, knowing that their families are being taken care of.
 - Division officials will use the American Forces Network, the division newspaper and a special deployment paper to keep families informed.
- **The United States and its Coalition partners have made enormous progress on many fronts in the Global War on Terror.**
 - Both Afghanistan and Iraq have been liberated from an evil, bureaucratic regime.
 - Iraq's liberation demonstrates to Arabs there is a better path to follow than the one the terrorists are offering.
 - The Coalition is hunting and capturing a large number of terrorists.
 - While the Coalition is making progress, the problem of terrorism will not disappear overnight.

Links: [1st Infantry Division](#) [4th Infantry Division](#)

For stories on the deputy's trips, please visit [Defenselink.mil](#). For a transcript of an interview with the Armed Forces Network, please visit ([DoD transcripts](#)).



U.S. Department of Defense

Talking Points - Intelligence and Iraq's WMD, Feb. 5, 2004

"Intelligence will never be perfect. We do not, will not and cannot know everything that's going on in this world of ours. If at this important moment we mistake intelligence for irrefutable evidence, analysts might become hesitant to inform policymakers of what they think they know and what they...don't know, and even what they think. And policymakers bereft of intelligence will find themselves much less able to make prudential judgments -- the judgments necessary to protect our country."

- Secretary Rumsfeld
Senate Armed Services Committee
Feb. 4, 2004

What the Intelligence Community Knew About Iraq

- The intelligence community knew the history of the Iraqi regime and its use of chemical weapons on its own people and its neighbors.
- They knew what had been discovered during the inspections after the Persian Gulf War, some of which was far more advanced, particularly the nuclear program, than the pre-Gulf War intelligence had indicated.
- They were keen observers of United Nations weapons inspection reports in the 1990s, and they did their best to penetrate the secrets of Saddam Hussein's regime after the inspectors left in 1998.
- They rightly determined that Iraq was exceeding the U.N.-imposed missile range limits. Documents found by the Iraq Survey Group (ISG) show evidence of high-level negotiations between Iraq and North Korea for the transfer of long-range missile technology.
 - If Iraq had a surge capability for biological and chemical weapons, its missiles could have been armed with weapons of mass destruction and used to threaten neighboring countries.

Widespread Agreement on Saddam's Threat

- From review of the same intelligence information there was consensus that Saddam was pursuing weapons of mass destruction among:
 - The intelligence community.
 - Successive administrations of both political parties.
 - The U.S. Congress.
 - Much of the international community (the U.N. passed 17 resolutions regarding Saddam's WMD).
- Congress and the national security teams of both the Clinton and George W. Bush administrations looked at essentially the same intelligence and came to similar conclusions that the Iraqi regime posed a danger and should be changed.
 - Congress passed regime-change legislation in 1998.

Saddam's Behavior Reinforced Conclusions About Iraq's WMD

- Saddam did not behave like someone who was disarming and wanted to prove he was doing so.
- He did not open up his country to the world, as did Kazakhstan, Ukraine, South Africa, and as Libya is doing today.

-
- Instead, he continued to give up tens of billions of dollars in oil revenues under U.N. sanctions when he could have had the sanctions lifted and received those billions of dollars simply by demonstrating that he'd disarmed, if in fact he had.
 - His regime filed with the United Nations what almost everyone agreed was a fraudulent declaration, and ignored the final opportunity afforded him by U.N. Security Council Resolution 1441.

Ongoing Work on Iraq's WMD

- Dr. David Kay served in Iraq for some six months directing the work of the Iraq Survey Group, and reporting to CIA Director George Tenet. Dr. Kay and the ISG have worked hard under difficult and dangerous conditions. They have brought forward important information.
- Kay has outlined his hypothesis on the difference between prewar estimates of Iraq's WMD and what has been found thus far on the ground. While it is too early to come to final conclusions, there are several alternative views currently postulated:
 - WMD may not have existed at the start of the war – possible, but not likely.
 - WMD did exist, but was transferred in whole or in part to one or more countries.
 - WMD existed, but was dispersed and hidden throughout Iraq.
 - WMD existed, but was destroyed at some moment prior to the beginning of the conflict.
 - Iraq had small quantities of biological or chemical agents and also a surge capability for a rapid buildup.
 - Iraq's WMD could have been a charade by the Iraqis -- that Saddam Hussein fooled his neighbors and the world, or members of his own regime.
 - Saddam Hussein himself might have been fooled by his own people, who may have tricked him into believing he had capabilities that Iraq really didn't have.
- It has not yet been proven that Saddam Hussein had what intelligence indicated regarding Iraq's WMD – but the opposite has also not been proven.
- The Iraq Survey Group's work is some distance from completion. There are 1,300 people in the ISG in Iraq, working hard to find ground truth. When that work is complete, we will know more. It is the job of ISG to pursue these issues wherever the facts may take them.

The Decision to Take Military Action Against Saddam Hussein

- The President has sworn to preserve, protect and defend the nation. With respect to Iraq, the following issues were taken into account:
 - The available evidence.
 - The attacks of September 11th.
 - Saddam Hussein's behavior of deception.
 - Iraq's ongoing defiance of the U.N.
 - The fact that Saddam's forces were shooting at U.S. and United Kingdom aircraft in the northern and southern no-fly zones.
-



U.S. Department of Defense

Talking Points –Secretary Rumsfeld's Trip, Feb. 6, 2004

Secretary Rumsfeld departed Thursday for a five-day, three nation European tour that will include stops in Germany, Croatia and the United Kingdom.

- **Today Secretary Rumsfeld attended an informal meeting of NATO defense ministers in Munich.**
- **On Saturday, the secretary will attend the Wehrkunde Conference, an annual security conference attended by defense ministers from countries throughout NATO and elsewhere.**
 - The conference will lay the groundwork for an international summit in Istanbul, Turkey, in June.
 - This is the first conference the secretary will attend with new NATO Secretary General Jaap de Hoop Scheffer.
 - During the conference, he will have bilateral meetings with his counterparts from Spain, Canada, Germany, Georgia, Singapore and India. He will attend a working breakfast with representatives from countries recently invited to join NATO.
- **Topics at the Wehrkunde Conference are likely to include Afghanistan, Iraq and the future of NATO forces in Bosnia-Herzegovina.**
 - During his comments to reporters on the flight to Germany, Secretary Rumsfeld praised NATO's efforts in Afghanistan as a first "major out-of-Europe activity" for the international body.
 - There is a proposal that NATO troops take over the mission of the provincial reconstruction teams throughout Afghanistan.
 - The secretary raised the possibility that NATO's mission in Bosnia is coming to an end, and said it is possible NATO troops there could be replaced by a force from the European Union.
 - He noted that NATO probably needs a very small headquarters there to assist with indicted criminals.
 - Mr. Rumsfeld called NATO's eventual withdrawal from Bosnia a success story for NATO when it happens and also for the Bosnian people.
- **The secretary will visit Zagreb, Croatia on Sunday.**
 - Croatia has provided strong support to the U.S.-led war on terrorism and is working toward NATO membership.
- **Mr. Rumsfeld will end his trip in London on Monday, where he will meet with British Secretary of State for Defense Geoffrey Hoon.**

Links:

NATO's web page on the informal ministerial ([NATO](#)).

NATO in Afghanistan ([NATO International Security Assistance Force](#)).

NATO information on provincial reconstruction teams ([PRTs](#)).

Biography of Secretary General Jaap de Hoop Scheffer ([Scheffer biography](#)).

Transcript of the secretary's remarks to reporters en route to Germany ([transcript](#)).



U.S. Department of Defense

Talking Points – Choices and Consequences - Feb. 10, 2004

Choices and Consequences for Terrorist Regimes

- In the past year, two terrorist regimes – Iraq under Saddam Hussein, and Libya under Moammar Gadhafi – have chosen different paths.
 - Saddam Hussein chose going to war.
 - He ignored 17 U.N. resolutions.
 - He was given an opportunity to leave the country, but refused.
 - He passed up his final opportunity – UN Resolution 1441 – to show the world he had ended his programs and destroyed his weapons.
 - Libya chose to cooperate, and open itself to the world.
 - Libya has announced its decision to disclose and eliminate its chemical, biological and nuclear weapons programs, as well as its ballistic missiles.
- The lessons are clear – choices carry costs.
 - If Saddam had chosen differently, there would have been no war with Iraq.
 - By choosing to disclose its weapons programs, Gadhafi has opened Libya's path to better relations with nations of the free world.
 - The advance of freedom and democracy will be a powerful long-term deterrent to terrorist activities.

Attacks Against Iraqis -- Failed Attempts at Intimidation

- An explosion today outside a police station south of Baghdad has killed up to 50 people. While the cause of the blast is being investigated, this much is clear: those who oppose Iraq's transition to freedom and democracy will continue their attacks as Iraq moves toward sovereignty.
 - These attacks are attacks against progress in Iraq.
 - Iraqis are not intimidated. They continue to volunteer to become part of Iraq's security forces. More than half the forces in Iraq are Iraqis.
 - The Coalition will continue to train Iraqis to protect their own country, because they know the language, customs and neighborhoods best.
 - Attacks on Iraqis and Coalition forces are an attempt to create instability. The Coalition will continue to follow through with its mission: To create a free, stable and prosperous Iraq at peace with itself and its neighbors.

Coalition Forces – On the Offensive

- The Coalition remains on offense – to attack, kill or capture enemies of the Iraqi people and anti-Coalition elements.
 - Combined Joint Task Force-7 today announced the capture of Muhsin Khadr al-Khafaji, No. 48 on the "Top 55" Iraqi most wanted list. Al Khafaji is a former Ba'ath Party Regional Commander and Chairman for the Qadisiyah District. He was captured in Baghdad on Feb. 7.



What Was Known About Iraq's WMD

- The world knew the following about Iraq and Saddam's WMD:
 - Saddam Hussein used chemical weapons against his own people and Iran at least 10 times.
 - Saddam launched missiles against Iran, Saudi Arabia and Israel.
 - Iraq had a nuclear program discovered after the Persian Gulf War that was far more advanced than pre-Gulf War intelligence had indicated.

Discoveries Since the End of Major Combat Operations in Iraq

- Dr. David Kay served in Iraq for some six months directing the work of the Iraq Survey Group and reporting to CIA Director George Tenet. While the ISG's work is far from over, the following has been discovered (Source www.cia.gov):
 - Evidence of an aggressive missile program concealed from the U.N. and international community, including plans and advanced design work for liquid and solid propellant missile with ranges of up to 1,000 kilometers.
 - Confirmation of prewar intelligence that Iraq was in secret negotiations with North Korea to obtain some of its most dangerous missile technology.
 - Work underway on two unmanned aerial vehicles: one developed in the early '90s and another under development in late 2000 – both intended for the delivery of biological weapons.
 - Evidence of research and development on a biological weapons program that included a network of laboratories and safe houses containing equipment for chemical and biological research, and a prison laboratory complex possibly used in human testing for biological weapons agents.

Widespread Consensus on Saddam's Threat

- From review of the same intelligence information there was consensus among:
 - The intelligence community.
 - Successive administrations of both political parties.
 - The U.S. Congress.
 - Much of the international community (the U.N. passed 17 resolutions regarding Saddam's WMD).

Saddam's Behavior Reinforced Conclusions About Iraq's WMD

- Saddam did not behave like someone who was disarming and wanted to prove he was doing so.
- He did not open up his country to the world, as did Kazakhstan, Ukraine, South Africa, and as Libya is doing today.
- Instead, he continued to give up tens of billions of dollars in oil revenues under U.N. sanctions when he could have had the sanctions lifted and received those billions of dollars simply by demonstrating that he'd disarmed, if in fact he had.
- His regime filed a fraudulent declaration with the United Nations and ignored the final opportunity to avoid war afforded him by U.N. Security Council Resolution 1441.



U.S. Department of Defense

Talking Points – Progress in Afghanistan - Feb. 17, 2004

The Coalition continues to make progress in Afghanistan, a key front in the global war on terror. Through its 11 Provincial Reconstruction Teams (PRTs) the Coalition is building relationships with local Afghans and bringing security and stability to the country. NATO is exploring the creation of five additional PRTs in the next several months, a positive development as the number of nations joining the Global War on Terror grows.

Building a Secure and Stable Afghanistan

PRTs are small groups of civilian and military personnel working in Afghanistan's provinces to provide security for aid workers and help with reconstruction work.

> PRTs enable and integrate the reconstruction process in Afghanistan:

- They help the Coalition build relationships with local Afghans.
- They extend the reach of the Afghan national government.
- They establish security in their respective areas.
- They encourage nongovernmental and international assistance organizations to move in.

> PRTs are an example of the international community's coordination and willingness to join the Coalition in the Global War on Terror.

- Eleven of the PRTs are fully operational; the 12th will open this week.
- Eight of the PRTs are led by the United States.
- New Zealand leads one PRT; the United Kingdom leads one PRT; and Germany, under the auspices of NATO, leads the third.
- NATO has set a commitment internally to deliver approximately five more PRTs before the next NATO summit in Istanbul, Turkey, in June. The lead countries have not been officially determined, but several have expressed interest.

The Coalition's Mission in Afghanistan

> Afghanistan is a key front on the Global War on Terror.

- The Coalition will continue its mission of helping Afghans build a country that is free of terror, oppression and intolerance.

The Global War on Terror – On the Offensive

> Ultimately it is the Iraqi people who must secure their own country. The Coalition is working with Iraqis to ensure they have the capabilities, training and support they need to do the job.

- Iraqi police on Sunday arrested Muhammad Zimam abd al-Razzaq al-Sadun, No. 41 on the top 55 most wanted list. Al-Sadun is a former Central Ba'ath Party regional chairman for the Ninawah and Ta'mim governorates. His arrest follows the Feb. 7 capture last week of Muhsin Khadr al-Khafaji, No. 48.



U.S. Department of Defense

Talking Points – Guantanamo Detainees - Feb. 18, 2004

The United States and its Coalition partners remain at war against al Qaeda and its affiliates, both in Afghanistan and in operations around the world. The law of armed conflict governs this war and establishes the rules for detention of enemy combatants.

- **Approximately 650 enemy combatants are being detained at the U.S. military facility in Guantanamo Bay, Cuba.**
 - The detainees include:
 - Rank-and-file soldiers who took up arms against the Coalition in Afghanistan; and
 - Senior al Qaeda and Taliban operatives, including some who have expressed a commitment to kill Americans if released.

- **Enemy combatants are being detained because they are dangerous.**
 - Enemy combatants are not common criminals. They are being detained for acts of war against the United States, which is why different rules apply to them.
 - If they were not detained, they would return to the fight and kill innocent men, women and children.

- **Detaining the enemy provides the Coalition with intelligence that can help prevent future acts of terrorism.**
 - Detainees have revealed how al Qaeda structures its leadership, gets its funds, communicates and trains. They have also provided information on plans for attacking the United States and its allies.
 - Coalition leaders have used this intelligence to help forces on the battlefield, and to protect the homeland.

- **The United States does not want to hold enemy combatants any longer than necessary.**
 - The United States is working to release enemy combatants that are judged to no longer be a threat or no longer have information that could prevent future acts of terrorism. Eighty-seven detainees have been transferred for release.
 - The United States prefers to transfer detainees who continue to be a threat but are not guilty of war crimes to their native country for detention or prosecution. To date, four detainees have been transferred to Saudi Arabia for continued detention, and one to Spain.
 - The United States is instituting a process for annual review of detainees who continue to pose a threat.

- **A thorough process is in place for determining enemy combatant status.**
 - The United States follows an extensive, multi-step process for determining who is detained as an enemy combatant, and which enemy combatants should be transferred to Guantanamo.
 - Guantanamo detainees represent only a small fraction of those taken in to custody in the Global War on Terror.
 - Of the roughly 10,000 people originally detained in Afghanistan, fewer than 800 have been brought to Guantanamo.
 - The detainees are being treated humanely and in a manner that is consistent with the Geneva Convention.

- **Detainees prosecuted by the United States will likely be tried by military commissions.**
 - Under the law of war such tribunals are a recognized way to try enemy combatants. They are not new.

Links: [\(DoD Briefing on Detainee Operations at Guantanamo Bay\)](#); [\(transcript of Secretary Rumsfeld's Remarks at the Greater Miami Chamber of Commerce\)](#); [\(military commissions\)](#).



U.S. Department of Defense

Talking Points – Iraq Transition to Sovereignty - Feb. 19, 2004

Ambassador L. Paul Bremer today reviewed overall goals of the Coalitional Provisional Authority (CPA) for the transfer of power to the Iraqi people. The Iraqi Governing Council is drafting the temporary law of administration that will guide the transitional period of Iraq into full sovereignty. By the summer of 2005, Iraqis will go through a constitutional convention, write a constitution and elect a democratic parliament.

Below are highlights of the Ambassador's press conference.

- **On June 30, the Coalition Provisional Authority (CPA) passes sovereignty back to the Iraqi government, but the Coalition will continue to help Iraq rebuild itself after 30 years of tyranny.**
 - The Iraqi Governing Council and the CPA promised the Iraqi people sovereignty on this date, and it will hold.
 - There may be changes in the way an interim government is formed, but the date is certain.
 - The occupation will end, and Coalition forces will no longer be occupying forces, they will be in partnership with the Iraqi people to protect Iraqi security.
 - The United States at that time will not abandon Iraq – it will stay until its mission is complete.
 - U.S. and Coalition troops will stay in Iraq to assist with security as Iraqi citizens continue to build their own forces.
 - Thousands of American government officials will stay in Iraq to work with the Iraqi people on reconstruction and governance.

- **Iraq's new government will protect fundamental rights and provide a stable political structure.**
 - The transitional administrative law will give Iraqis freedoms they did not have under Saddam Hussein's brutal regime. Iraqis will now have:
 - Freedom of speech;
 - Freedom of assembly;
 - Freedom of religious beliefs and practice.
 - Iraqis will be equal in the law regardless of ethnicity, religion and gender.

 - The new Iraq will be a single country with:
 - One foreign policy;
 - One army, one police force, one border patrol; and
 - One currency.

- **The transitional law will include the fundamental right to freedom of religion, while recognizing the Islamic nature of Iraqi society.**
 - In the November 15th agreement, the Iraqi Governing Council committed itself to a transitional law that respects this important fundamental right.

- **As the sovereign power now, the United States has an obligation to ensure that an appropriate and democratic structure is put in place in Iraq.**
 - The United States and its Coalition partners share the same vision with the Iraqi people: an Iraq that is unified, stable and at peace with itself and its neighbors.



U.S. Department of Defense

Talking Points – Haiti - Feb. 23, 2004

Approximately 50 Marines will depart today for Haiti, where an estimated 42 people have been killed in an armed uprising that began Feb. 5 in the central coast city of Gonaives.

- **The United States is committed to providing for the safety of its citizens.**
- In response to a request from the U.S. ambassador, U.S. Southern Command has dispatched a small military team to Haiti to provide the ambassador and the embassy staff with an enhanced capability to monitor the current situation.
 - A Marine Fleet Antiterrorism Security Team (FAST) leaves today from Norfolk, Va., for Port-au-Prince, Haiti. The team is based at Camp LeJeune, N.C.
- As a precautionary measure, U.S. Southern command has also directed deployment of a SOUTHCOM Situational Assessment Team (SSAT) to assist the ambassador and his staff in Haiti.
 - The SSAT is a small military team that will perform a technical assessment of the situation. They will review existing action plans and make recommendations should those plans be executed. The team arrived within a matter of days following the rebellion's outbreak and will remain for an indeterminate period of time.
- **The U.S. military is prepared to protect Americans in Haiti.**
- Already on the ground are: An eight-person Mobile Security Detachment (MSD) from the State Department, a seven-Marine Security Detachment (standard for most embassies) and 10 armed security guards at the embassy.
- While there is currently no active consideration of a non-combatant evacuation operation in Haiti, the U.S. military is trained and prepared for such operations should they be directed.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Army's Comanche Helicopter: Feb. 24, 2004

"As the people who were doing the study... determined that what we needed to do was significant, and as we looked at our aviation budget over the years of the program, about 40 percent of that budget for aviation was devoted to Comanche. So when you looked at what we could do with those resources and the capabilities we could provide our troops within that time frame, it just became apparent that [it] was the right decision."

Acting Secretary of the Army Les Brownlee

"First of all, [it is] very important to emphasize this is an Army initiative as a result of our studies, and it is about fixing Army aviation for the future, for today and for tomorrow, not just about terminating Comanche. It's a big decision. We know it's a big decision. But it's the right decision."

Gen. Peter Schoomaker

As the result of a study initiated several months ago, the Army is restructuring and revitalizing its aviation programs. One result is the termination of the RAH-66 Comanche, an armed reconnaissance helicopter. Following are highlights of a briefing on this announcement yesterday by Les Brownlee, the acting Secretary of the Army, and Gen. Peter Schoomaker, the Army Chief of Staff.

- **The Army's aviation study reflects the operational environment of the future and takes into account combat lessons learned in the Global War on Terror.**
 - When the Comanche was envisioned, starting in 1983, the program made sense in the context of the threat faced at the time. The program makes less sense in today's national security environment.
 - It is not prudent for the Army or the taxpayers to spend \$39 billion on a program that is not a good idea for the 21st century battlefield. (Approximately \$6.9 billion has been spent thus far on Comanche.)
 - The decision must be reviewed in the context of restructuring and other Army initiatives -- including modularity and balancing the Active and Reserve components.
 - It is critical to the Army now for the ongoing War on Terror and for the future that funds that were identified for the Comanche program remain with Army aviation. An amendment to the fiscal year 2005 budget currently before the Congress will be submitted to reflect those changes.
- **Roughly \$14 billion allocated for the Comanche through fiscal year 2011 will be applied to other Army aviation programs.**
 - The revised plan includes procuring almost 800 new aircraft -- including Apache and Blackhawk helicopters -- for the Active and Reserve component; and
 - The enhancement, upgrade, modernization and recapitalization of more than 1,400 aircraft.
 - The relevant technologies developed in the Comanche program will be applied to future aviation initiatives. Such programs include the Joint Multirole Helicopter and the Joint Airlift Aircraft.

Links: [\(transcript\)](#), [\(American Forces Press Service story\)](#), [\(Army News Service story\)](#).



U.S. Department of Defense

Talking Points –Secretary Rumsfeld’s Trip, Feb. 26, 2004

Secretary Rumsfeld’s Trip

Secretary Donald Rumsfeld returns Friday from a trip to Kuwait, Iraq, Uzbekistan, Kazakhstan and Afghanistan.

- The Secretary praised those Iraqis stepping forward to defend their country, despite terrorist attacks on the forces. He said the story of Iraq will include Iraqis fighting for their own freedom and putting their own lives at risk. In remarks at the Baghdad Police Academy, the Secretary said the police recruits are helping to build an Iraq that is free and at peace with its neighbors.
- In Uzbekistan, the Secretary met with Uzbek leaders to discuss military, political and economic issues. Uzbekistan has 25 million citizens and borders Afghanistan.
 - The United States has approximately 1,000 military people plus contractors in Uzbekistan working on support operations and humanitarian missions at Karshi-Khanabad.
 - Karshi-Khanabad has been pivotal to operations in Afghanistan. Support and humanitarian operations into Afghanistan are conducted from the base there.
- In Kazakhstan, Secretary Rumsfeld said that if Saddam Hussein had followed Kazakhstan’s example, the war in Iraq never would have happened. The country renounced nuclear weapons in 1993.
 - Drug-running operations originating in Afghanistan are a concern to Kazakhstan.
 - Secretary Rumsfeld said the Coalition, led by the United Kingdom, is working with Afghanistan to solve the problem.
 - The focus on Afghanistan’s drug problem will increase now that the country has a newly approved constitution and elections on the horizon.
 - Secretary Rumsfeld and Kazakhstan leaders discussed further strengthening of military relationships. The Secretary also met with Kazakhstani troops who have just returned from Iraq. The troops worked in the Polish-led division, where they helped dispose of unexploded ordnance.
 - About 15 million people live in Kazakhstan, which borders Russia, China and the Caspian Sea.

Allegations of Sexual Assault During Overseas Deployment

- Sexual assault will not be tolerated in the Department of Defense. The department is committed to preventing sexual assault in the military.
- On Feb. 5, Secretary Rumsfeld directed a special 13-member task force to investigate reports of alleged sexual assaults on service members serving overseas and to examine how the Department of Defense treats and cares for victims.
- The task force is to report its findings by April 30. Ellen P. Embrey, the deputy assistant secretary of defense for force health protection in readiness, is in the Central Command area of operations now to investigate the issue and begin fact-finding.



U.S. Department of Defense

Talking Points – New U.S. Landmine Policy - Feb. 27, 2004

The indiscriminate use of persistent landmines is a serious humanitarian problem around the world. (Persistent landmines are munitions that remain lethal indefinitely. They do not self-destruct or self-detonate.) At the same time, landmines provide the U.S. military with capabilities to protect the forces by enabling commanders to shape the battlefield and deny the enemy freedom to maneuver.

The Bush Administration today announced a new U.S. policy on landmines. The policy will help reduce humanitarian risk and save the lives of U.S. military personnel and civilians. The policy addresses both persistent anti-personnel and persistent anti-vehicle landmines. Following are highlights.

- **The United States has committed to eliminate persistent landmines of all types from its arsenal.**
 - After 2010, the United States will not employ persistent anti-personnel landmines or persistent anti-vehicle landmines.
 - Today, persistent anti-personnel landmines are only stockpiled for use by the United States to fulfill treaty obligations with the Republic of Korea.
 - Between now and the end of 2010, persistent anti-vehicle mines will only be employed outside the Republic of Korea when specifically authorized by the President.
 - Within two years, the United States will begin destroying persistent landmines that are not needed for the protection of Korea.
- **The United States will seek a worldwide ban on the sale or export of all persistent landmines.**
 - The ban will help prevent the spread of technology that kills and maims civilians.
- **The United States will continue to develop non-persistent anti-personnel and anti-vehicle landmines.**
 - These mines self-destruct or self-deactivate. After they are no longer needed on the battlefield, non-persistent landmines detonate or turn themselves off, eliminating the threat to civilians.
 - Self-destructing/self-deactivating landmines have been rigorously tested and have never failed to destroy themselves or become inert within a set time.
- **The United States is one of the world's strongest supporters of humanitarian action regarding mines.**
 - The United States was one of the first countries to support humanitarian demining efforts in 1988 when it funded the first such programs in Afghanistan.
 - The United States has provided nearly \$800 million to 46 countries since 1993 when the United States Humanitarian Mine Action program was formally established.
 - Funds for the State Department's portion of this program will be increased by an additional 50 percent over fiscal year 2003 baseline levels to \$70 million a year, significantly more than any other single country.
 - The Department of Defense trains countries on landmine clearance, mine awareness and victim assistance.
- **The U.S. will not join the Ottawa Convention because its terms would require giving up a needed military capability. However, the new U.S. policy dramatically reduces the danger posed to civilians from unexploded landmines left behind after military conflicts.**
 - The Ottawa Convention does not restrict the entire class of more powerful anti-vehicle landmines. The new policy put forth by the United States addresses both anti-personnel and anti-vehicle landmines.
 - The United States has already ratified the Amended Mines Protocol to the Convention on Conventional Weapons (CCW), and is also a party to the Geneva Conventions.

Notes: Antipersonnel landmines are primarily designed to be exploded by the presence, proximity or contact of a person. Anti-vehicle or anti-tank landmines are designed to explode by the presence or proximity of, or contact with a vehicle; the presence of a person is not normally enough to trigger them. They are usually used on or along roadways to prevent movement of enemy vehicles.



U.S. Department of Defense

Talking Points – Haiti – March 1, 2004

Following are details of a press briefing today by Secretary of Defense Donald Rumsfeld and U.S. Air Force Gen. Richard B. Myers, chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff.

- **President Bush ordered the deployment of U.S. Marines to Haiti at the request of Haiti's new president, former Supreme Court Chief Justice Boniface Alexandre.**
 - An initial contingent of U.S. Marines arrived in Port-au-Prince, Haiti, last night.
 - Additional forces will be deploying over the next several days.
 - Former President Aristide and his wife have arrived in the Central African Republic.

- **The forces are securing key sites in Port-au-Prince. Their mission is to:**
 - Contribute to a more secure and stable environment in the capital city in order to help support the constitutional political process;
 - Protect U.S. citizens;
 - Facilitate in the repatriation of any Haitians who are interdicted at sea; and
 - Help create the conditions for the anticipated arrival of a U.N. multinational force.

- **The United States will initially lead the multinational interim force.**
 - The final size of the United States contribution is still being determined.
 - The secretary has ordered additional forces to deploy as necessary to fill the U.S. contribution to the multinational interim force.
 - The United States is working with the new Haitian government, the United Nations and the Organization of American States to stand up the interim force.
 - The leadership of the final multinational U.N. force will be determined in the days ahead.
 - The United States is in contact with a number of countries that have expressed a willingness to contribute forces.
 - The U.N. Security Council last night passed a resolution authorizing support for the transition in Haiti.



U.S. Department of Defense

Talking Points – Bremer Statement - March 2, 2004

The Coalition Provisional Authority released the following statement from Ambassador L. Paul Bremer about the bombings today in Baghdad and Karbala.

Statement by L. Paul Bremer Administrator, Coalition Provisional Authority

Today terrorists have again struck the Iraqi people. We of the Coalition offer our deepest sympathy to the families of those who were murdered and to the wounded. We pray for your strength in this time of sorrow. Along with civilized people everywhere we share your horror at these evil acts and utterly condemn the acts and those who carried them out.

We of the Coalition will not abandon the people of Iraq. The Coalition is even now providing all possible medical care for the wounded. And I pledge the full capacity of the Coalition to bring these murderers to justice as Iraq continues its march to democracy and sovereignty.

Terrorists have murdered and maimed on one of the holiest days of the year, the day that commemorates the death of Imam Hussein. We know they did this as part of an effort to provoke sectarian violence among Muslims. We know they chose this day so that they could kill as many innocents as possible.

Why would anyone want sectarian violence? The terrorists want sectarian violence because they believe that is the only way they can stop Iraq's march toward the democracy that the terrorists fear. We know that the terrorists fear democracy because they said so. In a recent letter the terrorist Abu Musab al-Zarqawi wrote that democracy was coming to Iraq and that once Iraq was democratic there would be no pretext for attacks. And so Zarqawi has admitted that the terrorists are in a race against time. It is a race they will lose.

They will lose because the Iraqi people want and will have democracy, freedom and a sovereign Iraqi government. An Iraqi government is coming. This week, after an appropriate period of mourning, the Iraqi Governing Council will sign the Transitional Administrative Law. That law brings with it all that the terrorists fear:

- They fear an Iraqi government controlled only by Iraqis.
- They fear equality before the law for all of Iraq's citizens.
- They fear Democracy.

After the law is signed, Iraq's journey to a future of hope will continue. On June 30, the Coalition will turn sovereignty over to the Iraqi people. Next year there will be three elections and Iraq will end 2005 with an elected government.

Iraq stands at the forefront of the war on terrorism. It is, at heart, a war between the forces of decency and the forces of evil. It is a war between those who value and defend the innocent and those who murder the innocent and hold them valueless. It is a war for Iraq's future, a war between a future of hope and a future of fear.

The Coalition stands firmly with the forces of decency, with those who protect the innocent, with those who will bring about Iraq's future of hope.

Aash al-Iraq! (Long live Iraq!)



U.S. Department of Defense

Talking Points – Iraq Interim Constitution - March 2, 2004

The 25-member Iraqi Governing Council on Feb. 29 passed an interim constitution, the Transitional Administrative Law (TAL). Following are highlights.

- **The TAL is an historic document for Iraq and the region.**
 - It will serve as the country's interim constitution between June 30, when the Coalition Provisional Authority (CPA) returns sovereignty to the Iraqi people, and the completion of a permanent constitution by a parliament that is directly elected.
 - The Iraqi Governing Council has met a significant milestone by passing the TAL by the end of February. The date was set in the November 15 agreement between the Iraqi Governing Council and the CPA, which sets forth the steps for Iraq's transition to sovereignty.

- **The TAL will govern affairs for the Iraqi people in the transition to Democracy.**
 - The passage of the TAL is a tremendous sign of progress in Iraq, and a signal to the terrorists of the will of the Iraqi people to move forward.

- **The TAL includes unprecedented individual rights for all Iraqis.**
 - With the passage of the TAL, Iraq has moved from a country ruled by one brutal individual to a country where the rights of every individual are protected!
 - Under the TAL, the Iraqi government answers to the people instead of oppressing them.

- **The TAL guarantees basic rights of all Iraqis, including:**
 - The freedom of religion and worship;
 - The right to free expression, to peacefully assemble and demonstrate, to organize political parties, and to form and join unions.
 - The right to be treated equally under the law. The TAL prohibits discrimination based on gender, nationality, religion or origin.
 - The guarantee of a fair, speedy and open trial. Iraqi authorities may not subject anyone to arbitrary arrest or detention.



U.S. Department of Defense

Talking Points – Detainee Review Process - March 3, 2004

The Department of Defense today outlined an annual review process to assess the detention of individual enemy combatants at Guantanamo Bay Naval Base, Cuba. The draft review process memorandum is available online at <http://www.dod.mil/news/mar2004/d20040303ar.pdf>.

Highlights below.

A review board will assess a detainee's threat to the United States and its allies.

- A review board comprised of three military officers will assess whether a detainee remains a threat to the United States and its allies in the Global War on Terror.
- The review board process will be overseen by a senior civilian Defense Department official.
- Based on its assessment, the board will recommend to that senior official whether a detainee should continue to be detained. That senior civilian will make the determination of whether the detainee should remain at the Guantanamo Bay Naval Base.
- Where the constraints of national security permit, the detainee's country of origin will be notified of the review process and permitted to submit information regarding the detainee.
- Where the constraints of national security permit, the detainee's family may also be permitted to present information on behalf of the detainee.
- A designated military officer will be responsible for presenting all available information to the review board. This officer is not an advocate for or against detention.
- The review board will also assess information provided about the detainee from the Department of Justice, the CIA and the Department of Homeland Security.

Detainees will be allowed to present information to the review board.

- Detainees will be permitted to present information on their own behalf that explains why they no longer pose a threat to the United States and its allies.
- To the extent necessary and consistent with national security, detainees will also be granted access to information presented to the board. This information will be made available to the detainees in advance of their hearings and in a language they understand.
- A military officer will be assigned to help each detainee present his information to the review board. That military officer may act as a spokesman before the board for the detainee. Detainees will be permitted to meet with that officer in advance of the review, and will have access to an interpreter.



U.S. Department of Defense

Talking Points – Haiti Operational Update - March 4, 2004

Brig. Gen. David Rodriguez and Lawrence Di Rita, Pentagon spokesman, briefed the Pentagon press corps today. Following are highlights from the press conference about the situation in Haiti.

- **Approximately 1,000 U.S. Marines have arrived in Haiti. The forces are well-prepared to carry out their mission, which is to:**
 - Secure the capital city of Port-au-Prince;
 - Help promote the constitutional political process;
 - Create conditions for the arrival of the U.N. multinational force;
 - Secure key sites, including the U.S. embassy, the presidential palace and the international airport to support multinational force movements.

- **Gen. Hill, the head of U.S. Southern Command, continues to monitor the situation in Haiti and confer with international partners.**
 - Approximately 600 troops from Canada, France and Chile have arrived.
 - The United States is working to secure commitments from other countries as well.

- **The security situation has improved.**
 - The majority of the looting tailed off significantly as the multinational force arrived.
 - The United States will continue to support the Haitian police in the security and stabilization process.



U.S. Department of Defense

Talking Points – Transitional Administrative Law Signing - March 5, 2004

The signing ceremony for the Transitional Administrative Law (TAL), scheduled for today in Baghdad, has been postponed. Following are talking points on the situation from interviews given by Dan Senior, senior spokesman for the Coalition Provisional Authority (CPA).

- The TAL is an historic document for Iraq and the region. It will serve as the country's interim constitution between June 30, when the CPA returns sovereignty to the Iraqi people, and the completion of a permanent constitution by a parliament that is directly elected.
- Ambassador L. Paul Bremer, the CPA administrator, recognizes that the Iraqi Governing Council (IGC) and the future Iraqi government will have to work through the democratic process. He has taken the position of observing the procedures instead of forcing a resolution.
- The IGC is making a lot of progress on resolving the issue and working through it themselves. The timetable for the conclusion of the discussions and signing of the document is up in the air at this point.
- The discussion on Iraq's interim constitution is the most interesting and important debate taking place in the Middle East now. Iraqis are able to relay their concerns without fear of winding up in a mass grave or a torture chamber, a real possibility under Saddam Hussein's regime.
- The TAL will govern affairs for the Iraqi people in the transition to Democracy.
- The TAL was to have been signed by the IGC earlier in the week, but was postponed out of respect for the mourning period for Iraqis lost in Tuesday's suicide bombings in Baghdad and Karbala.
- Within the last 24 hours, a few members of the IGC had technical concerns about one specific article in the document, which is now under discussion.
- It is important to keep in mind that the IGC had reached agreement on 98 percent of the document, including issues such as the definition of Islam in the state and the role of women, and there is still agreement on these important issues.
- The debate among the IGC members is an example of democracy in action in Iraq.

The following opinion piece appeared in yesterday's *Los Angeles Times*.

[\(Link to LA Times web site\).](#)

Los Angeles Times
March 4, 2004

Democracy's Bus Is Rolling In Iraq

By Max Boot

Iraq is starting to resemble the 1994 movie "Speed." Like the bus on which Sandra Bullock and company were trapped, the country is in constant danger of blowing up. To avoid disaster, it has to keep moving, crashing through some obstacles and avoiding others. As long as it maintains momentum, its occupants will survive.

Too many real bombs have been blowing up in Iraq recently. But as horrifying as their consequences are, the political bombs that haven't blown up are even more significant.

There has been a danger of outright civil war erupting among Sunnis intent on regaining their old privileges, Shiites bent on holding early elections that would give them governmental control and Kurds determined to maintain their autonomy. L. Paul Bremer III has been playing the Keanu Reeves role, trying to keep the bus in one piece.

Bremer's efforts were rewarded this week when the 25-member Iraqi Governing Council agreed on an interim constitution that is a marvel of liberalism. It guarantees free speech, free religion, free assembly and numerous other rights that are taken for granted in the West but are conspicuously absent in the Arab world. Despite an attempt by some clerics to impose Islamic dictates, the constitution says only that Sharia will be one source among many for Iraqi law. Sure, the document leaves important issues unresolved, such as the future role of political militias, but it's pretty impressive that agreement was reached at all by a fractious group of Iraqis.

The biggest outstanding issue is how to select an interim government after the formal U.S. occupation ends June 30. Bremer pushed for caucuses; Grand Ayatollah Ali Sistani, the leader of Iraq's Shiites, insisted on elections. In a development reminiscent of Winston Churchill's famous quip about battleship procurement ("The admiralty asked for six ships, the government offered four, so they compromised on eight"), they seem to be heading for neither elections nor caucuses. Though the exact mechanism remains undetermined, power is likely to pass on June 30 to an unelected provisional government, probably an expanded Governing Council, which will prepare for elections by Jan. 30.

Sistani deserves kudos for abandoning his earlier insistence on immediate nationwide balloting, which would have been unworkable. The ayatollah's willingness to compromise suggests a keen awareness of his adopted country's troubled history.

In 1920, Iraqi Shiites led a bloody rebellion against British rule. The British, eager to pull out, handed over authority to Sunnis led by a Hashemite royal family imported from Hijaz. The Shiites were frozen out of power for the next eight decades. Sistani doesn't want to repeat that mistake by forcing out coalition troops prematurely or making Iraq ungovernable. Thus he was willing to back down after U.N. envoy Lakhdar Brahimi agreed that elections couldn't be held right away.

There is more good news coming from Iraq. Thanks in part to the much-maligned work of Halliburton, the country's oil production and electricity generation will soon surpass prewar levels. The number of coalition soldiers killed in January and February (75) was 52% lower than in November and December (158). The number of U.S. soldiers wounded fell even more during that period — to 260 from 638.

Of course, the glad tidings shouldn't be exaggerated. One reason why attacks on coalition soldiers are down is that, as Tuesday's atrocities in Baghdad and Karbala demonstrate, terrorists are finding Iraqis an easier target. But although the terrorists can kill and maim, they cannot win public support. In the Sunni Triangle, where most of the violence is occurring, 21 imams issued a *fatwa* condemning "any act of violence against Iraqi state government workers, police and soldiers."

As responsibility for fighting insurgents and criminals falls more squarely on Iraqi shoulders, the number of foreign casualties should decline still further. Coalition troops won't be able to leave Iraq for years, but they will be able to concentrate their efforts outside major cities, where they will be less vulnerable to attack. Having Iraqis, not Americans, patrol city streets should also remove some of the resentments fostered by foreign occupation.

More bombs, both real and metaphorical, are certain to go off in the days ahead, but Iraq already has confounded many Western "progressives" who doubted that the Arab world could ever make progress. The bus may be rickety and it may have lost some passengers, but — guess what? — it's on schedule toward its final destination: democracy.

Max Boot, a senior fellow at the Council on Foreign Relations, writes a weekly column for the Los Angeles Times.



U.S. Department of Defense

Talking Points – Progress in Iraq - March 9, 2004

Following are highlights of remarks by Secretary Donald Rumsfeld on Iraq's interim constitution given at a press briefing today by the secretary and Marine Corps Gen. Peter Pace, vice chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff.

- **The brief delay in the final signing of the Transitional Administrative Law (TAL) is a sign of the progress being made in Iraq.**
 - Iraqis from a range of ethnic, political and religious traditions settled their debate peacefully.
 - The debate, discussion and free exchange of views of the Iraqi Governing Council (IGC) members are hallmarks of a democratic society.
 - Americans are accustomed to delays while proposed legislation is debated. However, the process of political debate and discussion is new to Iraqis, who barely a year ago lived under one of the world's most brutal dictatorships.

- **Iraq now has an interim constitution, with a Bill of Rights that protects all Iraqi citizens.**
 - Iraqis are now guaranteed freedom of religion and worship, the right to free expression, to assemble and demonstrate, to organize political parties and to vote, and the right to equal treatment under the law and a fair trial.
 - Discrimination based on gender, nationality, religion and origin is prohibited.

- **The process by which the TAL was established is as important as the document itself.**
 - The process required both vigorous debate and peaceful compromise.
 - The leaders of the IGC have not only enacted a landmark law, but also shown the world Iraqis are ready for the difficult work of democracy.

Progress in Iraq

- Some Iraqi Civil Defense Corps soldiers are spending the month training at Baghdad International Airport's Camp Slayer with soldiers from the 1st Armored Division's 1st Squadron, 1st Cavalry Regiment. Their training includes both classroom and hands-on instruction, including performing route security and conducting raids and searches.

- Reconstruction on the Al Mat Bridge is complete. More than 3,000 trucks per day travel over the bridge on the main highway from Jordan to Baghdad, bringing reconstruction and humanitarian aid. A bypass was constructed around the damaged bridge in July 2003, allowing repairs to begin.

- Iraqi children will soon be able to participate in Boy Scouts and Girl Scouts. Scouting was first introduced in Iraq in 1921, but was terminated under Saddam Hussein's regime. The initiative to bring scouting back to Iraq was launched recently with the backing of the World Scouting Organization and the Arab Scout Organization.



U.S. Department of Defense

Talking Points – U.S. Global Defense Posture - March 10, 2004

The U.S. Defense Strategy, as outlined in the September 2001 Quadrennial Defense Review, identified the need to reorient U.S. global defense posture — where U.S. military personnel, equipment, and installations are located overseas — given the different security environment now faced by the United States.

- DoD's global posture study seeks to support the new Defense Strategy's four policy goals: Assure allies and friends; dissuade competition by influencing the strategic choices of key states; deter adversaries with forward forces; and defeat any adversary if deterrence fails.
- New strategic circumstances demand review of an overseas footprint that by-and-large still reflects the realities of the Cold War. Defining elements of these new circumstances:
 - Terrorist groups and outlaw states are seeking access to unprecedented destructive power, including nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) weapons.
 - As we learned on September 11, 2001, the U.S. homeland is threatened in new ways by active and capable terrorist groups. Allied territory is vulnerable as well.
 - The U.S. and Allies face growing challenges from anti-access capabilities, including NBC weapons and missiles.
 - A number of failed or failing states have emerged that contain ungoverned areas that may serve as breeding grounds or sanctuary for terrorism.
 - Various regional powers are at strategic crossroads, leading to uncertainty about their intentions and future strategic direction.

The Department's approach to changing U.S. global posture seeks to strengthen U.S. defense relationships with key allies and partners; improve flexibility to contend with uncertainty; enable action both regionally and globally; exploit advantages in rapid power projection; and focus on overall capabilities instead of numbers.

- Develop flexibility to contend with uncertainty.
 - The U.S. changing strategic circumstances defy prediction. Therefore, DoD will develop new and expanded security relationships to emphasize flexibility in force posture and basing.
- Strengthen allied roles.
 - The U.S. will expand opportunities for combined training with allies, with the goal to bring relevant allied capabilities to the War on Terror.
 - The U.S. footprint will be tailored to match emerging relationships and local conditions, and also to reduce the impact of U.S. presence on host nations.

- Focus both within and across regions.
 - Although the U.S. must be prepared to act regionally and locally, it must also promote an understanding that forces should not be tied to any single area or region. The U.S. will work with key allies not simply on regional problems, but also on global issues such as terrorism and proliferation. Allies will help us to develop global reach-back capabilities.
- Exploit advantages in rapid power projection.
 - Since forces will not likely fight in place, U.S. regional presence requires realignment to improve rapid response capabilities for distant contingencies. This means an updated transport and support infrastructure to facilitate movement of forces and to operate in remote areas. It also means updated command structures for deployable operations.
- Focus on capabilities instead of numbers.
 - Overmatching power—leveraging U.S. advantages in knowledge, speed, precision, and lethality—has supplanted overwhelming force as a defining concept for military action. The specific number of forward-based forces in a given area is no longer an accurate representation of the effective military capability that the U.S. can bring to bear.

The Department of Defense has intensified public outreach to inform and consult with allies and Congress about these changes.

- On November 25th, the President announced the intent to accelerate discussions on the Global Posture Review. However, no decisions have been made yet on the shape of the U.S.' future global posture.
- The Departments of Defense and Department of State provide regular briefings to Congressional staff and Members on the progress of the review.
- Over the past year, the Secretaries of Defense and State, as well as other senior level officials, have had various consultations with Asian allies and partners about the global posture review.
- Senior-level State and DoD officials conducted intensive discussions in European capitals in December 2003 and in Asian capitals during January and February 2004.



U.S. Department of Defense

Talking Points – Contractors in Iraq - March 11, 2004

Contractors are contributing to the success of the Coalition mission in Iraq.

- **Contractors are supporting our troops, helping restore vital services and establishing stability in Iraq.**
 - **The support of contractors in Iraq has freed at least 24,000 soldiers for war fighting who would otherwise be required for logistical tasks.**
 - **Contractors are providing food, shelter and logistical support for U.S. troops, Coalition partners and staff working in Iraq.**
 - **Contractors in Iraq are repairing and rebuilding schools, banks, railway stations, clinics, mosques, and water treatment plants. Contracts have also been awarded to provide police and fire fighting equipment, hospital supplies, electrical power equipment and buses. In addition, contractors are building playgrounds, youth centers, housing, roads, sewers and irrigation systems.**
 - **More than 55,000 Iraqis are employed by contractors, at an average wage of \$4.00 - \$5.00 dollars per day – far exceeding what most Iraqis earned under the regime of Saddam Hussein.**
 - **For contractors, doing business in Iraq is not like doing business anywhere else: it is difficult and often dangerous.**
 - **It is estimated that several dozen civilian contractors from at least four different countries (South Korea, U.S., France, Columbia) have died in Iraq, and many more have been injured.**
 - **With the help of contractors, significant progress has already been achieved:**
 - **The Coalition has successfully helped in reopening all 240 Iraqi hospitals and 95 percent of Iraq's 1,200 medical clinics.**
 - **Today Iraq is producing more than 2 million barrels of oil per day, of which more than 1.7 million barrels per day is exported to the world market – resulting in \$7.4 billion in revenue to date to support the Iraqi economy and reconstruction efforts**
 - **Approximately 400 Iraqi courts are back in operation.**
 - **The new Iraqi dinar is in circulation.**
 - **Approximately 170 newspapers are being published.**
 - **5.1 million Iraqi students are back in the classroom, and 51 million new textbooks have been issued; 97,000 Iraqis applied to attend college for the 2003 fall semester.**
-

The Department of Defense's oversight system is effectively safeguarding American taxpayers dollars.

- Shortly after conclusion of major combat operations in Iraq, the Defense Contract Audit Agency (DCAA) was asked to audit major contracts.
 - A 20-member interagency team of auditors has been in Iraq since April 2003. This team will have 31 auditors on staff by May 2004.
 - DCAA has issued more than 180 audit reports related to contractors in Iraq during fiscal year 2004. These reports address pricing proposals, costs incurred in existing contracts, contractor policies and internal controls.
- DoD's oversight system works: nearly every significant contracting problem to date has been discovered by DoD's own auditors. The Department is addressing problems identified by DCAA audits:
 - DoD believes that Kellogg Brown & Root did not have adequate subcontract pricing evaluation prior to the award of the Reconstruct Iraqi Oil (RIO) contract, resulting in overpricing as high as \$61 million through September 30th. DoD recently launched a criminal investigation in connection with a whistleblower complaint made regarding the contract.
 - DoD also believes that KBR failed to adjust a subcontract price submitted for dining halls and cafeteria service under the Logistics Civil Augmentation Program (LOGCAP) contract. There was a \$42 million overcharge that was caught in the proposal process. DoD auditors rejected that proposal and returned it for re-pricing.
- Improperities uncovered are a small percentage of the \$4 billion awarded in 1,500 contracts thus far for rebuilding Iraq's infrastructure.
- The Department of Defense will continue vigorous oversight of contractors in Iraq to ensure that taxpayer dollars are used effectively.

Contracts for Iraq's reconstruction are awarded through a process that is fair, inclusive and transparent.

- The Coalition is a responsible steward of Americans' tax dollars. Rigorous and effective oversight ensures proper contractor performance and redress in the event of any irregularity.
 - Multiple in-country contracting agencies – State Department, U.S. Agency for International Development, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers – are used in concert with the Coalition's Program Management Office (PMO), which makes financial, contractual and project progress information available in real time and files periodic progress reports.

(For more information, please see: [DefenseLINK News: Iraqi Rebuilding Contracts Proceeding Well, Nash Reports](#))

Q&A: The "LOGCAP" Contract

What is the "LOGCAP" contract and why is it necessary?

The Logistics Civil Augmentation Program (LOGCAP) allows the U.S. Army to have a company on standby that is capable of providing massive amounts of logistical support should the need arise. It allows the U.S. Army to be more lethal and agile – in Iraq, it frees up to 24,000 war-fighters from many logistical tasks so they may concentrate on fulfilling the mission.

Is the LOGCAP just for Iraq?

Operation Iraqi Freedom is not the first operation supported by the LOGCAP contract. The LOGCAP was used during operations in Haiti, Somalia, Bosnia and Kosovo, and is estimated to have saved millions of dollars in logistical costs to the U.S. Army. The current contract supports U.S. operations in Iraq, Afghanistan, Kuwait, Djibouti, the Republic of Georgia and Uzbekistan.

What types of services are provided by this contract?

The current LOGCAP contract makes vital services possible in Iraq, including food, shelter, electricity, communications, and transportation for U.S. troops and civilian authorities.

Was the LOGCAP awarded competitively?

The LOGCAP contract was competed under full and open competition, and was awarded based on technical and management capability, past performance and the cost value to the American taxpayer.

How long has DoD used the LOGCAP?

The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers awarded the first LOGCAP contract to Brown & Root Services, Inc. after a competitive solicitation in August 2002. Management of LOGCAP was transferred to Army Materiel Command (AMC) in October 1996, and AMC awarded its first LOGCAP contract to DynCorp in 1997. The current LOGCAP was awarded in December 2001 to the Halliburton subsidiary Kellogg Brown & Root, which competed against Raytheon Technical Services and DynCorp International for the contract award.

How does DoD address allegations of contractor impropriety?

The Department of Defense takes allegations of wrongdoing seriously. Anyone with information about potential contracting improprieties is urged to contact the Inspector General hotline at 1-800-424-9098, or by email at hotline@dodig.osd.mil.



Freedom & Sovereignty in Iraq

- On March 8, the Iraqi Governing Council approved the Transitional Administrative Law (TAL). The TAL will serve as Iraq's interim constitution between June 30, 2004, and December 31, 2005. An interim government will assume sovereignty on June 30th. Elections for a national assembly will be held in December 2004, paving the way for a transitional government until a permanent constitution is written and ratified by referendum in the fall of 2005.
- The TAL includes a historic Bill of Rights that is unprecedented for Iraq and the region. It guarantees the basic rights of all Iraqis, including freedom of religion and worship, the right to free expression, to peacefully assemble, to organize political parties, and to form and join unions. It also guarantees the right to peacefully demonstrate and strike, to vote, to receive a fair trial and to be treated equally under the law. Discrimination based on gender, nationality, religion or origin is strictly prohibited
- In nearly all major cities and most towns and villages, Iraqi municipal councils have been formed.
- Approximately 24 Iraqi cabinet ministers also contribute leadership on a day-to-day basis to the business of the government.
- For the first time in more than a generation the Iraqi judiciary is fully independent. More than 600 Iraqi judges preside over more than 500 courts that operate independently from the Iraqi Governing Council and from the Coalition Provisional Authority.
- More than 170 independent newspapers are in print. "Al Iraqia" (formerly the Iraqi Media Network) is broadcasting 20 hours per day.

Iraqis Upbeat About Future in Public Opinion Poll

According to a new poll by U.S. and international media organizations, a majority of Iraqis believe life is better now than it was under Saddam Hussein's regime. Among the results:

- 57% said life was better now than under Saddam.
- 49% believe the liberation of their country by U.S. and British troops was right; 39% said it was wrong.
- 71% said they expected things to be better in a year's time.
- 68% voiced approval the new Iraqi police force.
- 56% voiced approval of the new Iraqi army.

For complete poll results, please see ABCNEWS.com.



U.S. Department of Defense

Talking Points – Iraq - International Support, Security- March 17, 2004

International Support

- A broad coalition of nations is providing support for efforts to stabilize and rebuild Iraq: 34 countries, including 11 of the 19 NATO countries, have provided more than 25,000 troops to secure in Iraq.
- There are two multinational divisions in Iraq: one led by the United Kingdom in central-south Iraq and one led by Poland with forces from 17 nations.
- In southern Iraq, the transition to Multinational Division Southeast and Multinational Division South is complete.
- Japanese troops are now part of Multinational Division South. In their first deployment into a combat environment since World War II, they are providing medical assistance, water supplies and helping to reconstruct public facilities.
- The international community has pledged at least \$32 billion to improve schools, health care, roads, water and electricity supplies, agriculture and other essential services.
- The World Bank, International Monetary Fund, the European Union, and 38 countries have pledged to extend loans and grants to Iraq. Other nations are contributing humanitarian assistance, extending export credits and reducing Iraqi debt.
- The UN Security Council on Oct. 16, 2003, unanimously approved Resolution 1511 that calls on member states to support the work of the multinational force in Iraq.

Security

- Forty-six of the 55 most wanted Hussein regime members have been captured or killed, including the brutal dictator himself, whose capture sent a powerful message to the Iraqi people that the tyranny is over.
- More than 200,000 Iraqis now provide security for their fellow citizens. Iraqi security forces now account for the majority of all forces in Iraq.
 - Nationwide, approximately 77,000 police officers have been hired.
 - The new Iraqi Civil Defense Corps has more than 30,000 personnel operating and another 3,800 in training.
 - Approximately 20,000 Iraqis serve in the Border Police Force.
 - 73,000 are in the Facility Protection Service Service, protecting vital infrastructure from sabotage and terrorist attacks.
 - More than 3,000 soldiers serve in the new Iraqi Army.
- Intelligence in Iraq has improved since the capture of Saddam Hussein: more Iraqis are telling Coalition soldiers about anti-Coalition forces, foreign fighters, and the locations of improvised explosive devices and weapons caches. Saddam's capture is also allowing the Coalition to apprehend more mid-level financiers and organizers.
- Success in training Iraqis as security forces is allowing U.S. troops to rotate back to their home stations. In May, the Coalition's forces will decrease from approximately 130,000 troops to approximately 110,000.



U.S. Department of Defense

Talking Points – Iraq – Wolfowitz Perspective – March 19, 2004

Following are highlights of a March 18 interview of Deputy Secretary of Defense Paul Wolfowitz with Jim Lehrer on The NewsHour.

On Ayman al-Zawahiri (bin Laden's deputy) and Dismantling al Qaeda

"He's regarded as the number two, but, you know, sometimes Americans, I don't know what it is, but we get obsessed with the silver bullet solution. Obviously getting bin Laden would be a very big thing, but anyone who thinks that that's going to be the end of al Qaeda, the end of these terrorists networks, doesn't understand how they work. They are very decentralized operations, the kind of killing that we saw in Spain just a few days ago. It's not a large number of people. They don't need support from Afghanistan, so you've got to go after them one by one."

On Going to War

"The reason for going to war was because Iraq was in violation of the U.N. Security Council resolution. In fact, there were three major reasons, and if you go back and read Secretary Powell's speech to the U.N. in February of last year, he said specifically it is weapons of mass destruction, it is their support for terrorism, and it's the oppression of their people and we had agreed in fact with Resolution 1441 to limit it to weapons of mass destruction and give them one last and final chance to come clean and he did not come clean."

On Expectations and Challenges

"We expected a war. We expected a very difficult fight. Some things have gone better than we expected. Some things have been tougher. I think what is the heart of our challenge there is the fact that this regime that is defeated and the leader was captured hiding in a hole, nevertheless, has some significant numbers, in the thousands, not in the tens of thousands, but in the thousands of killers who still want to destabilize the society and believe that somehow they can bring back some version of the tyranny. That's the main problem we confront...The other problem we confront is people like Zarqawi, who were basically, if they are not literal members of al Qaeda, they are from the same mind set and they're associated (with those) who believe that if they kill enough people, they can destabilize the country, they can defeat democracy. So that is a challenge."

On the Year Since the War

"I think 25 million of some of the most talented people in the Muslim and Arab world have been liberated from one of the worst tyrannies of the last 100 years. Iraq is no longer a government that supports terrorism. We don't have to worry about them restarting nuclear programs or restarting biological weapons programs, and if you have any doubt about it, I guess I'd encourage people to go read this letter that Abu Musab al-Zarqawi, probably the most dangerous terrorist in Iraq today, sent to his colleagues in Afghanistan...They understand that this is a battle for the hearts and minds of the Muslim world, and I think they are afraid they are losing it. I think they are losing." ([link to text of al Zarqawi letter](#))

On the Coalition and Iraqi Security Forces

"(The) Coalition is now 35 countries, plus the U.S. The 35th country is Iraq. (There are) some 200,000 Iraqis in the police force, in the civil defense corps and the army who are out there on the front lines fighting for their country, risking their lives, unfortunately sometimes losing their lives. That's where the future lies and that's what has Zarqawi so discouraged. That's why they are one of his big targets."

On Troop Numbers and Intelligence

"It's the combatant commanders who have made the recommendations about what troops are required, and they have gotten what they've asked for. They say that what they need is more intelligence and more Iraqis, not more American troops. Unless you have better intelligence, you are just going to have people there for people to take shots at them and that's not a good thing either. We have a very large force there. It's probably larger than we expected we'd have at this point, but General Abizaid (commander, U.S. Central Command) is asked regularly by the president and by the secretary of defense, do you have what you need and...he gets what he needs."

Links: ([DefendAmerica.mil - Iraq - A Year of Progress](#)); ([DefendAmerica.mil - Iraq Time Line](#))



U.S. Department of Defense

Talking Points – OIF Operation Iron Promise - March 22, 2004

Operation Iron Promise

The 1st Armored Division, under the command of MG Martin Dempsey, launched Operation Iron Promise in Iraq last week. Following are details about the operation.

- **Iron Promise targets former regime elements and other extremists in Baghdad who threaten the Iraqi people and stand in the way of a new Iraq.**
 - Iraqi security forces are contributing significantly to Operation Iron Promise. The operation is city-wide, and it involves members of the Iraqi Police Service, the Iraqi Civil Defense Corps, the Iraqi Army and Coalition Forces.
 - The operation will counter the new threats emerging in Baghdad in the past few months, including the linkage between international terrorism and Iraqi extremism.
 - To date, 1st AD troops have conducted 76 battalion operations, captured 115 enemy personnel, 208 weapons, 107 artillery and rocket rounds, and significant quantities of improvised explosive device (IED) materials.
 - The operation's name was carefully chosen to convey to the Iraqi people that as the 1st AD transfers authority to the 1st Cavalry Division, the Coalition will remain committed to defeating Iraq's enemies.
 - Operation Iron Promise is just one of many military actions conducted by the U.S. military, Coalition partners, and Iraqi security forces to bring stabilization and security to Iraq.

Update on Iraqi Security Forces

Iraqis continue to volunteer to protect their country. Following is an update on Iraqi security forces as provided by MG Martin Dempsey during a press briefing in Baghdad on March 18.

Police:

- The goal for the city of Baghdad is to have 19,000 police (a ratio of one-to-300, generally the accepted standard for a modern city).
- There are currently 10,000 police in Baghdad.
- Approximately 2,000 officers will graduate in the next month.
- For every slot available, there are five or six candidates who apply.

Iraqi Civil Defense Corps:

- The Iraqi Civil Defense Corps (ICDC) is fully recruited. They are trained through the platoon level, and within a month they will be trained at the company level.

The New Iraqi Army:

- The 1st AD is mentoring an Iraqi army battalion in Taji.
- By July there will be two additional battalions in Taji, for a total of three battalions.



U.S. Department of Defense

Talking Points – September 11th Commission - March 23, 2004

Secretary Rumsfeld today testified before the National Commission on Terrorist Attacks Upon the United States. Following are highlights from his prepared testimony, which was divided into seven sections: (1) Introduction; (2) Preparing for an Era of Surprise: January 20, 2001 – September 10, 2001; (3) The Day of September 11th; (4) What Steps Have Been Taken Since September 11th; (5) Some Questions That Have Been Posed; (6) Suggestions for the Future; and (7) Conclusion. ([link to full text](#))

Introduction

The world of September 10th is past. We have entered a new security environment, arguably the most dangerous the world has known. And if we are to continue to live as free people, we cannot go back to thinking as we did on September 10th. For if we do – if we look at the problems of the 21st century through a 20th century prism – we will come to wrong conclusions and fail the American people.

Preparing for an Era of Surprise: January 20, 2001 – September 10, 2001

It had become increasingly clear that we could no longer afford to treat terrorism as a manageable evil – that we needed an approach that treated terrorism more like fascism – as an evil that needed to be not contained, but fought and eliminated.

When this Administration came into office, the President asked the NSC to begin preparing a new counter-terrorism strategy. His instructions were to develop a strategy not simply to contain terrorism, but to deal with it more aggressively – not to reduce the threat posed by al-Qaeda, but to eliminate the al-Qaeda terrorist network.

The Day of September 11th

A few days after 9/11, I wrote down some thoughts on terrorism, and the new kind of war that had been visited upon us. I noted:

- "It will take a sustained effort to root [the terrorists] out.... The world needs to have realistic expectations. This campaign is a marathon, not a sprint. No terrorist or terrorist network, such as al-Qaeda, is going to be conclusively dealt with by cruise missiles or bombers.
- "The Coalitions that are being fashioned will not be fixed; rather, they will change and evolve.... [E]ach country has a somewhat different perspective and different relationships, views and concerns. It should not be surprising that some countries will be supportive of some activities in which the U.S. is engaged, while other countries will not.
- "Some will be reluctant to join an effort against terrorism or at least some aspects of our efforts. Terrorists terrorize people. We accept that fact.
- "This is not a war against the people of any country. The regimes that support terrorism terrorize their own people as well. We need to enlist all civilized people to oppose terrorism, and we need to [help] make it safe for them to do so.
- "This is not a war against Islam.... The al-Qaeda terrorists are extremists whose views are antithetical to those of most Muslims. Their actions... are aimed in part at preventing Muslim people from engaging the rest of the world. There are millions of Muslims around the world who we expect to become allies in this struggle."

What Steps Have Been Taken Since September 11th

In the aftermath of 9/11, the Department of Defense has pursued two tracks simultaneously:

- We have prosecuted the Global War on Terror in concert with other departments and agencies of the U.S. Government; and
- We have continued and, where possible, accelerated, the effort to transform the Department to be able to meet and defeat the threats of the 21st century.

We are having success on both fronts.

What the courageous men and women in uniform have accomplished since our country was attacked 30 months ago is impressive. In the 2½ years since 9/11, with our Coalition partners, they have:

- Overthrown two terrorist regimes, and liberated some 50 million people;
- Hunted down thousands of terrorists and regime remnants in Iraq, Afghanistan and other countries;
- Captured or killed 46 of the 55 most wanted in Iraq -- including Saddam Hussein;
- Disrupted terrorist financing;
- Interdicted shipments of chemical and nuclear weapons components bound for terrorist states;
- Disrupted terrorist cells on several continents; and
- Undoubtedly prevented a number of planned terrorist attacks.

Some Questions That Have Been Posed

Some have asked: Why wasn't bin Laden taken out, and if he had been hit, would it have prevented September 11th?

First, I know of no actionable intelligence since January 20, 2001 that would have allowed the U.S. to attack and capture or kill Usama bin Laden. In the 2 ½ years since September 11th, all the nations of the Coalition have focused a great deal of time, energy and resources on the task of finding him and capturing or killing him. Thus far none of us has succeeded. But we will. It took ten months to capture Saddam Hussein in Iraq -- and Coalition forces had passed by the hole he was hiding in many times during those ten months. They were able to find him only after someone with specific knowledge told us where he was. What that suggests is that it is exceedingly difficult to find a single individual who is determined to not be found.

Second, even if bin Laden had been captured or killed in the weeks before 9/11, no one I know believes it would have prevented 9/11. Killing bin Laden would not have removed the al-Qaeda's sanctuary in Afghanistan. Moreover, the sleeper cells that flew the aircraft into the World Trade Towers and the Pentagon were already in the U.S. some months before the attacks. Indeed, if the stars had aligned, actionable intelligence had appeared, which it did not, and if it had somehow been possible to successfully attack him, it would have been a good thing, to be sure, but, regrettably, 9/11 would likely *still* have happened. And, ironically, much of the world in all likelihood would have blamed September 11th on the U.S. as an al-Qaeda retaliation for the U.S. provocation of capturing or killing Usama bin Laden.

Conclusion

Think about what has been done since the September 11th attacks: two state sponsors of terrorism have been removed from power, a 90-nation Coalition has been formed which is cooperating on a number of levels – through diplomacy, law enforcement, military action, financial and economic measures, information and intelligence. Some of these actions are public and seen – still others are unseen, with operations that must remain secret, even in success.

All of these actions are putting pressure on terrorist networks. Taken together, they represent a collective effort that is unprecedented – which has undoubtedly saved lives, and made us safer than before September 11th.

And yet, despite that pressure and that collective effort, terrorist attacks have continued: in Bali and Baghdad, Jakarta and Jerusalem, Casablanca and Riyadh, Mombasa and Istanbul, and most recently the bombings in Madrid. It is likely – indeed almost certain – that, in the period ahead, somewhere, somehow, more terrorist attacks will be attempted – even here in the United States. Certainly intelligence powerfully points to terrorist efforts to do just that.

What can be done? We can remain vigilant. We can continue the efforts underway to transform the institutions of government – military, intelligence, law enforcement and homeland defense – to better focus on the threats of the 21st century. We can continue working with allies and partners around the world. And we can continue rooting out terrorist networks, dealing with the proliferation of dangerous weapons of mass murder, and denying terrorists sanctuary.



U.S. Department of Defense

Talking Points – 100 Days to Sovereignty – March 24, 2004

Ambassador L. Paul Bremer today marked 100 days until Iraqi sovereignty with a speech to the Iraqi people that notes both successes of the past year and challenges ahead. Following are highlights. The [full text](#) can be read on the Coalition Provisional Authority's web site (www.iraqcoalition.org).

The Transitional Administrative Law (TAL)

- **The TAL, Iraq's interim constitution, lays out the country's path to sovereignty, elections and democracy. It protects the vital interests of all Iraqis.**
 - The TAL recognizes that Islam enjoys a special place as the religion of most Iraqis, but guarantees the religious beliefs and practices of all citizens.
 - The TAL protects the rights of every Iraqi. They have the right to speak their mind on any subject, to assemble peacefully, to travel freely and the right to privacy.
 - The TAL creates a nation of laws. Every citizen is entitled to the protection of the law. No citizen is above the law.

The Elections Calendar Under the TAL

- **Under the TAL, there will be four national elections before the end of 2005:**
 - The first election, to elect a 275-member National Assembly, must take place no later than Jan. 31, 2005, and earlier if possible.
 - Iraqi voters will elect governate councils no later than Jan. 31, 2005.
 - A constitution written by the National Assembly must be presented to the people in a general referendum no later than Oct. 15, 2005.
 - The fourth election, for a government elected under the terms of the new constitution, must be held no later than Dec. 15, 2005. This fourth election will bring a directly elected government to power in Iraq.

New Institutions Created in the Next 100 Days

- **To ensure that Iraq has the structures to protect its citizens from foreign aggression, an Iraqi Ministry of Defense and a cabinet-level National Security Committee will be created later this week.**
 - These institutions will begin working immediately with the Coalition Provisional Authority on security matters.
- **To protect Iraqis from the corruption that was rampant in Saddam Hussein's rule, three independent but cooperating agencies will be created to protect the public interest.**
 - The Commission on Public Integrity will enforce anti-corruption laws.
 - The Commission will work with a revitalized Board of Supreme Audit and a newly established Inspectors General.
 - Inspectors have already been appointed to 19 ministries.
- **To regulate publicly owned media, an Iraq Public Service Broadcaster Commission will be created.**
 - Under Saddam, the government owned and ran all media outlets.
 - In the new Iraq, government-owned media exist to inform the public, not to promote the political interests of the leaders.
 - This new Commission will be completely independent of the government.



U.S. Department of Defense

Talking Points – Iraq Reconstruction – Partnership for Prosperity – March 30, 2004

Following are highlights from a briefing yesterday by Ambassador L. Paul Bremer, administrator of the Coalition Provisional Authority (CPA), retired Admiral David Nash, the director of CPA's Program Management Office, and members of the Iraqi Governing Council. Ambassador Bremer discussed reconstruction in Iraq and the new Partnership for Prosperity. The 2,300 construction projects planned for Iraq that will provide jobs and contribute to the country's economic growth. ([transcript](#))

- **Iraq's reconstruction is a major undertaking.**
 - The World Bank estimates that after decades of mismanagement by Saddam Hussein, Iraq needs between \$55 billion and \$60 billion to regain its economic balance.
 - The United States has contributed more than \$18 billion for this effort. This commitment is the bedrock of the Partnership for Prosperity.
- **An immediate effect of the Partnership for Prosperity will be the rapid creation of jobs in Iraq.**
 - More than 50,000 Iraqis will be working on jobs funded by the Partnership for Prosperity when Iraq assumes sovereignty on June 30.
 - Tens of thousands more jobs will be created for Iraqis as the 2,300 projects of the Partnership get underway. These projects will help raise the standard of living in Iraq by improving principal services.
- **The Partnership for Prosperity will propel Iraq out of a decades-long economic slump toward a future of hope.**
 - Managed properly, Iraq's economy can once again provide a decent life with good jobs for all Iraqis.
 - Iraq's economic transformation is a twin complement to its political transformation. A free and prosperous Iraq is the best response to the continued threat of terrorism.
- **Of the \$18.4 billion grant from the United States, approximately \$12 billion is being spent on construction work, and \$6 billion is being spent on other efforts.**
 - Construction work falls into six sectors: electricity; water resources and public works; security and justice; transportation and communications; buildings, health and education; and oil.
 - Examples of non-construction work include projects such as civic education, and outright purchases for goods and services such as training, vehicles, weapons and uniforms.

Progress on Health Services

The Coalition Provisional Authority and Iraq's ministries are working to bring fundamental change to the way the Iraqi government operates and serves its people. The Iraqi Ministry of Health, under the direction of its minister Dr. Khudair Abbas and Jim Haveman, the Coalition Senior Advisor for Health, have laid the foundation for a stronger, more efficient health care system in Iraq. The Ministry has developed short and long-term strategic plans, a budget, reorganized its administration, and instituted a checks and balances system to deter and root out corruption.

Other achievements of Iraq's Ministry of Health include:

- Increasing Iraq's health budget: Iraq's health budget in 2002 under Saddam was \$16 million. This year, Iraq's health budget is \$948 million.
- Health care supplies: 30,000 tons of pharmaceuticals and health care supplies have been delivered to facilities across Iraq.
- Hospitals and health centers: 240 Iraqi hospitals and 1,200 primary health centers are operating.
- Vaccinations: More than 30 million doses of children's vaccinations have been distributed.

(For additional information, link to the [CPA web site](#) and the [CPA release](#).)



U.S. Department of Defense

Talking Points – Troop Rotation to Iraq – April 1, 2004

The largest U.S. troop rotation since World War II is continuing in Iraq. More than 250,000 U.S. service members are involved. Following are details.

- **Planning for the rotation has been underway for months.**
 - The new units deploying worked with units in Iraq to plan movements and learn their missions.
 - New units began flowing into the region in December.
The rotation is expected to continue through May, when 110,000 service members will be in place, replacing 130,000 troops who have been serving in the region.
- **Approximately 95 percent of the service members deploying to Iraq have arrived in the region.**
 - More than 90 percent of the cargo has arrived.
 - More than 60 percent of personnel due to return to their home stations have done so.
- **Units rotating out include:**
 - The 101st Airborne Division (Fort Campbell, Ky). They have been replaced in Mosul by Task Force Olympia, which includes the Stryker Brigade from Fort Lewis, Wash.
 - The 82nd Airborne Division (Fort Bragg, N.C.)
 - The 3rd Armored Cavalry Regiment (Fort Carson, Colo.)
 - The 1st Armored Division (Germany and Fort Riley, Kan.)
 - The 173rd Airborne Brigade from Vicenza, Italy;
 - The 4th Infantry Division (Fort Hood, Tex., and Fort Carson, Colo.).
- **Arriving Army units include:**
 - The 1st Cavalry Division (Fort Hood, Tex.), which will command the 39th Brigade Combat Team from the Arkansas National Guard. The Division will relieve the 1st Armored Division in Baghdad around April 15.
 - 1st Infantry Division (Wurzburg, Germany, and Fort Riley, Kan.) has relieved the 4th ID and the 173rd Airborne Brigade. The 30th Brigade Combat Team of the North Carolina National Guard is part of the 1st ID.
- **Arriving Marines Include:**
 - The 1st Marine Expeditionary Force (Camp Pendleton, Calif.) last week relieved the 82nd Airborne and the 3rd Armored Cavalry Regiment in Fallujah, Ramadi and western Iraq.
 - The 1st MEF will command the 1st Brigade of the 1st Infantry Division from Fort Riley and the 81st Armored Brigade of the Washington State National Guard.
- **Iraqi security forces continue to grow.**
 - More than 210,000 Iraqis are involved in security work in their country.
 - A new Iraqi army brigade should be operational when Iraq assumes sovereignty on June 30.

Related Sites:

[3rd Brigade, 2nd Infantry Division \(Stryker Brigade\)](#)

[101st Airborne Division](#)

[82nd Airborne Division](#)

[1st Armored Division](#)

[173rd Airborne Brigade](#)

[4th Infantry Division](#)

[1st Cavalry Division](#)

[39th Brigade Combat Team](#)

[1st Infantry Division](#)

[1st Marine Expeditionary Force](#)



U.S. Department of Defense

Talking Points – Iraq – Fallujah – April 2, 2004

"[The] events in Fallujah are a dramatic example of the ongoing struggle between human dignity and barbarism. ...The acts we have seen were despicable and inexcusable. They violate the tenets of all religions, including Islam, as well as the foundations of civilized society. Their deaths will not go unpunished. Our sympathy goes out to the families of all, civilian and military, Iraqi and Coalition, who have given their lives in the war to liberate Iraq and free it from terrorism. They have not died in vain.

"These acts are also a crime under law and a crime against the future of Iraq. The Coalition, Americans and others, came here to help the people of Iraq. They came to help Iraq recover from decades of dictatorship, to help the people of Iraq gain the elections, democracy and freedom desired by the overwhelming majority of the Iraqi people."

- L. Paul Bremer, Administrator, Coalition Provisional Authority, April 1, 2004.

- The murder and mutilation of four civilian contractors in Fallujah is an unspeakable depravity. Those responsible will be dealt with sternly.
- Coalition forces will respond in a manner that is deliberate, precise and overwhelming.
- U.S., Coalition and Iraqi security forces are resolute in their determination to hunt down and capture these criminals.
- Fallujah is in no way representative of the overall situation in Iraq. Fallujah is a small part of the country and the people who did this are a small minority of the population there.
- The vast majority of Iraqis have expressed their outrage and shame at the incident – they say it is not representative of the people of Iraq.
- These murders are a painful outrage, but they will not derail the march to stability and democracy in Iraq.
- Iraq remains on track for its transition to sovereignty – a real opportunity for the Iraqi people to build an Iraq that is at peace with its neighbors and the world; respectful of human rights and the rights of individuals; that sustains a viable economy; and utilizes its resources to benefit the Iraqi people instead of bankrolling weapons and palaces.
 - Over time, progress toward these goals will diminish the root causes of terrorism in the region.
- The U.S. and Coalition will not walk away from its shared commitment to the people of Iraq and to justice. For as long as it takes, the Coalition will continue to do what is necessary for Iraq to defend itself against murderers and terrorists.



U.S. Department of Defense

Talking Points – Iraq – Operation Vigilant Resolve – April 5, 2004

Following are highlights of Operation Vigilant Resolve and the arrest of Mustafa al-Yacoubi, who is accused of brutally murdering an ayatollah one year ago in front of a shrine.

- **Iraqi security forces, the 1st Marine Expeditionary Force and special operations forces have initiated Operation Vigilant Resolve in Al Anbar Province in western Iraq.**
 - The operation's mission is to confront anti-Coalition and anti-Iraqi elements in Fallujah.
 - More than 1,300 personnel have established traffic control points around the city. A curfew from 7 p.m. to 6 a.m. has also been imposed.
 - These actions are the first in a series to attack anti-Coalition and anti-Iraqi forces, reestablish security in the city and begin the process of civil military assistance projects.

- **The Coalition is working with community leaders and authorities in Fallujah who wish to move forward to establish an Iraq that is free, democratic and peaceful.**
 - The violence in Fallujah is in no way representative of the overall situation in Iraq.
 - Fallujah is a small part of the country and the people who murdered Americans last week are a small minority of the population there.
 - The vast majority of Iraqis have expressed their outrage and shame at the incident – they say it is not representative of the people of Iraq.
 - The operation's tactics are appropriate. The operation is directed at a small number of individuals who are trying to thwart progress in Iraq.

- **Iraqi police today formally arrested Mustafa al-Yacoubi.**
 - Al-Yacoubi was arrested in connection with the murder of Ayatollah Sayyed Abdul Majeed al-Khoi, a respected advocate for human rights who was shot and stabbed to death last April in front of one of the world's holiest shrines.
 - An Iraqi judge issued a warrant for al-Yacoubi's arrest as the result of an Iraqi criminal investigation and indictment.
 - Al-Yacoubi is in Iraqi police custody. He will be tried by Iraqi judges in Iraqi courts under Iraqi laws.
 - Coalition authorities on Monday announced that an Iraqi judge has issued an arrest warrant for Muqtada al Sadr, a Shi'ite cleric. The warrant is based on evidence that connects al Sadr to the murder of Ayatollah al-Khoi.

Coalition Forces Update

- **More than 3,700 South Korean soldiers will deploy to Iraq, Korean officials announced recently.**
 - The soldiers are expected to deploy mid-June to Irbil or As Sulimaniyah provinces in northeast Iraq. The unit will contain engineers, medics, truck drivers and security and civil affairs personnel.
 - Five hundred South Korean soldiers are based in Nasiriyah. They are mostly engineers and medical personnel.
 - The commitment will make the South Korean contingent the third largest foreign contribution in Iraq after the United States and the United Kingdom.



U.S. Department of Defense

Talking Points – NATO and Iraq – April 6, 2004

NATO

Secretary Rumsfeld today is in Norfolk, Va., for a NATO meeting on transformation.

- Last week, NATO welcomed seven new countries to the Alliance – Bulgaria, Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania, Romania, Slovenia and Slovakia. These countries understand the meaning of political freedom, and value it greatly.
- All 26 NATO allies have forces in either Iraq or Afghanistan, and 17 have forces in both.
- In the past year, NATO has made impressive accomplishments, including:
 - Standing up the Transformation Command in Norfolk;
 - Working to help Poland stand up the multinational division in south-central Iraq; and
 - Deploying NATO forces to lead the International Security Assistance Force in Kabul, Afghanistan – NATO's first mission outside of Europe and North America.
- NATO countries must have militaries that are organized, trained, equipped, and deployable in a relatively short period of time so they can contribute to peace and stability in the world.

U.S. Troops in Force Levels in Iraq

- The United States is currently managing the largest troop rotation since World War II.
- The combatant commanders are in the best position to determine troop level needs. They review their needs continuously, and are given the resources they require to meet their mission. They have announced no change in their plans. The current plan is to have approximately 115,000 troops in Iraq after the rotation.
- The Department of Defense is taking action to relieve the temporary stress on the force by:
 - Increasing the number of Iraqi security forces, which now number more than 200,000.
 - Increasing international military participation.
- The June 30 deadline for the transfer of sovereignty to Iraq refers to the political governance of the country; it does not apply to security responsibility. U.S. and Coalition forces will stay in Iraq to help the Iraqi people secure and stabilize their country.



U.S. Department of Defense

Talking Points – Iraq – April 7, 2004

- **The U.S. will take military action against enemies of the Iraqi people.**
 - The U.S. will take robust military action as necessary to deal with challenges to Iraq's transition to sovereignty.
 - U.S. forces are on the offense. The United States, its Coalition partners and Iraqi security forces are taking the battle to the terrorists.
 - Military plans are being implemented that systematically address the situations currently faced by the U.S. in Iraq.
 - Due to a major troop rotation, there is a planned increase in the number of U.S. troops in the CENTCOM area of responsibility and in Iraq. The military is taking advantage of that increase and will likely manage the pace of redeployments to allow seasoned troops with relationships with local populations to see the current situation through.

- **The vast majority of Iraqis want freedom for their country.**
 - This is an important moment in Iraq's history – the future of the Iraqi people is at stake. The stakes are high for Iraq, the region, and the world.
 - Iraq is in a power play between those who favor terrorism and a return to oppression and those determined to have freedom and self-government.
 - The U.S. has no intention of allowing Iraq's movement toward a better future to be undermined by former regime elements – the enemies of a free Iraq, who include:
 - Ba'athists, Iraqi extremists and extremists from outside Iraq.
 - Members of the Zarqawi network.
 - The estimated few thousand lightly-armed members of the so-called Mahdi Army – gangs associated with Shiite cleric Muqtada al-Sadr.

- **As the June 30 date for Iraq's transition to self-governance approaches, those opposed to a free Iraq will grow increasingly desperate.**
 - The terrorists are threatened by the Iraqi people's progress toward self-government, because they know that they will have no future in a free Iraq.
 - They know, as al Qaeda associate Abu Musaab al-Zarqawi wrote in a recently-intercepted letter: "Democracy is coming," and there will be no excuse thereafter for their attacks.
 - They know that the overwhelming majority of the Iraqi people oppose them and that, given a free choice, the Iraqi people will choose the rule of law, not rule by murderers.

- **The United States will stay until the job is done.**
 - As President Bush said, the United States did not charge hundreds of miles into the heart of Iraq and pay a bitter cost of casualties to liberate 25 million people, only to retreat before a band of thugs and assassins.
 - The U.S. is facing a test of will, and will meet that test.
 - The will of the Iraqi people is also being tested. They will choose freedom and the chance to live a decent life over more tyranny and oppression.



U.S. Department of Defense

Talking Points – Iraq – April 9, 2004

- **The Coalition's offensive and civil military operations are continuing throughout Iraq in support of the Coalition's multiple objectives:**
 - To restore order and eliminate anti-Coalition forces in Fallujah.
 - To destroy Muqtada al-Sadr's militia in the central and southern provinces.
 - To continue progress made in rebuilding Iraq's infrastructure, its economy and its transition to sovereignty.
- **Coalition forces unilaterally suspended offensive operations in Fallujah today in order to facilitate:**
 - A meeting of Iraqi Governing Council representatives with leaders of the community and anti-Coalition forces.
 - The distribution of humanitarian relief supplies and tending to the wounded.
 - Coalition forces are retaining the inherent right of self-defense and will respond to continued attacks accordingly while offensive operations have been suspended.
 - The operations in Fallujah are not punitive. Those citizens who want democracy in Iraq have nothing to fear from the Coalition.
 - Approximately 25 to 30 percent of the operation conducted inside Fallujah is being conducted by an Iraqi Civil Defense Corps unit.
 - Coalition troops go to extraordinary lengths to minimize civilian casualties and minimize collateral structural damage.
- **The United States and Coalition forces are conducting offensive operations against militia led by the Muqtada al-Sadr.**
 - The Coalition intends to destroy the Sadr militia and all of its elements.
 - The vast majority of moderate Shi'a are denouncing al Sadr's activities.
- **U.S. forces are restoring order and are in control.**
 - In the west in al Anbar province (which includes Ar Ramadi and Fallujah), Ramadi has been quiet today.
 - Coalition forces are firmly in control of Baghdad, including Sadr City.
 - In Karbala, the Coalition and Iraqi security continue their presence inside the city.
 - Sadr militia have been observed in some parts of the city.
 - To allow the observance of Arba'in, the Coalition will take a passive role to allow the estimated number of 1.2 million pilgrims to make their observances with Iraqi security forces and local authorities to take the lead.
 - In Najaf, Sadr militia are currently the predominant force inside the city.
 - The Coalition bases outside and ringing the city remain vigilant, maintaining force protection status, and carefully watching the Arba'in festivities.
 - In Kut, the Coalition expects to have firm control of all government facilities and Iraqi police stations on Saturday.
 - In Nasiriyah – the Italian brigade reports that resistance is minor and manageable.
- **There is a small faction representing different elements which does not want democracy to succeed in Iraq.**
 - These elements are becoming more desperate as the June 30 sovereignty date approaches.
- **Coalition military forces will conduct powerful, deliberate and very robust military operations until the job is done. The Coalition will continue the attacks until Sadr's influence is eliminated and his militia is no longer a threat to Iraq and its citizens.**



U.S. Department of Defense

Talking Points – Iraq – April 12, 2004

- **Areas in the south that have been under attack by Muqtada al-Sadr's militia have been stabilized.**
 - Al Kut, Nasariyah and the Hillah area are under control.
 - The holy city of Najaf is still under the control of al-Sadr, and his forces have some presence in Karbala. Coalition forces are in the vicinity of Najaf, a holy city where religious celebrations were taking place, and are prepared to conduct offensive operations to eliminate the final elements of al-Sadr's influence.
 - The Iraqi people have cooperated in stabilizing the area. The situation was not a Shi'a uprising.
 - The mission of the Coalition forces is to kill or capture al-Sadr.
 - The Iraqi Governing Council intends to bring al-Sadr to justice.

- **Coalition forces have continued to suspend offensive operations in Fallujah order to allow initial discussions.**
 - Marines in Fallujah remain equipped and ready to continue operations if ordered. However, the Coalition at this point is working a political track to restore legitimate Iraqi control of the city.

- **Iraq's security problems must ultimately be solved by Iraqis, not the United States.**
 - It will take time to stand up credible and capable Iraqi security forces that will be able to assume the internal and external security missions in the country.
 - There were a number of police and Iraqi Civil Defense Corps units in the south which did not stand up to the militia of Muqtada al-Sadr; however, there have been strong performances by units in other locations, such as Fallujah.
 - Iraq's security forces will become the bulwark against terrorism and anti-democratic forces in the country, because the Iraqi people support them in their mission.
 - Special operating forces will help train the Iraqi security forces.

- **The military operations in Iraq have been very precise.**
 - U.S. troops have attempted to protect civilians to the best of their ability.
 - Arab press, in particular Al-Jazeera and Al-Arabiya, are falsely reporting that U.S. Marines are targeting civilians.

- **The Coalition will continue to confront the organizations and elements who want to use mob violence and intimidation to determine who rules Iraq.**
 - As the June 30 transition to sovereignty date draws closer, those who oppose democracy in Iraq will become more desperate. They will use any means necessary – including combat, intimidation and terror – to try to derail the process.
 - Coalition forces and Iraqi security forces remain resolved to attack, defeat and kill these elements in order to provide a security situation in Iraq that allows the democratic process to move forward.



U.S. Department of Defense

Talking Points – Troop Extensions in Iraq – April 15, 2004

Secretary Rumsfeld and Marine Corps Gen. Peter Pace, the vice chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, announced today that about 20,000 troops in Iraq will have their tours extended for 90 days in Iraq and up to 120 days deployed before returning home. Following is information on the announcement.

- The United States is committed to providing a secure environment in Iraq that will allow the country to become free, democratic and at peace with itself and its neighbors.
- As the June 30 date for transition to sovereignty draws nearer, forces in Iraq that oppose the country's progress are becoming more desperate.
- The commanders on the ground have requested additional combat capability for Iraq. Since the beginning of Operation Iraqi Freedom, President Bush and Secretary Rumsfeld have pledged that commanders will get the troops and equipment they need to accomplish their mission.
- The Secretary has approved the extension of about 20,000 forces currently in theater, of which about one-quarter are National Guard and Reserve personnel, for up to 90 additional days in Iraq and up to 120 days deployed.
- The 1st Armored Division and the 2nd Armored Cavalry Regiment comprise the bulk of combat forces being extended in Iraq; they are being supported by Army National Guard and Reserve combat support and combat support personnel.
- Of the roughly 115,000 troops that have been scheduled to rotate out, some 36,000 are still in the theater. Of those 36,000, about 20,000 will be retained for a period while the remainder will continue their rotations home.
- The troop extensions will allow the United States and the Coalition to meet the short-term security challenges in Iraq. The plan minimizes the impact on current and future force rotations requirements, and on service members, their families and their employers.
- The troop extensions demonstrate both the ability of the United States to provide the force structure that the commanders need, and the commitment of the United States to providing a safe and secure environment for the Iraqi people as they transition to a new government and rebuild their country.
- The plan is capability based; when a unit's capabilities are no longer needed, the unit will be released.
- The Department of Defense remains committed to managing the force by making sure that the right people with the right skill sets are in the right jobs. The Department will continue to transform the force for the future.
- America is grateful for the sacrifices that our troops, their families and their employers make while our nation is at war.



U.S. Department of Defense

Talking Points – Detainee Policy – April 19, 2004

Tomorrow the U.S. Supreme Court will hear oral arguments on three cases involving detainees being held at Guantanamo Bay, Cuba. The court will decide a narrow aspect of detainee policy - whether or not federal district courts have the jurisdiction to hear habeas corpus cases for detainees at Guantanamo. The consolidated cases are *Al Oda v. United States*, *Rasul v. Bush* and *Ghrebi v. Bush* and *Rumsfeld*.

Below is background on the detainee situation and military commissions.

Guantanamo Detainee Status

- There are approximately 595 detainees at Guantanamo.
- The numbers of detainees in Guantanamo are a small percentage of those scooped up in the Global War on Terror. Of the roughly 10,000 people originally detained in Afghanistan, fewer than 10 percent were brought to Guantanamo.
- One hundred forty-six detainees have departed Guantanamo.
 - 134 were transferred for release.
 - 12 have been transferred for continued detention (seven to Russia, four to Saudi Arabia and one to Spain).
- Decisions to transfer or release detainees are based on many factors, including whether the detainee is believed to pose a threat to the United States and whether he has further intelligence value.
- The releases are not without risk. At least one released detainee has gone back to the fight. This is further evidence that these individuals are dedicated to their cause and have been trained to be deceptive.
- Detainees are treated humanely: They are given three culturally appropriate meals, have opportunity for prayer and receive exceptional medical attention.
- The United States does not permit, tolerate or condone torture by its employees under any circumstances; U.S. personnel are required to follow this policy when questioning the detainees.

Military Commissions

- The military commission process provides for a full and fair trial while protecting national security information.
- The commission includes fundamental principles of justice such as: the presumption of innocence, proof of guilt beyond a reasonable doubt, representation by defense counsel, and the ability to present evidence and call witnesses.
- The concept of detaining those captured during armed conflict is not new.
 - In every war the United States has fought, the U.S. has detained the enemy without lawyers, without charges, and released them at the end of the conflict when the threat had passed.
- Removing enemy combatants from the battlefield allows Coalition troops to move more freely. Detaining and interrogating them helps the Coalition gain valuable information about terrorist activities.
- The Department of Defense has no desire to hold detainees longer than necessary. The Department will work diligently to resolve all cases.
- Military commissions have historically been used to try violators of the law of war. The commissions take into account national security interests and the unique battlefield environment associated with the Global War on Terror.



U.S. Department of Defense

Talking Points – Iraq Update – April 20, 2004

Secretary Rumsfeld, Gen. Pace Briefing

Secretary Rumsfeld and Marine Corps Gen. Peter Pace, vice chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, today briefed the Pentagon press corps on progress in Iraq, including the situations in southern Iraq and Fallujah. Following are highlights.

- The Coalition is working with moderate Shi'a leadership in southern Iraq to resolve the stand-off with militia from radical cleric Muqtada al-Sadr.
 - The moderate Shi'as, like the vast majority of Iraqis, want freedom and the rule of law take root in Iraq.
- Discussions in Fallujah continue, led by local and national Iraqi leaders.
 - The current state of affairs cannot continue indefinitely.
 - The Coalition will not allow the thugs and assassins in Fallujah who oppose peace and freedom to carve out portions of the city.
 - These dead-enders are trying to hold back progress through terror and intimidation. They aim to foment civil war among Sunnis and Shi'as, block the progress on the path to Iraqi self-rule and drive out the Coalition.
 - The dead-enders will fail in this test of wills. Saddam's remnants will not be allowed to determine the fate of 25 million Iraqis.
- U.S. forces are performing well, and the American people are grateful for their skill and courage. Their strength and sacrifices are a reflection of the strength of the American people. Americans remember those wounded or killed and their families.

BG Kimmitt, Dan Senor Briefing

Brig. Gen. Mark Kimmitt and Dan Senor, senior spokesman for the Coalition Provisional Authority, today briefed press in Baghdad. Following are highlights.

- The Coalition has reemphasized to all parties involved in talks to end the stand-off in Fallujah that the Coalition remains very serious in its goal to peacefully resolve the situation.
 - If the peaceful track does not play itself out and there is not a serious effort by all parties, major hostilities will resume on short notice.
- The 36th Iraqi Civil Defense Corps Battalion's performance during recent combat operations in Fallujah is noteworthy. In the view of the 1st Marine Expeditionary Force, the battalion distinguished itself as a trustworthy and capable Iraqi security force. Their performance will serve as an ICDC benchmark for future operations.

Announcement on U.S. Ambassador to Iraq

President Bush yesterday announced his intention to nominate John Negroponte as U.S. ambassador to Iraq. Currently Mr. Negroponte serves as U.S. ambassador to the United Nations, a post he has held since September 2001.

If the U.S. Senate confirms him, he would be the first ambassador at the new U.S. Embassy in Baghdad, which is slated to open following the June 30 transfer of sovereignty. At that time, the Coalition Provisional Authority will be dissolved.

([Link](#) to the ambassador's response to the president's announcement; [link](#) to the ambassador's biography.)



U.S. Department of Defense

Talking Points – Fallujah and former Ba'athists – April 22, 2004

Brig. Gen. Mark Kimmitt and Dan Senior, spokesman for the Coalition Provisional Authority, briefed the press today in Baghdad. Following are highlights on the situation in Fallujah, and the issue of former members of the Ba'ath party serving in the new Iraqi army.

Attached to this set of talking points is a news article about Fallujah's violent history. It was written by Jim Garamone of the American Forces Press Service, who traveled to Iraq and the Middle East region last week with Gen. Richard B. Myers, chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff. The article is also posted to the Defense Link web site (www.defenselink.mil).

Fallujah

- **Discussions are continuing in Fallujah to resolve the situation peacefully.**
 - The Coalition's message to the people of Fallujah remains the same:
 - Heavy and illegal weapons must be turned in.
 - Of the weapons received thus far, few are in working order. The Coalition is seeking a serious show of commitment and wants the heavy weapons responsible for the recent engagements in Fallujah brought in.
 - Fallujans must work to remove foreign fighters, Special Republican guard, former Fedayeen Saddam, Mukhabarat (Iraqi intelligence service), drug users and other dangerous and violent criminals from using Fallujah as a base of operations to conduct their operations of violence and terrorist acts.
- **While the Coalition remains willing to continue discussions in Fallujah, time is running out.**
 - The U.S. military stands poised and ready to act, ready to resume hostilities on short notice.
 - The 1st Marine Expeditionary Force continues aggressive patrols and offensive operations outside Fallujah, as well as providing humanitarian assistance to the citizens of Fallujah.

De-Ba'athification

- **The de-Ba'athification of Iraq is both a difficult and necessary process that Iraqis must go through in order to come to terms with their past.**
 - There is no room in the new Iraq for the Ba'athist ideology and for the senior members of the former regime who played a role in the worst Ba'athist crimes and brutality.
- **While the policy on de-Ba'athification must remain as it is, its implementation should be reformed.**
 - Some Iraqis have complained the appeals process is slow, and excludes innocent and capable people who were Ba'athists in name only from playing a role in Iraq's reconstruction.
 - The exceptions and appeals process must be timely in order to be effective.
 - Ambassador Bremer will address these issues in an address he delivers to the Iraqi people Friday.
- **As the Iraqi army increases in size and responsibility, it will need senior commanding officers.**
 - It takes 10 to 15 years and more to train senior colonels and generals.
 - There are many senior officers remaining in Iraq who can meet the criteria established in the de-Ba'athification process and contribute to Iraq's future.
 - It has always been expected that senior-level military officers would play a role in the new Iraqi army. It has also always been part of the plan that these individuals would be fully vetted to ensure that had no hand in the Ba'athist horrors.
 - The policy on including senior level military in Iraq's new army has not changed. The Coalition is studying how to improve implementation of the de-Ba'athification process, so Iraq's army can benefit from the expertise of thoroughly vetted senior military officers.



U.S. Department of Defense

Talking Points – Remains Transfer Policy – April 23, 2004

Following are talking points on the Department of Defense's policy regarding media coverage of troops' remains being returned to Dover Air Force Base. For additional information, please refer to the transcript of a briefing given yesterday to the Pentagon press corps ([transcript](#)).

- **The principle focus of the Department's policy is to protect the wishes and the privacy of the families of service members during their time of great loss and grief.**
 - Military funeral honors are rendered only at graveside. The ceremony is a way to show the Nation's deep gratitude to those who, in times of war and peace, have faithfully defended their country.

- **The Department's policy regarding no media coverage of remains transfer has been in effect since 1991.**
 - Courts have repeatedly upheld the Department's policy, citing two key points:
 - To reduce the hardship on the families and friends of the war dead, who may feel obligated to travel great distances to attend arrival ceremonies at Dover AFB if such ceremonies were held.
 - To protect the privacy of the families and friends of the dead, who may not want media coverage of caskets being unloaded at Dover AFB. In this regard, the court noted that the bereaved might be upset at public display of the caskets of their loved ones.

- **The policy balances the desires of the families to maintain their privacy against the media's First Amendment rights.**

- **The purpose of sending the remains to Dover AFB is to prepare them for return to their family and loved ones.**
 - Honors are not rendered at Dover because their mission is to identify the remains, conduct necessary forensic examinations, and prepare the remains to be transported to the family so they can be properly and respectfully laid to rest in a place of the family's choosing.
 - The preparation is clinical in nature and does not lend itself to media coverage.

- **The National Association of Military Families, an independent organization, has stated, "The current policy is sensitive to the needs of the families."**



U.S. Department of Defense

Talking Points – Iraq Update – April 26, 2004

Brig. Gen. Mark Kimmitt and Dan Senior, senior spokesman for the Coalition Provisional Authority, briefed the media today in Baghdad about the situations in Fallujah and Najaf. Following are highlights.

- **While Iraqis understandably express opposition to the occupation, the silent majority of Iraqis express grateful appreciation for being liberated.**
 - Iraqis also express concern that if the Coalition departs, the security situation will destabilize.
 - The majority of Iraqis and the Coalition have a common enemy, whether it is the small bands of former Fedayeen Saddam, the former Mukhabarats (Iraq's former intelligence service), international terrorists or Muqtada al-Sadr's militia.
- **The 1st Marine Expeditionary Force is following its orders to suspend offensive operations in Fallujah. The Coalition wants a peaceful resolution to the situation in Fallujah.**
 - The Marines maintain the inherent right of self-defense.
 - Soon joint patrols will begin in Fallujah with Coalition forces and Iraqi security forces becoming a visible presence in the city. The commanders on the ground will make the decisions about the exact timing of the patrols.
 - No weapons were turned in during the past 24 hours in Fallujah. The Coalition is hopeful that tomorrow there will be a large weapons turn-in, which would demonstrate a good-faith effort on the part of the insurgents to meet the Coalition halfway.
 - The end state in Fallujah remains restoring Iraqi control to the city, either through negotiations, a political track or through force of arms.
- **Regarding Najaf, the Coalition has made its position clear: It will not tolerate using shrines, mosques and schools to store weapons.**
 - Places of worship are not protected under the Geneva Conventions in the event of military action if they are used as bases for operations and bases to store weapons and other tools of violence.
 - The process to restore the holy places must begin immediately; holy places must cease to be used as sites where violence is organized.
- **Ambassador Bremer issued the following statement today regarding Najaf.**

"A dangerous situation is developing in Najaf, one that is putting all the law-abiding citizens of that holy city at even greater risk. Weapons are being stockpiled in schools, mosques and shrines. This explosive situation cannot be tolerated by those who seek a peaceful resolution to this crisis. The Coalition certainly will not tolerate this situation. The restoration of these holy places to calm places of worship must begin immediately."



U.S. Department of Defense

Talking Points – Missile Defense – April 28, 2004

The United States currently does not have the ability to defend itself from a limited long-range missile attack. In December 2002, President Bush announced plans to begin fielding a missile defense capability, with the goal of beginning initial defensive operations in 2004 and 2005. The United States is on track to meet that goal this year.

Following are highlights about missile defense: U.S. capabilities, adversaries' capabilities and an outlook for developing a U.S. system.

- **Several nations are developing or acquiring ballistic missiles and weapons of mass destruction. They are sharing capabilities and technologies and acquiring it from others. For instance:**
 - North Korea continues to move forward with the development of the long-range Taepo Dong 2 missile.
 - Iran has successfully flight tested the 1,300 km Shahab 3 missile.

- **The United States must defend itself against these threats.**
 - New acquisition management processes like spiral development and capabilities-based acquisition allow a new technology like missile defense to engage in realistic, challenging development and testing, while at the same time making the technology available for limited defensive operations.
 - This new acquisition system is important because the United States cannot wait until a future threat is fully developed before it deploys missile defenses.
 - The Missile Defense Act of 1999 mandates that the Department of Defense take the necessary steps to deploy as soon as technologically possible effective missile defenses capable of defending all 50 states.

- **Since 2001, it has been the Administration's policy to develop and deploy missile defenses as soon as possible.**
 - The capability to be fielded this year carries out the President's policy and the mandate of the 1999 law.
 - The direction from the President states that ballistic missiles also endanger U.S. allies and friends around the world and affirms the need to work together to defend against these threats.
 - The United States has kept Russia well informed of U.S. missile defense policy and is engaging in discussions with Russia on future cooperative efforts on numerous missile defense technologies.
 - The United States is spending billions of dollars to protect against terrorist threats to infrastructure, ports, aviation and agriculture. Missile defense will comprise less than three percent of the Defense Department's budget over the next several years.

- **The missile defense development program is set in two-year blocks that will deliver enhanced capabilities at the end of each block.**
 - The plan for the 2004 block that ends with calendar year 2005 is to deliver a system testbed in the Pacific Ocean for realistic testing, while also providing an operational capability against a limited threat.
 - The testbed will include a capability against long-range ballistic missiles with required radars and other sensors, a command and control network, and a limited number of interceptors based in Alaska (up to 16 by the end of 2005) and California (up to four in 2004-2005) utilizing the Ground-based Midcourse Defense (GMD) element of the Ballistic Missile Defense System (BMDS).



U.S. Department of Defense

Talking Points – Fallujah Operations – April 30, 2004

Below are highlights from a briefing today by Brig. Gen. Mark Kimmitt and Coalition Provisional Authority spokesman Gareth Bayley about operations in Fallujah.

➤ **The Coalition's objectives in Fallujah remain unchanged.**

- Eliminate the armed groups in Fallujah.
- Collect the heavy weapons.
- Restore law and order.
- Rebuild the judicial system.
- Bring to justice those who have committed crimes.

➤ **A number of initiatives are underway to bring peace in Fallujah.**

- The 1st Marine Expeditionary Force is overseeing the formation of the first battalion of the proposed Fallujah brigade.
- The battalion will include 600 to 1,100 soldiers.
- The mission of this interim organization is to work cooperatively with Coalition forces and eventually assume responsibility for security and stability throughout Iraq.
- The battalion will be recruited largely from former soldiers of the Iraqi army.
- The 1st MEF will have operational control of the battalion, and will provide them the resources and equipment they need to accomplish their mission.

➤ **Marines will continue to maintain a strong presence in and around Fallujah until all units of the battalion demonstrate they have the capacity to man checkpoints and positions.**

- Coalition forces will maintain the right of freedom of movement in all areas of responsibility.
- As calm is restored, families will be allowed to return to the city.
- Investigations will continue to find those responsible for the murder of the four American contractors and when they are captured, they will be tried in Iraq's judicial system.

➤ **Negotiations will continue in Fallujah.**

- The Marines are not withdrawing.
- As long as there is progress, the Coalition will continue to pursue the peaceful track.
- Iraqis are coming forward, asking to be part of the process. The Coalition welcomes their contributions, which will benefit Fallujah, al Anbar province and the country.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Abu Ghraib, Troop Deployment - May 4, 2004

Secretary Rumsfeld and Gen. Peter Pace, vice chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, briefed the Pentagon press corps today on allegations of abuse by U.S. soldiers at Abu Ghraib and troop deployment. Following the secretary and vice chairman's briefing, Gen. George Casey, vice chief of staff of the Army, spoke about the situation at Abu Ghraib. Highlights from his comments are also included.

Abu Ghraib

- **The images shown in the media of the U.S. soldiers and prisoners at the Baghdad Correctional Facility at Abu Ghraib are deeply disturbing.**
 - The photographs depict actions that are fundamentally unacceptable.
 - These actions do not in anyway represent the values of the United States or the Armed Forces, the vast majority of whom serve with honor.

- **The Secretary and the Department of Defense are taking the charges and allegations seriously.**
 - On Jan. 14, one day after allegations first came to light, a criminal investigation was initiated to examine the charges. On Jan. 16, CENTCOM issued a press release, and Brig. Gen. Mark Kimmitt briefed that an investigation had been initiated into reported incidents of detainee abuse.
 - On Jan. 31, Maj. Gen. Antonio Taguba, at the request of Lt. Gen. Ricardo Sanchez, was appointed to conduct an administrative investigation of procedures at Abu Ghraib.
 - In February, the acting Secretary of the Army directed the Army Inspector General to conduct an assessment of doctrine and training associated with detention operations throughout the U.S. Central Command area of responsibility.
 - In March, the Chief, Army Reserve initiated an assessment of Army Reserve training with an emphasis on military police and military intelligence activities related to prisoners.
 - On April 23, at Gen. Sanchez's request, the head of Army intelligence provided an investigating officer to investigate military intelligence practices in Iraq.
 - Early this month, the U.S. Navy Inspector General was asked to assess the detainee operations at Guantanamo Bay and at Charleston Naval Station Brig.

- **The Department will continue to take whatever steps are necessary to hold accountable those who may have violated the code of military conduct.**
 - Such violations betray the trust of the American people and the men and women in uniform who serve honorably each day.
 - Thus far, from these investigations, six individuals have been identified for Article 32 criminal hearings. At least six other individuals have been given letters of reprimand, and two of these six were relieved of their responsibilities.

- **As Gen. Casey emphasized in his opening statement to the press, the Army is extremely disappointed that anyone would engage in the mistreatment and humiliation of detainees or take such pictures.**
 - The U.S. Army is a values-based organization that respects the International Law of Armed Conflict and human dignity. More than 300,000 Army soldiers are deployed around the world, defending the United States and its values.
 - The behavior that led to the images is clearly unacceptable. It does not reflect Army training or values, and is a complete breakdown in discipline.
 - The Army is committed to treating all persons with dignity, respect and humanity.
 - U.S. soldiers recognize they have a moral and legal obligation to provide humane treatment to the personnel in their custody.

- Commanders will continue to investigate all allegations of detainee mistreatment and take appropriate action. Commanders will continue to set appropriate climate and standards with regard to humane treatment of detainees.
- **The Army has taken action in Iraq to address the allegations of prisoner abuse.**
 - There is new unit leadership at Abu Ghraib, and close coordination between the military intelligence brigade commander and the military police brigade commander.
 - There is now one single person responsible for all the detainee activities. On April 15, Maj. Gen. Geoffrey Miller took charge of all the detainee operations in Iraq.
 - Additional training on the Geneva Convention and the rules of engagement has been given to all of the new units that have gone into these facilities.
 - A mobile training team of corrections and legal experts is on the ground working at the detention facilities and helping train soldiers to improve operations at the facilities.
 - A lessons-learned process is ongoing and recommended changes are being incorporated into the Army's schools, doctrine and combat training centers.

Secretary Rumsfeld also announced some additional troop deployments during the press briefing.

Troop Deployment

- **Gen. John Abizaid, commander of U.S. Central Command, has indicated a desire to retain the current level of forces at approximately 135,000.**
 - Recently, 20,000 troops had their deployments extended by up to 90 days to keep force levels at 135,000.
 - These troops will not have their deployments extended further. Instead, Secretary Rumsfeld has approved the deployment of approximately 10,000 replacement personnel.

For more information, please see the news release posted on www.defenselink.mil (link to [release](#)).

**TESTIMONY OF SECRETARY OF DEFENSE DONALD H. RUMSFELD
BEFORE THE SENATE AND HOUSE ARMED SERVICES COMMITTEES**

**As Prepared
MAY 7, 2004**

Mr. Chairman, members of the Committee -- Thank you for the opportunity to testify today.

In recent days, there has been a good deal of discussion about who bears responsibility for the terrible activities that took place at Abu Ghraib. These events occurred on my watch. As Secretary of Defense, I am accountable for them. I take full responsibility. It is my obligation to evaluate what happened, to make sure those who have committed wrongdoing are brought to justice, and to make changes as needed to see that it doesn't happen again.

I feel terrible about what happened to these Iraqi detainees. They are human beings. They were in U.S. custody. Our country had an obligation to treat them right. We didn't do that. That was wrong.

To those Iraqis who were mistreated by members of U.S. armed forces, I offer my deepest apology. It was un-American. And it was inconsistent with the values of our nation.

Further, I deeply regret the damage that has been done:

- First, to the reputation of the honorable men and women of our armed forces who are courageously, skillfully and responsibly defending our freedom across the globe. They are truly wonderful human beings, and their families and loved ones can be enormously proud of them.
- Second, to the President, the Congress and the American people. I wish we had been able to convey to them the gravity of this was before we saw it in the media;
- Third, to the Iraqi people, whose trust in our coalition has been shaken; and finally
- To the reputation of our country.

The photographic depictions of U.S. military personnel that the public has seen have unquestionably offended and outraged everyone in the Department of Defense.

If you could have seen the anguished expressions on the faces of those of us in the Department upon seeing the photos, you would know how we feel today.

We take this seriously. It should not have happened. Any wrongdoers need to be punished, procedures evaluated, and problems corrected.

It's important for the American people and the world to know that while these terrible acts were perpetrated by a small number of the U.S. military, they were also brought to light by the honorable and responsible actions of other military personnel. There are many who did their duty professionally and we should mention that as well:

- First the soldier, Specialist Joseph Darby, who alerted the appropriate authorities that abuses of detainees were occurring. My thanks and appreciation to him for his courage and his values.

- Second, those in the military chain of command who acted promptly upon learning of those activities by initiating a series of investigations -- criminal and administrative -- to ensure that the abuses were stopped, that the responsible chain of command was relieved and replaced, and that the Uniform Code of Military Justice was followed;
- Third, units singled out for praise in General Taguba's Report for the care they provided detainees in their custody and their intolerance of abuses by others.
- And finally, the CENTCOM chain of command for taking action and publicly announcing to the world that investigations of abuse were underway.

The American people and members of the committee deserve an accounting of what has happened and what's being done to fix it.

Gathered today are the senior military officials with responsibility in the care and treatment of detainees.

The responsibility for training falls to the U.S. Army. The responsibility for the actions and conduct of forces in Iraq falls to the combatant commander. And the ultimate responsibility for the department rests with me.

Each of us has had a strong interest in getting the facts out to the American people.

We want you to know the facts. I want you to have all the documentation and the data you require. If some material is classified, we will ensure members get an opportunity to see it privately.

Having said that, all the facts that may be of interest are not yet in hand. In addition to the Taguba Report, there are other investigations underway. We will make the results of these investigations available to you. But because all the facts are not in hand, there will be corrections and clarifications to the record as more information is learned. If we have something to add later, we'll do so. If we find something that we've said that needs to be corrected, we'll correct it.

From the other witnesses here, you will be told the sequence of events and investigations that have taken place since these activities first came to light.

What I want to do is to inform you of the measures underway to remedy some of the damage done and to improve our performance in the future.

Before I do that, let me make one further note: As members of this Committee are aware, each of us at this table is either in the chain of command or has senior responsibilities in the Department. This means that anything we say publicly could have an impact on legal proceedings against those accused of wrongdoing in this matter. Our responsibility at this hearing, and in our public comments, is to conduct ourselves consistent with that well known fact. So please understand that if some of our responses are measured, it is to ensure that pending cases are not jeopardized by seeming to exert "command influence" and that the rights of any accused are protected.

Now let me tell you the measures we are taking to deal with this issue.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points on Afghanistan, May 1, 2003

"[W]e clearly have moved from major combat activity to a period of stability and stabilization and reconstruction...activities. The bulk of this country today is permissive, it's secure. It is clear...that's the case by virtue of the fact that we see people returning to their country from all across the globe...in large numbers. They are voting with their feet; they are saying that the circumstance here is something they want to be a part of, and that's a good thing."

*- Secretary of Defense Donald Rumsfeld
Kabul, May 1, 2003*

A New Phase in Afghanistan

- The President of the United States, Secretary of Defense Donald Rumsfeld and General Tommy Franks, in consultation with Afghanistan President Hamid Karzai, have concluded that the situation in Afghanistan has moved from a period of major combat activity to a period of stabilization and reconstruction.
- There are still dangers and pockets of resistance in certain parts of the country. The US will continue to work with the Afghan government and the new Afghan national army to see that areas of resistance are dealt with promptly and efficiently.
- Long-term stability in Afghanistan and the well being of the Afghan people are a vital part of winning the global war against terrorism, and are a top priority for the United States and its Coalition partners.

The Coalition will continue to support the Afghan interim government, and work to enable its institutions and the Afghan people to become self-sufficient.

- In an expanding reconstruction effort, The United States, its Coalition partners and Afghan officials, are in the process of rolling out Provincial Reconstruction Teams (PRTs). The PRTs will build close relationships with Afghan leaders and citizens in each region, help link regional leaders to the central Afghan government, and coordinate with international humanitarian organizations.
- Three teams are currently operating in Afghanistan, and have been well-received. The PRTs will be deployed to eight regions throughout Afghanistan.
- The teams include international and interagency personnel trained in a variety of disciplines – including humanitarian, medical, security, military and linguistic. Each team will be tailored to meet a region's unique needs.

The Coalition will work aggressively to rid Afghanistan of terrorists, their weapons and safe havens – wherever they may be.

- The Coalition will continue aggressive operations to destroy terrorist elements and deny them the ability to coordinate and move freely in Afghanistan. As the Afghan National Army (ANA) continues to become more capable, its security responsibilities will expand to different regions of the country and will eventually come under command of the Afghan government.

DefendAmerica

- For up-to-the minute news and information on the global war against terrorism, click on www.defendamerica.mil.





US Department of Defense

Talking Points on Progress in Iraq – May 15, 2003

- **The Iraqi people, now free from Saddam's terror, can look forward to a new beginning.**
 - Life is getting back to normal for many Iraqis. People are going about their business; they are going about their lives.
 - Shi'a are able to honor their religious traditions for the first time in decades.
 - Town councils and local politicians are meeting openly and freely selecting leaders.
 - The water quality in Basra is better than it has been in years.
 - More Iraqis today have access to electricity than ever before.
 - The U.N. mission has agreed that the U.N. will use oil-for-food funds to purchase the Iraqi cereal crop, which is already being harvested. This will help give income to Iraqi farmers.
 - The U.S. is implementing a pay plan for civilian government workers.

- **The U.S. and Coalition will continue to address the law-and-order problem in Baghdad, and are working hard to improve security in Iraq.**
 - Saddam's regime created the conditions for lawlessness. Before his reign ended, he released 100,000 prisoners – some political but some violent criminals – onto the streets. It's time these people were put back in jail, and that's where we will put them.
 - In the past 48 hours, hundreds of suspected criminals have been arrested.
 - Jails have been opened and two courts are operating.
 - The Coalition has started aggressive patrols at night in Baghdad; there were 300 separate patrols last night.
 - Police are coming back to work and are being trained.
 - Experts are on their way from the Pentagon and the Office of Reconstruction and Humanitarian Assistance to join Coalition forces at the mass gravesite found near Tikrit. They will work to preserve forensic evidence for prosecuting crimes against humanity. Coalition forces are being sensitive to Iraqis searching for lost loved ones among the victims.

- **After decades of oppression, Iraqis deserve a stable and secure government.**
 - Coalition administrators are meeting with and seeking input from Iraqis of many backgrounds, including those who have lived inside the country under Saddam's regime and those who have lived outside Iraq.
 - The goal is a stable, safe, peaceful and prosperous Iraq with a government that represents all Iraqis, whether they are Suni or Shi'a, from the north or south.
 - The Coalition Provisional Authority banned the Ba'ath Party on April 16. The U.S. will continue to seek and identify Ba'athists who used their power to repress the Iraqi people, remove them from office, and bring Ba'ath party officials to justice for their crimes.
 - We want to empower responsible, decent Iraqis who are technically competent to help restore essential services and repair infrastructure in Iraq.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points on Weapons of Mass Destruction – May 7, 2003

- **President Bush has made identifying and eliminating Weapons of Mass Destruction a priority.**
 - A stated military objective of Operation Iraqi Freedom is the identification, isolation and eventual elimination of Iraq's Weapons of Mass Destruction (WMD), their delivery systems, production capabilities and distribution networks.
 - U.S. efforts on this front are deliberate and focused. The U.S. acts on each item of information to piece together the Iraq WMD puzzle.
- **The U.S. is taking a comprehensive approach to WMD by:**
 - Interviewing and obtaining the cooperation of key Iraqi personnel, including those who volunteer information.
 - Accessing and assessing possible sites.
 - Obtaining and examining key documents, computers and other information materials.
- **The process of identifying and verifying WMD is complicated and lengthy.**
 - The U.S. government has always expected the WMD exploitation and elimination mission in Iraq to be a time-consuming process.
 - Saddam and his regime were experts at hiding evidence. Because the sites have been concealed to thwart earlier inspections by the United Nations, finding them will not be easy.
 - Based on intelligence, the U.S. has compiled a list of roughly 600 sites of interest related to WMD.
 - Thus far, special teams have visited 70 sites on the original list and another 40 sites that came from leads developed in country.
- **With each passing day, we are learning more about the regime's proliferation network, its front companies and the people involved in Saddam's WMD program.**
 - The U.S. is examining a mobile laboratory that recently came into Coalition possession.
 - The unit does not appear to have any function except the production of biological agents. A more thorough examination of the lab will be conducted.
- **U.S. and Coalition teams will continue to examine documents, and talk to those who might have knowledge of the WMD program.**
 - As security in Iraq improves, so will the level of voluntary cooperation as Iraqis become more confident there will not be retribution by Saddam's regime.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points on Mass Grave Sites in Iraq – May 30, 2003

Many grave sites have been identified in Iraq, providing further evidence of the former regime's atrocities. The Office of Reconstruction and Humanitarian Assistance (ORHA) is working to help grieving families search for lost relatives and preserve evidence for future prosecutions against the perpetrators by the new Iraqi government.

ORHA is working with Coalition members, international organizations, nongovernmental organizations and local Iraqi leaders to implement the following measures:

▪ **Step One: Public Awareness and Site Assessment**

- ORHA has initiated a media campaign and is working with local and religious leaders to explain to the public why it is necessary to preserve the grave sites.
- A team of U.S. forensic experts has arrived to assess the sites and determine security needs. They will work with other Coalition assessment teams.

▪ **Step Two: Security and Support**

To strike the delicate balance between the interests of families searching for loved ones and broader justice issues, ORHA has instituted the following approach:

- At sites such as al Hillah where extensive digging has already begun, ORHA will deploy humanitarian response teams. The teams will work with local leaders to coordinate an orderly digging process; encourage detailed examinations of personal effects; assist in implementation of a system to keep records of identified remains; implement a process for providing death certificates and conducting witness interviews; and facilitate documentation of information found at the sites.
- Military at these sites will help inform the families of the importance of careful exhumation, and provide them with water, shade, plastic bags, gloves and masks.
- At sites that have not been subject to extensive digging, ORHA will hire local Iraqis to guard the graves, and deploy humanitarian response teams to meet with families who appear at the site to explain the problems with uncoordinated exhumation and inform them of ORHA's plans to assist in identification and reburial of remains.
- Forensic investigative teams from the Coalition will follow the assessment teams to conduct exhumations of grave sites. They will be coordinated out of ORHA offices and will hire and train local Iraqis to help.

▪ **Step Three: Identification**

- ORHA will work with existing Iraqi organizations to establish an Iraqi Committee on Missing Persons (ICMP), which will collect the records of Iraqis who have disappeared and compile a national database to integrate the information with findings of the forensic investigative teams.

- In connection with ICMP, ORHA will create a national outreach program for families.

- **Step Four: Prosecution**

- Prosecution of crimes against humanity committed by the former regime will be conducted through an Iraqi-led process assisted and supported by the international community as needed.
- To ensure that prosecutors have access to evidence, ORHA will form an evidence coordination team. The team will create centralized and systematic warehouses for the storage, documentation and preservation of evidence.
- The teams will train local experts in handling and preservation of forensics evidence.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points on the Iraq Survey Group, June 2, 2003

- **The Iraq Survey Group (ISG) represents a significant expansion in the hunt for weapons of mass destruction (WMD). It will build on the ongoing efforts by the 75th Exploitation Task Force in a deliberate, thorough and long-term process.**
 - The ISG will consolidate the efforts of the various intelligence collection operations currently in Iraq under one national-level headquarters, based in Baghdad.
 - The ISG will be staffed by 1,300 to 1,400 people from the U.S. government, the United Kingdom and Australia.
 - The ISG will have a powerful intelligence analytical element forward deployed in the region, connected to an interagency intelligence fusion center in the Washington, D.C. area.
 - Army Maj. Gen. Keith Dayton will lead the ISG at its main headquarters in Baghdad.
 - The analytic center and media processing center will operate from Qatar, which already has a well-developed theater of operations.
- **The first priority of the ISG is to search for and eliminate WMD.**
 - In addition, the ISG will collect and exploit documents and media related to terrorism, war crimes, POW and MIA concerns, and other issues related to the former Iraqi regime.
 - The ISG will interrogate and debrief both friendly and hostile individuals, and it will exploit captured materiel. For instance, a truck driver who transported materiel to sites or a guard at a facility may yield as much valuable information as a regime official.
 - As Maj. Gen. Dayton has stated, the goal of ISG is to put all the pieces together in what is appearing to be a very complex jigsaw puzzle.
- **The ISG will place a greater emphasis on going to places where the intelligence community believes there is a likelihood of finding something or someone who knows about Iraq's WMD capabilities.**
 - There will be a decreased emphasis on fixed sites off the master site list the 75th Exploitation Task Force has been working from to date.
 - We know a lot more now through interviews than we did in January, when the site lists were originally developed.
 - The effectiveness of the ISG lies not with the number of searchers (between 200-300), but rather the process by which the searching will take place – the synergy of combining the intelligence disciplines with the analytic-based requirements.
 - The ISG will take the new information, refine it, and work to link the various pieces that the operations commanders have not had an ability to connect.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points on Operation Tribute to Freedom – June 4, 2003

- **To give all Americans an opportunity to show their appreciation to our troops as they return from Iraq, Afghanistan and other theaters in the War Against Terrorism, the Department of Defense has launched Operation Tribute to Freedom.**
 - Operation Tribute to Freedom will be a months-long and sustained initiative, with many events and opportunities to thank our servicemen and women who have fought in the global war on terrorism.
 - OTF has three goals: first and foremost, to thank our troops. The second goal is create a stronger bond between the military and the American people. The third goal is to underscore the fact that the global war on terrorism continues.
- **The first Operation Tribute to Freedom events were held during Memorial Day weekend – a natural starting point for us to reflect on the sacrifices made by our military and their families.**
 - At Arlington National Cemetery, a wreath was laid at the Tomb of the Unknown Soldier.
 - At the New York Stock Exchange that Friday, nine Operation Iraqi Freedom veterans rang the opening bell.
 - In Concord, N.C., a B-2 stealth bomber conducted a fly-over before an auto race, and one of the racing teams carried a patch from a squadron in honor of two squadron crewmembers killed in action during the Iraqi conflict.
- **Operation Tribute to Freedom events will continue over the next several months.**
 - On June 14, Flag Day, flags flown over the Pentagon will be raised at Major League Baseball games across America.
 - Gen. Richard B. Myers will throw out the first pitch at the New York Yankees game.
 - Cities and towns across the country will approve declarations thanking the troops.
 - Civilian and military leaders of all ranks will go to their hometowns over July 4th to participate in parades and other Independence Day celebrations.
 - DoD has an aggressive speaker's program to respond to invitations from groups such as the Kiwanis, Chambers of Commerce, schools and other civic organizations and communities that request officials or veterans for local events.
- **DoD's web site now links you to a special OTF page.**
 - The address is found at www.defenselink.mil.
 - The site is updated regularly with new information about OTF.
 - The site includes stories, photographs, and a link for sending thank you notes to the troops.
 - Future highlights will include a downloadable OTF certificate, screensaver and activities for kids.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points on Progress in Iraq – July 2, 2003

The Coalition will succeed in its goal to establish real freedom and democracy in Iraq. We will continue to work on our strategic priorities: law and order, economic reform and political progress.

▪ **We are making progress on law and order:**

- 30,000 Iraqi Police Force (IPF) officers have reported back to work; they will be paid double what they were under Saddam.
- We are reforming criminal law.
- We are readying a new army, which we will be recruiting in the days ahead.

▪ **The Coalition is engaged in a wide range of reconstruction and rehabilitation projects around the country to boost the economy:**

- In the last six weeks, the Coalition has spent almost a billion dollars on several thousand projects, such as irrigation and construction.
- We expect the airports will be open soon to scheduled traffic for the first time in 12 years.
- The Umm Qasr port is functioning at a much higher capacity than it has for years.
- All refineries are working and production is ramping up. Oil revenues will be paid to the Iraqi Development Fund, held by the Central Bank of Iraq for the benefit of the Iraqi people.
- Iraq's borders are open to trade and people.

▪ **We are well on track to establishing an Iraqi interim administration by mid-July.**

- The new governing council will be properly representative of the country.

▪ **Health care and education are improving; a free press is flourishing.**

- On the health front, 24 of 28 hospitals are operational.
- 15 health clinics are open and stocked with appropriate drugs.
- We have facilitated an immunization program, resulting in more than 3,000 immunizations to date.
- 98 percent of schools have reopened.
- Teachers' pay has been quadrupled compared to that under Saddam.
- We have established multiple projects to improve schools' infrastructure, such as painting and refurbishing, plus purchasing new desks and other materials.
- More than 100 newspapers have sprung up across Iraq since liberation.

When this incident came to light and was reported within the Chain of Command, we took several immediate actions. These will be discussed in detail by others here today, but let me highlight them.

- General Sanchez launched a criminal investigation immediately.
- He then asked for an administrative review of procedures at the Abu Ghraib facility. That is the so-called Taguba Report.

These two investigations have resulted thus far in criminal or administrative actions against at least 12 individuals, including the relief of the prison chain of command and criminal referrals of several soldiers directly involved in abuse.

- The Army also launched an Inspector General Review of detainee operations throughout Afghanistan and Iraq. That review continues.
- The Army has initiated an investigation of Reserve training with respect to military intelligence and police functions.
- General Sanchez also asked for an Army Intelligence review of the circumstances discussed in General Taguba's report and that is ongoing.
- And, I also asked the Navy Inspector General to review procedures at Guantanamo and the Charleston Naval Brig.

As these investigations mature, we will endeavor to keep you informed. But there is more to be done.

First, to ensure we have a handle on the scope of this catastrophe, I will be announcing today the appointment of several senior former officials who are being asked to examine the pace, breadth, and thoroughness of the existing investigations, and to determine whether additional investigations need to be initiated. They are being asked to report their findings within 45 days of taking up their duties. I am confident these distinguished individuals will provide a full and fair assessment of what has been done thus far – and recommend whether further steps may be necessary.

I will encourage them to meet with members of Congress to keep them apprised of their progress. I look forward to their suggestions and recommendations.

Second, we need to review our habits and procedures. One of the things we've tried to do since September 11th is to get the Department to adjust its habits and procedures at a time of war, and in the information age. For the past three years, we have looked for areas where adjustments were needed, and regrettably, we have now found another one.

Let me be clear. I failed to identify the catastrophic damage that the allegations of abuse could do to our operations in the theater, to the safety of our troops in the field, the cause to which we are committed. When these allegations first surfaced, I failed to recognize how important it was to elevate a matter of such gravity to the highest levels, including leaders in Congress. Nor did we anticipate that a classified investigation report that had not yet been delivered to the senior levels of the Department would be given to the media. That was my failing.

In the future, we will take whatever steps are necessary to elevate to the appropriate levels charges of this magnitude.

Third, I am seeking a way to provide appropriate compensation to those detainees who suffered grievous and brutal abuse and cruelty at the hands of a few members of the U.S. military. It is the right thing to do. I'm told we have the ability to do so. And so we will – one way or another.

One of the great strengths of our nation is its ability to recognize failures, deal with them, and to strive to make things better. Indeed, the openness with which these problems are being dealt is one of the strengths of our free society. Democracies are imperfect, because they are made up of human beings who are, by our nature, imperfect. Of course, we wish that every person in our government and our Armed Forces would conduct themselves in accordance with the highest standards of ethics. But the reality is some do not.

One mistake we have made during our initial investigation into these charges, for example, was failing to sufficiently call to your attention the information made public in the CENTCOM press release regarding the investigations they had initiated back in January. We also failed to sufficiently call your attention and brief you on the preliminary findings of the criminal investigation announced on March 20 by General Kimmitt. I am advised the Army has had periodic meetings to inform Congressional staffs.

There are indications that the information provided was penetrating at some level, however. On January 20th, for example, CNN reported that a CID investigation was being conducted into allegations of detainee abuse at Abu Ghraib, and mentioned the possible existence of photographs taken of detainees.

Nonetheless, I know that we did not fully brief you on this subject along the way and we should have done so.

I wish we would have known more sooner and been able to tell you more sooner. But we didn't. For that, I apologize.

We need to discuss a better way to keep you informed about matters of such gravity in the future.

The fact that abuses take place – in the military, in law enforcement, and in our society – is not surprising. But the standard by which our country and our government should be judged is not by whether abuses take place, but rather how our nation deals with them. We are dealing with them forthrightly. These incidents are being investigated and any found to have committed crimes or misconduct will receive the appropriate justice. Most of the time, at least, the system works.

None of this is meant to diminish the gravity of the recent situation at Abu Ghraib. To the contrary, that is precisely why these abuses are so damaging -- because they can be used by the enemies of our country to undermine our mission and spread the false impression that such conduct is the rule and not the exception -- when, in fact, the opposite is true.

Which is why it is so important that we investigate them publicly and openly, and hold people accountable in similar fashion. And that is exactly what we are doing.

QUESTIONS:

When we first were told about these activities and saw those photographs, I and everyone at this table was as shocked and stunned as you were.

In the period since, a number of questions have been raised -- here in the Congress, in the media, and by the public. Let me respond to some of them.

Some have asked: Why weren't those charged with guarding prisoners properly trained?

If one looks at the behavior depicted in those photos, it is fair to ask: what kind of training could one possibly provide that would stop people from doing that? Either you learn that in life, or you don't. And if someone doesn't know that doing what is shown in those photos is wrong, cruel, brutal, indecent, and against American values, I am at a loss as to what kind of training could be provided to teach them.

The fact is, the vast majority of the people in the United States Armed Forces are decent, honorable individuals who know right from wrong, and conduct themselves in a manner that is in keeping with the spirit and values of our country. And there is only a very small minority who do not.

Some have asked: Hasn't a climate allowing for abuses to occur been created because of a decision to "disregard" the Geneva Convention?

No. Indeed, the U.S. Government recognized that the Geneva Conventions apply in Iraq, and the armed forces are obliged to follow them. DoD personnel are trained in the law of war, including the Geneva Conventions. Doctrine requires that they follow those rules and report, investigate, and take corrective action to remedy violations.

We did conclude that our war against al-Qaeda is not governed precisely by the Conventions, but nevertheless announced that detained individuals would be treated consistent with the principles of the Geneva Conventions.

Some have asked: Can we repair the damage done to our credibility in the region?

I hope so and I believe so. We have to trust that in the course of events the truth will eventually come out. And the truth is that the United States is a liberator, not a conqueror. Our people are devoted to freedom and democracy, not enslavement or oppression.

Every day, these men and women risk their lives to protect the Iraqi people and help them build a more hopeful future. They have liberated 25 million people; dismantled two terrorist regimes; and battled an enemy that shows no compassion or respect for innocent human life.

These men and women, and the families who love and support them, deserve better than to have their sacrifices on behalf of our country sullied by the despicable actions of a few. To that vast majority of our soldiers abroad, I extend my support and my appreciation for their truly outstanding service.

One final thought:

Today we'll have a full discussion of this terrible incident and I welcome that. But first, let's take a step back for a moment.

Within the constraints imposed on those of us in the chain of command, I want to say a few additional words.

First, beyond abuse of prisoners, we have seen photos that depict incidents of physical violence towards prisoners – acts that may be described as blatantly sadistic, cruel, and inhuman.

Second, the individuals who took the photos took many more.

The ramifications of these two facts are far reaching.

Congress and the American people and the rest of the world need to know this.

In addition, the photos give these incidents a vividness – indeed a horror – in the eyes of the world.

Mr. Chairman, that is why this hearing today is important. And why the actions we take in the days and weeks ahead are so important.

Because however terrible the setback, this is also an occasion to demonstrate to the world the difference between those who believe in democracy and human rights and those who believe in rule by the terrorist code.

We value human life; we believe in their right to individual freedom and the rule of law.

For those beliefs we send the men and women in the armed forces abroad – to protect that right for our own people and to give millions of others who aren't Americans the hope of a future of freedom.

Part of that mission -- part of what we believe in -- is making sure that when wrongdoing or scandal occur that they are not covered up, but exposed, investigated, publicly disclosed – and the guilty brought to justice.

Mr. Chairman, I know you join me today in saying to the world: Judge us by our actions. Watch how Americans, watch how a democracy deals with wrongdoing and scandal and the pain of acknowledging and correcting our own mistakes and weaknesses.

And then after they have seen America in action -- then ask those who preach resentment and hatred of America if our behavior doesn't give the lie to the falsehood and slander they speak about our people and way of life. Ask them if the resolve of Americans in crisis and difficulty -- and, yes, the heartache of acknowledging the evil in our midst -- doesn't have meaning far beyond their code of hatred.

Above all, ask them if the willingness of Americans to acknowledge their own failures before humanity doesn't light the world as surely as the great ideas and beliefs that first made this nation a beacon of hope and liberty to all who strive to be free.

We know what the terrorists will do. We know they will try to exploit all that is bad to obscure all that is good. That is the nature of evil. And that is the nature of those who think they can kill innocent men, women and children to gratify their own cruel will to power.

We say to the enemies of humanity and freedom:

Do your worst.

Because we will strive to do our best

I thank you Mr. Chairman. My colleagues each have a brief statement.

##



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Iraq Overview - May 10, 2004

President Bush reaffirmed commitments in Iraq during remarks today at the Pentagon. To read the transcript, please link to the White House web page (www.whitehouse.gov).

Deputy Secretary of Defense Paul Wolfowitz spoke to the World Affairs Council of Greater Philadelphia on May 6 about the Global War on Terror. Following are some of the highlights of his remarks. (To read the entire transcript, link to the Defense Department's [transcript page](#).)

Coalition Successes in the Global War on Terror

- The Coalition has overthrown two terrorist regimes, rescued two nations and liberated 50 million people.
- The Coalition has captured or killed close to two-thirds of the known senior al Qaeda operatives; has captured or killed 46 of the 55 most wanted in Iraq, including Saddam Hussein; and disrupted terrorist cells on most continents.
- \$200 million in terrorist assets has been seized or frozen.
- The Coalition has dismantled a dangerous nuclear proliferation network led by A.Q. Khan, the former head Pakistan's nuclear weapons program. The network had been providing nuclear technology to dangerous regimes around the world, including Iran and North Korea.
- The Coalition persuaded Libya to eliminate its chemical and nuclear-related programs and to accept international inspections.

The Adversaries

- The adversaries in the Global War on Terror are unlike any the United States has known.
 - They do not seek an armistice.
 - They have no territory to defend, and no populace to answer to.
 - They only need to be lucky once. As defenders, the Coalition must be lucky all the time.
- The only way to win the war is to root out terrorists at their source and to put pressure on them to change their way of life.
- The defeat of tyranny and violence in Iraq and the rise of democracy in the heart of the Middle East will be a crucial setback for international terror.

Progress in Iraq

- The Transitional Administrative Law (TAL) approved by the Iraqi Governing Council is the most liberal basic governance document in the Arab world.
 - The TAL assures freedom of religion, freedom of expression, freedom of the press and freedom of assembly. The TAL also includes fundamental rights for women.
- Iraq's new currency is the most heavily traded currency in the Middle East.
- Oil production and power generation have surpassed pre-war levels.
- All 22 universities and 43 technical institutes and colleges are open.
- Coalition forces have rehabilitated more than 2,200 schools.
- All 240 hospitals and more than 1,200 health clinics are open. Health care spending in Iraq has increased 30 times over pre-war levels.
- 170 newspapers are being published.

Abu Ghraib

- The actions of the soldiers in the photographs are totally unacceptable. They betrayed their comrades, who serve honorably every day, and they have damaged the cause for which brave men and women are fighting and dying.
- The offenders will be dealt with, and action will be taken to prevent such situations from happening again.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – FY05 Budget - May 12, 2004

Secretary Rumsfeld and Gen. Richard B. Myers, chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, testified today before the Senate Appropriations Subcommittee on Defense regarding the fiscal year 2005 budget request. Following are highlights from his prepared remarks.

- **The Department of Defense must ensure U.S. forces, the finest in the world, will have what they need to defend the nation in the years ahead. The Department is doing so in a number of ways:**
 - By giving troops the tools they need to win the Global War on Terror.
 - By transforming for the 21st century, so troops will have the training and tools they need to prevail in future wars, which could be notably different from today's challenges.
 - By ensuring the force is managed properly, so the best and brightest continue to be attracted to serving, and so the quality of the all-volunteer force is sustained.

- **The United States must provide its warfighters all the resources they need to conduct their operations and complete their missions.**
 - While the exact costs for operations in 2005 are not known, the Department needs to plan for contingencies so there is no disruption in resources for the troops.

- **The President has asked Congress for a \$25 billion contingency reserve fund that can be used for operations in Afghanistan and Iraq until a clearer picture emerges of what will be necessary for the fiscal year 2005 supplemental.**
 - This reserve fund would be used primarily for operation and maintenance requirements such as personnel support costs, combat operations, supplies, force protection and transportation.
 - The \$25 billion reserve fund will not be all that is needed for 2005. The Department anticipates submitting a full fiscal year 2005 supplemental appropriation request early next year when costs can be better estimated.

- **The President has asked Congress for \$401.7 billion for fiscal year 2005, an increase over last year's budget.**
 - The request is a large amount of the taxpayers' hard-earned money. Such investments will be likely be required for some years because the nation is engaged in a struggle that could well go on for a number of years.
 - The objective is to ensure that the U.S. Armed Forces remain the best trained, best equipped fighting force in the world and that the volunteers who make up the force are treated with respect equal to their sacrifices and dedication.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – SecDef, Chairman Troop Visit - May 13, 2004

Secretary Rumsfeld and Gen. Richard B. Myers, chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, today made a surprise visit to Baghdad, where they spoke with U.S. troops serving there, met with military and Coalition Provisional Authority officials and toured Abu Ghraib prison. Following are highlights of their remarks at a town hall meeting with the troops at Camp Victory. (transcript)

- U.S. troops have helped to liberate 25 million people in Iraq. They have also performed numerous acts of kindness, generosity and compassion and showed the world the character of the United States and the character of its armed forces.
- The abuse alleged at Abu Ghraib is stunning. Investigations are underway and those involved will be brought to justice.
- It will not be an easy path to turn Iraq from a repressive dictatorship to a stable and prosperous country that respects all groups, understands human rights and is at peace with its neighbors. But when U.S. troops fighting in the Global War on Terror look back on their service, they will be proud of and say it was worth it.
- The goal is not to have U.S. troops in Iraq; rather, it is for Iraqis to take charge of their country and their security. U.S. troops are working hard to help recruit, train, equip, deploy and mentor the Iraqi security forces, so responsibility can be passed to them as soon as they are capable of taking it.

Progress in Iraq

- Two ceremonies were held today in the northern Iraq city of Qarrayah. Sixty Iraqi soldiers graduated from Iraqi Civil Defense Corps basic training, and 20 graduated from the primary leader development course. U.S. Army soldiers teach the basic six-week training program, which is designed to transform Iraqi civilians into soldiers. Instruction includes basic rifle marksmanship, the law of war, human rights, and security and communication skills. The leader development course is a two-week program that trains junior soldiers, teaching them the skills they need to become non-commissioned officers. (CENTCOM release)
- Iraq's soccer team earned a place at the Summer Olympics in Athens by defeating Saudi-Arabia 3-1 yesterday. The visit will be the first by the team to the Olympics. Player Hawar Mulla Mohammed, who scored the winning goal, said the entire country deserves the win. National Olympic Committee of Iraq President Ahmed Al-Samarrai called the victory the biggest moment in Iraqi Olympic history. (CPA release)
- Full authority of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs was formally handed back to the Iraqi people during a ceremony yesterday in Baghdad at the ministry's headquarters. Ambassador L. Paul Bremer congratulated Minister of Foreign Affairs Hoshyar Zebari and his staff for their accomplishments, including Iraq's reinstatement into the Arab League, the United Nations and the Organization of the Islamic Conference. (CPA release)



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Abu Ghraib - May 20, 2004

- **The Defense Department has been actively investigating allegations of prisoner abuse at Abu Ghraib.**
 - On Jan. 13, a soldier brought his concerns to the attention of the chain of command.
 - A criminal investigation was initiated the next day.
 - A press release and background briefing followed within 72 hours.
 - Seven soldiers now face or may soon face criminal charges.
 - The charges include dereliction of duty, conspiracy to maltreat subordinates (detainees), maltreatment of subordinates, indecent acts and battery.
 - Additionally, two noncommissioned officers were charged with aggravated assault.
 - An additional six soldiers in the chain of command were given letters of reprimand; two of them were relieved of their duties.
 - A seventh soldier received a letter of admonition.

- **Those who engaged in the abuses at Abu Ghraib will be brought to justice.**
 - Today is the first of several trials expected in the Abu Ghraib abuse accusations.

- **While the abuses at Abu Ghraib are horrific, the Iraqi people, the American people and the world will see that the U.S. democratic system functions and operates transparently.**
 - The world will see that Americans will not accept dishonorable behavior.
 - The courts-martial proceedings are open to the media. In addition to U.S. journalists, members of the Iraqi and international media also attended the proceedings today at the Baghdad Convention Center.
 - During a press conference May 18 in Baghdad, BG Mark Kimmitt emphasized that there is a commitment by the Coalition and its soldiers to increase the transparency at Abu Ghraib and other facilities.
 - For instance, media, Iraqi notables and families have visited the prison. These visits demonstrate that the abuses shown in the photographs were rare and isolated events, and on a day-to-day visit that is not how those prisons are run.

- **Americans were outraged at the photographs of the abuses at Abu Ghraib, but the actions of these few do not represent America or American values.**
 - The great majority of U.S. troops are serving honorably. They are helping to reconstruct Iraq, train its security forces, and transition the country after 35 years of brutal dictatorship to a nation at peace with itself and its neighbors.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Progress in Iraq - May 24, 2004

As Iraq transitions to sovereignty on June 30, the Coalition's goal remains a prosperous, unified Iraq on the path to a democratic government, at peace with itself and its neighbors.

Despite the recent violence aimed at creating chaos, Iraq has been transformed in the past year. Saddam Hussein has been captured, the country's economy is recovering, essential services are being restored and the political system is moving forward. Following are some of the highlights of this progress.

Economy: Iraq's economy is on the path to recovery and prosperity:

- Unemployment has fallen by nearly one-half over the past year.
- Inflation is a quarter of what it was before the war.
- For the first time in decades, Iraqi marketplaces are filled with consumer goods.
- The Coalition Provisional Authority has created more than 395,000 jobs for Iraqis.

Education

- All 22 universities and 43 technical institutes and colleges are open.
- Almost 2,500 schools have been rehabilitated
- 32,000 secondary school teachers and administrative staff have been trained;
- More than 8.7 million textbooks have been printed and distributed.

Health Care:

- Health care spending in Iraq is 30 times greater than its pre-war levels.
- All 240 hospitals and more than 1,200 health clinics are open.
- More than 5 million children have been immunized for measles, mumps and rubella.

Essential Services: Essential services are improving:

- Electricity generation has surpassed prewar levels and is more evenly distributed.
- The number of telephone subscribers, including cell phones, is nearly one-third above pre-war levels.
- As of May 4, estimated crude oil export revenue was more than \$5.6 billion for 2004.

Governance and Political Freedoms:

- The Transitional Administrative Law (TAL), which was signed by all members of the Iraqi Governing Council in March, will govern Iraq's transition period beginning June 30. Assurances include:
 - freedom of religion;
 - freedom of expression;
 - freedom of the press (170 newspapers are being published in Iraq); and
 - freedom of assembly.
- The TAL also calls for equal rights for all citizens regardless of ethnicity, denomination or sex.
- More than 90 percent of Iraqi towns and provinces have local councils.
- More than half of Iraqis are active in community affairs, and one in five belongs to a non-governmental organization.
- Twelve government ministries have transitioned to full Iraqi authority.
- Iraq has a functioning judiciary to provide equal justice for all.

Security

- Saddam Hussein is in prison. His sons are dead. Forty-six of the 55 "most-wanted" have been captured or killed.
- More than 200,000 Iraqis are serving in their country's security forces.
- More than 30 countries are contributing some 25,000 troops to help Iraq.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Iraqi Visitors, Victim Justice - May 26, 2004

Iraqis to Lay Wreath at Tomb of Unknowns

- Tomorrow, May 27, a delegation of seven Iraqi men who were tortured by Saddam Hussein will honor Americans who have died in Operation Iraqi Freedom by placing a wreath at the Tomb of the Unknowns at Arlington National Cemetery.
 - Each man had his right hand cut off for trading U.S. currency. In addition, each had his forehead tattooed with a cross.
 - After learning of the torture from an American documentary filmmaker, a team of plastic surgeons in Houston volunteered to surgically attach donated prosthetic hands and remove the tattoos.
 - Yesterday the Iraqis and those who helped them met with President Bush at the White House. The president called their plight an example of Saddam's brutality. ([link to White House page on visit](#))
 - In testimony before the Senate Foreign Relations Committee last week, Deputy Secretary of Defense Paul Wolfowitz explained to the senators that Saddam ordered their hands amputated to make them scapegoats for Iraq's economic failure. The deputy relayed a statement by one of the men, 'The age of tyrants is over, the age of good remains. God willing. Good is coming in Iraq.' ([prepared remarks](#))

Special Task Force Created For Compensation For Victims of Former Regime

- Ambassador Bremer today announced the creation of a special task force on compensation for the victims of Saddam's regime.
 - With the establishment of the task force, Iraqis will determine justice for these victims.
 - Ambassador Bremer emphasized that while no government or institution can erase the past abuses, compensation can provide an element of justice.
 - The head of the task force is Dr. Malek Dohan Al Hassan, the president of the Iraqi Bar Association.
 - Dr. Malek and his staff will work with victims and ministries to define what types of injustices should be compensated and how individuals can demonstrate they are eligible. His report is due by August 1. It will be given to the interim government as soon as possible after the transfer of sovereignty so Iraq's leaders, in the best interests of the people, can act on the recommendations.
 - The Coalition Provisional Authority (CPA) is reserving \$25 million for initial compensation and to operate the task force. ([CPA release](#))

Fact Sheet: The Transition to Iraqi Self-Government

- President Bush announced a five-step plan to achieve freedom and democracy in Iraq during his speech Monday night.
 - Hand over authority to a sovereign Iraqi government.
 - Help establish the stability and security in Iraq that democracy requires.
 - Continue rebuilding Iraq's infrastructure.
 - Encourage more international support.
 - Move toward free, national elections that will bring forward new leaders empowered by the Iraqi people.

Read more about the plan at the Coalition Provisional Authority's web site ([link here](#)).



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Transition to Iraqi Self-Government - May 28, 2004

The Iraqi Governing Council today unanimously accepted the nomination of Iyad Allawi to be the new transitional prime minister of Iraq. A member of the Governing Council, he is a Shiite Muslim and a physician. Expected to be nominated soon are a president, two vice presidents and a 26-member cabinet.

Following are highlights of Iraq's transition to democracy, as outlined by Deputy Secretary of Defense Paul Wolfowitz before the Senate Foreign Relations Committee last week ([link to prepared statement](#)).

- **Iraqis continue to experience unprecedented political freedoms.**
 - The Transitional Administrative Law (the TAL) will govern Iraq's transition period beginning June 30.
 - The TAL is the most liberal basic governance document in the Arab world.
 - Assurances in the TAL include:
 - Freedom of religion.
 - Freedom of expression.
 - Freedom of the press.
 - Freedom of assembly.
 - Equal rights for all Iraqis regardless of ethnicity, denomination or sex.
 - Iraqis are participating in their government and letting their voices be heard.
 - More than 90 percent of Iraqi towns and provinces have local councils.
 - More than half of Iraqis are active in community affairs, and one in five belong to a non-governmental organization.

- **The TAL establishes how the permanent constitution will be drafted and ratified and how government representatives will be elected. Iraq's political transition is scheduled to evolve over three phases:**
 - **Phase I (June 30, 2004) – Iraqi Interim Government.**
 - The Interim Government will assume full sovereignty on June 30.
 - The Interim Government is being selected based on intensive consultations among Iraqis.
 - These consultations are being led by Ambassador Brahimi, the UN Secretary General's Special Advisor on Iraq.
 - Under the plan, there will be a president, two deputy presidents a prime minister and a ministerial cabinet.
 - In July a national conference will convene to choose a "consultative" council.

 - **Phase II (January 2005) – Iraqi Transitional Government.**
 - The Interim Government will serve until the Transitional National Assembly (TNA) is elected in either December 2004 or January 2005.
 - The TNA will then elect a three-person Presidency Council.
 - The Presidency Council will consist of a President and two Deputies.
 - The Presidency Council will appoint by unanimous vote the Prime Minister, and on the Prime Minister's recommendation, a Council of Ministers.
 - The Prime Minister and Council of Ministers must obtain a vote of confidence from the TNA before taking office.
 - The TNA, the Presidency Council (the president and two Deputies) and the Council of Ministers will comprise the Iraqi Transitional Government.
 - In addition to being the legislature, the TNA will draft a permanent constitution for Iraq, which will be submitted for popular ratification by Oct. 15, 2004.
 - Elections under the new constitution are to be held by Dec. 15, 2005.
 - The newly elected government, operating under the permanent constitution, will take office by Dec. 31, 2005.

 - **Phase III (January 2006) – Iraqi Government under a Permanent Constitution.**



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Halliburton Contract Facts - June 1, 2004

Media reports claim that a sole-source contract awarded to Halliburton to restore the Iraqi oil sector was "coordinated" through Vice President Cheney's office. The Vice President was formerly chairman of Halliburton.

The reports are wrong. Here are the facts.

Background:

The reports quote an internal Pentagon email dated March 5, 2003, by an Army Corps of Engineer official who wrote:

"Accompanied OHRA leader to get release of declass[ification] and authority to execute RIO [Restore Iraqi Oil]. DepSecDef sent us to Under SecPolicy Fieth [sic] and gave him authority to approve both.

"Declass – Fieth [sic] approved, contingent on informing the WH [White House] tomorrow. We anticipate no issues since action has been coordinated with VP's office."

Explanation of the email: This e-mail (written in 2003 before the war started) referred to the need to declassify a U.S. government project to be ready to restore the Iraqi oil infrastructure following potential hostilities in Iraq, and to approve the execution of plans that the U.S. government had developed for this purpose. The project came to be known as Restore Iraqi Oil (RIO).

It was decided in March 2003 to declassify the project. By declassifying the project, teams could be ready to begin the restoration work as soon as possible, thus minimizing damage from sabotage or combat operations.

Myth: The Vice President's office "coordinated" the contract.

Facts: The Vice President exercised no role or influence whatsoever in the Department's decision to select Kellogg, Brown and Root (KBR) for this work.

The only "coordination" with the Vice President's office was that the office was informed the Defense Department was soon to make public the prior decision to award the contract to KBR. The Vice President was informed because of his former affiliation with the company.

Myth: The contract with Halliburton was approved by Douglas Feith, undersecretary of Defense for policy.

Facts: Mr. Feith was *not* the approval authority for awarding this contract. The approval authority was the Assistant Secretary of the Army for Acquisition, Logistics and Technology. He approved a *temporary* sole-source contract to Kellogg, Brown and Root (KBR), a Halliburton subsidiary.

The Office of Reconstruction (ORHA) was situated in the Department of Defense by Presidential Directive. That office was overseen for policy purposes by the Under Secretary for Policy. The Under Secretary had no contractual authority and took no contractual actions.

As the executive agent for the oil restoration work, the Army instructed KBH to be ready to start the work and continue until the U.S. government was able to hold an open competition (which it has since done).

Mr. Feith was the original classifying authority for the contingency plans the Department developed before the war for restoring Iraqi oil. That is why the Deputy Secretary referred the declassification action to Mr. Feith.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Iraqi Interim Government - June 2, 2004

Within the past few days, the prime minister, president, deputy presidents and cabinet ministers have been chosen for the new Iraqi Interim Government.

Following are highlights of the Iraqi Interim Government's structure and duties.

Q: When will the Iraqi Interim Government take power? Will they have full sovereignty?

A: On June 30, the Coalition will transfer power to the Iraqi Interim Government. The Iraqi Interim Government will have full sovereign powers for the State of Iraq.

Q: What are the primary responsibilities of the Iraqi Interim Government?

A: The primary responsibility of the Iraqi Interim Government will be to administer Iraq's affairs by providing for the well being and security of the Iraqi people, promoting economic development, and preparing Iraq for the national elections that will be held no later than Jan. 31, 2005.

Q: What offices comprise the new Iraqi Interim Government?

A: The Iraqi Interim Government includes a president who acts as head of state, two deputy presidents, and a prime minister who leads the Council of Ministers and oversees the administration of the government.

Q: How was the Iraqi Interim Government chosen? Is it really representative?

A: The Iraqi Interim Government was chosen by Iraqis through a consultation process led by the United Nations. Mr. Lakhdar Brahimi, who serves as the special advisor on Iraq to the Secretary General of the United Nations, facilitated the process. The process to form the interim government was wide ranging and a broad spectrum of Iraqis, including political, religious and tribal leaders and civic associations were consulted.

Q: How long will the interim government exist?

A: The interim government will serve for seven months, until Jan. 31, 2005, at the latest. Then a new Transitional Government, chosen through democratic elections, will take over.

Q: How is the Iraqi Interim Government preparing to take power on June 30?

A: This month they are busy engaging in outreach with Iraqis across the country, setting an agenda for when they take office and assume full responsibility for Iraq's affairs. Fourteen of Iraq's ministries have already transitioned to full Iraqi control.

Q: What is the legal framework for the Iraqi Interim Government?

A: The legal framework for the Iraqi Interim Government is the Transitional Administrative Law (the TAL), which will become the supreme law of the land on June 30. The TAL provides a bill of rights and a roadmap to a permanent constitution in 2005.

Q: What happens to the Coalition Provisional Authority (CPA) on June 30?

A: The CPA will dissolve on June 30 and the occupation will end. Ambassador L. Paul Bremer, the administrator of the CPA, will return to the United States.

(continued)

Q: What happens to the multi-national forces? What will the relationship of the Interim Iraqi Government be with nations contributing troops?

A: Multi-national forces will stay in Iraq to help maintain security. The relationship will be one of partnership; the detailed arrangements will be a matter of discussion between the Iraqi Interim Government and the nations contributing troops.

Q: Who will control the Iraqi Armed Forces, the police and the Iraqi Civil Defense Corps (ICDC)? What about the oil revenues?

A: The Iraqi Interim Government will control the Iraqi Armed Forces, the police and the ICDC. They also will have full control over Iraq's oil revenues and natural resources.

Key Dates: Iraq's Path to Democracy

- Liberation April 2003
- Governing Council Established July 2003
- First Cabinet Formed September 2003
- Deadlines Announced for Sovereignty And Transitional Administrative Law November 2003
- Transitional Administrative Law Signed March 2004
- Interim Government Announced June 1, 2004
- Sovereignty (Interim Government Assumes Power) June 30, 2004
- National Conference Convened July 2004
National Council Established
- Democratic Elections January 2005
(Transitional Government Elected)
- Constitution Ratified October 2005
- Constitutionally-based Elections December 2005
(Constitutional Government Elected)



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Overseas Ballots - June 2, 2004

The Department of Defense (DoD) and the United States Postal Service (USPS) are committed to ensuring that U.S. military personnel serving abroad, their families, and civilians overseas have the opportunity to vote in the 2004 election and that their ballots are counted.

To ensure that these ballots are given the highest priority, DoD and USPS are working together on a series of initiatives. Following are highlights.

- The purpose is to ensure that the ballots sent to and from military personnel serving abroad are sent expeditiously.
- The first step will be postal employees at the local level contacting each of the approximately 3,000 county election offices throughout the country. Together they will coordinate the mailing of absentee ballots from the applications for absentee ballots they have received.
- Next, after the ballots are prepared for mailing, the local post offices will hold out the military ballots, sort them, and send them by Overnight Express Mail to three military "gateways," approximately 30 to 45 days prior to Election Day:
 - San Francisco for service members based around the Pacific Rim.
 - New York for service members in Europe and the Middle East.
 - Miami for service members in Central and South America.
- After the initial wave of ballots is mailed, remaining ballots that need to be sent will be expedited on a daily basis from local post offices to military gateways.
- At the gateways, USPS will sort the ballots by destination and place them in specially marked trays to ensure they receive first priority for transportation and processing.
- Then the Military Postal Service Agency will take over. (The MPSA is a division of DoD; it operates as an extension of the USPS). MPSA will work to ensure that ballots are given priority handling at overseas destinations, and will make every attempt to deliver them as expeditiously as possible.
- After service members vote and return their ballots to the APO (Air/Army Post Office) or FPO (Fleet Post Office), the MPSA will ensure that each ballot is given a proper, legible postmark when it is mailed. The ballots will be sorted into easily identifiable containers to ensure they are given priority back to the USPS gateways.
- Once the ballots arrive back at the gateways, they will then be given priority processing for delivery to county election officials.
- The Federal Voting Assistance Program has designated the week of Sept. 6 as Get Out the Vote Week.
- The week of Oct. 11 has been designated as Overseas Voting Week.

Related Sites:

Military Postal Service Agency (<http://hqdainet.army.mil/mpsa/>).

Federal Voting Assistance Program (<http://www.fvap.gov/>).

DoD release ([ballot initiative release](#)).



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – SecDef in Singapore - June 4, 2004

Secretary Rumsfeld left Wednesday for a trip to Singapore and Bangladesh, where he will meet with Prime Minister Zia.

In Singapore the secretary is participating in the Institute of Scientific Studies Conference, otherwise known as the "Shangri-la Dialogue", a conference of Pacific nations. He will also meet with Singapore officials and with representatives of other U.S. Pacific-region allies.

This morning the secretary held a town hall meeting aboard the USS Essex, which was ported at Changi Naval Base in Singapore. He also administered the Oath of Enlistment to 30 sailors and two Marines aboard the amphibious assault ship USS Essex.

During the town hall meeting, the secretary made several points on the shape and progress of the Global War on Terror.

- Terrorists don't have armies, navies, air forces or even countries – they have little to defend. They must therefore be found through intelligence – such as how and where they move their money, move between countries, and communicate with each other.
- The hunt for Osama bin Laden continues, and the al Qaeda terrorist is under pressure. Saddam Hussein hid in his "spider hole" for months, with troops passing by every day. Eventually someone led soldiers to the right spot. Finding bin Laden will come by successful interrogations, and tracking people who have a connection with him.

The secretary also discussed the future of the Navy.

- The Navy is trying to invest in increasingly capable and lethal military equipment that is less manpower-intensive.
- Capabilities that make the Navy more agile and lethal mean new and better ships can operate with fewer people, so the Navy may see its personnel numbers remain level or drop modestly.
- The term "downsizing" leaves a misunderstanding in people's minds. The Navy of the future will be a more capable and more lethal force.

The secretary also acknowledged this weekend's ceremonies marking the 60th anniversary of the Allied forces invading Normandy and the mission of today's troops serving around the world.

- D-Day troops went overseas to defend American freedoms and "fight the designs of tyrants." The call to defend freedom is clear again today, and the duty falls to today's troops.
- The attacks of September 11th changed the world, which has struck back against terrorism.
 - A global Coalition has overthrown two vicious regimes, liberated 50 million people, disrupted terrorist cells and thwarted terrorist attacks.
 - To prevail against extremists and radicals, the Coalition must root out the terrorists before they develop more powerful means to inflict greater damage on innocent people.
 - The country is grateful for the commitment, courage and resolve of the U.S. troops who volunteered for a cause larger than themselves.

Links: [USS Essex](#), [Shangri-la Dialogue link](#), [DoD DefenseLink articles](#)



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Afghanistan Update - June 15, 2004

Secretary Rumsfeld welcomed President Hamid Karzai of Afghanistan to the Pentagon yesterday.

The secretary commended President Karzai's leadership and noted the movement to democracy is always difficult, especially in a country that endured 23 years of war, five years of Taliban repression, and seven years of drought.

Following are talking points about the progress in Afghanistan.

Accomplishments - Highlights

- A transitional government was established in June 2002.
- A new constitution was ratified in January.
- Nearly 10,000 Afghan National Army (ANA) soldiers have been trained. They have participated in joint patrols and combat missions.
- The Kabul-to-Kandahar road was completed in December 2003, cutting the travel time between the two cities from 15 to five hours, and construction of the Kandahar-Herat portion of the "ring road" is underway. The ring road will link major Afghan cities and other areas to help facilitate commerce, security, attract foreign investment and better unify the country.

Coalition's Goals in Afghanistan

As outlined by Army Gen. John Abizaid, commander of U.S. Central Command, the Coalition's goals in Afghanistan are:

- To conduct "robust combat operations" around the country's border with Pakistan to defeat al Qaeda.
- To destroy Taliban remnants and increase the presence of the Afghan National Army throughout the country.
- To increase reconstruction efforts through Provincial Reconstruction Teams (PRTs) and further internationalize PRTs.
- To increase the capacity of the Afghan national government to control the country's security.

International Contributions

- Approximately 18,000 U.S. soldiers and 2,000 soldiers from Coalition countries are deployed in Afghanistan.
- Army Lt. Gen. David Bamo is the Commanding General of Combined Forces Command-Afghanistan.
- There are also 6,000 International Security Assistance Forces (ISAF) under the control of NATO.
- In early 2002, during a G-8 meeting in Geneva, certain nations were designated as the "lead country" relative to Afghanistan reconstruction and security. For example, the United States is taking the lead on the Afghan National Army; Japan on disarming former militia; the United Kingdom on counter-narcotics, Italy on judicial reform and Germany on police training.

Security

- The Afghan government is taking an increasing role in providing for its own security.
- Currently, more than 9,700 soldiers have been trained for the new Afghan National Army and more than 12,500 Afghan National Police have been trained.
- More than 6,000 former combatants have been demobilized as part of a pilot program designed to eliminate private militias.

Provincial Reconstruction Teams (PRTs)

PRTs are small groups of civilian and military personnel working in Afghanistan's provinces. There are 15 PRTs now in Afghanistan, with another expected by the end of June.

- PRTs extend the reach of the Afghan national government.
- They enhance security in their respective areas.
- They facilitate reconstruction.
- PRTs are an example of the international community's coordination and willingness to join the Coalition in the Global War on Terror. Some of the leaders of the PRTs include New Zealand, the United Kingdom, and Germany, under the auspices of NATO.

Governance and Elections

- A transitional government was established in June 2002.
- The Constitutional Loya Jirga approved the Afghan constitution on Jan. 4, 2004.
 - The adoption of the constitution is a significant milestone in Afghanistan's path toward a moderate, democratic society.
 - The Constitution is an effective system and balances power between a strong president, parliament and independent judiciary.
- Direct presidential elections will be held in the coming months.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – June 16, 2004 – Prisoner Treatment

Following are talking points on the prison abuse scandal and the legal and military context of holding and interrogating prisoners.

INVESTIGATIONS

- The Administration is taking the allegations of abuse seriously.
 - A series of investigations have been initiated to find those responsible for wrongdoing, bring them to justice, and ensure that such behavior does not happen again.
 - The ongoing investigations relate to both specific allegations of abuse and to address potential systemic problems.
 - While the abuses at Abu Ghraib are horrific, the Iraqi people, the American people and the world are seeing that the U.S. democratic system functions and operates transparently.
- The great majority of U.S. service members conduct themselves in strict accordance with their training and represent themselves, the United States and the Coalition honorably.
 - The military is a values-based organization committed to respecting the international laws of armed conflict.

LEGAL CONTEXT

- After 9/11, the United States faced a new kind of enemy. The United States had to review its process of how people who were detained are interrogated.
 - The Administration's decision-making process on how to proceed with interrogations in the post-9/11 world was a careful legal analysis of complicated issues.
 - The process was deliberative, involving experts from several agencies. Many opinions were expressed.
 - After carefully reviewing the recommendations, the President issued very clear guidance and expressed his firm commitment against torture.
 - The decisions were made within the existing legal framework of the Geneva Conventions that would enable the United States to effectively defend itself against future attacks while respecting international standards.
- The Administration is firmly committed to the Geneva Conventions.
 - The Administration has made clear that Geneva Conventions apply in Iraq and Afghanistan.
 - While the prisoners at Guantanamo are not entitled to the protections of the Geneva Conventions, they are treated in accordance with the provisions of the Conventions.

MILITARY CONTEXT

- The President has a responsibility to protect the American people.
 - After 9/11, the nation found itself at war with a new kind of enemy, and consequently, a new group of people from whom to gather intelligence.
 - Terrorists will stop at nothing to kill innocent people around the world -- in New York, in Riyadh, in Madrid and in Bali.
 - While the U.S. must be ever vigilant to protect against attacks, terrorists need only be lucky once.

FACTS V. MYTHS

- The photographs from Abu Ghraib are shocking. Such tactics were never condoned by the government.
 - The facts bear repeating: Every standing policy and every order articulated by senior officers from the President on down stated clearly that humane treatment is to be afforded to prisoners.

- To take disparate memos, reports and legal memoranda, regardless of their context or purpose, and put them together to suggest the government told people to torture prisoners is distorting the facts.

INTERROGATION INTELLIGENCE – SAVING LIVES

- Detention and interrogation operations at Guantanamo and other locations support the Global War on Terror and save lives by removing enemies from the battlefield.
 - The interrogations at Guantanamo are an example of how the United States has worked meticulously to collect life-saving intelligence, while consistently going above and beyond what is required by international law.
- Conditions at Guantanamo are stable, secure, safe and humane.
 - Such an environment sets the conditions for interrogators to work successfully and to gain valuable information from detainees because they have built a relationship of trust, not fear.
 - Those who have visited the prison – including many members of Congress – agree that the conditions are clearly humane.
- The interrogations that have been conducted over the past two and a half years have saved the lives of U.S. and Coalition soldiers in the field.
 - The information also saves the lives of innocent civilians at home and abroad.
- In Iraq intelligence gathering:
 - Led to the capture of Saddam Hussein, the deaths of his sons, the capture of his top lieutenants.
 - Has helped Coalition forces intercept weapons caches and communications, plus identify terrorist and insurgent groups and intercept their funds.
 - Has resulted in information Coalition forces can use to conduct raids to gather more intelligence and stop insurgents from more destruction.
 - Helped Coalition forces conduct successful raids against insurgents and other enemies of the Iraqi people.
- At Guantanamo the government is holding and interrogating people who are a clear danger to the United States and the Coalition. These detainees are providing valuable information in the Global War on Terror. Information has been gathered from individuals including:
 - An individual who attempted to enter the United States who was later captured in Pakistan. The individual has links to a financier of the 9/11 plot.
 - An al Qaeda member who served as an explosives trainer for the terrorist group and designed a prototype shoe bomb for destroying airplanes and a magnetic mine for attacking ships.
 - Individual associated with senior al Qaeda members who were working on explosives to use against U.S. forces in Afghanistan.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – GTMO Interrogation Documents - June 23, 2004

On June 22, the Department of Defense released documents relating to interrogation procedures for detainees at Guantanamo. Following are talking points on the issue.

- **Detainees at Guantanamo have been treated humanely.**
 - The documents released show that the President gave clear direction that all detainees were to be treated humanely.
 - The process was respectful of people. No procedures approved for use ordered, authorized, permitted or tolerated torture. Some of the approved techniques were never used.
 - Techniques approved included changing sleep patterns of the detainees, staring at the detainee to encourage discomfort, and the use of mild, noninjurious physical contact such as poking.
 - The guidelines issued for interrogations protected the detainees, our institutions and the troops responsible for carrying out these operations.
 - It has always been the policy and practice of the Defense Department and the U.S. government doctrine to treat detainees humanely, and to the extent appropriate and consistent with military necessity, in a manner consistent with the principles of the Geneva Convention.

- **The process to review detainee interrogation procedures was careful and deliberate.**
 - It was clear from the moment the United States was attacked on September 11th that we were in a new kind of war, with a new kind of enemy, which required reviewing detainee interrogation procedures.
 - Opinions were sought and considered from many government and military officials.

- **The United States is at war with an enemy that will stop at nothing to kill innocent people.**
 - In the Global War on Terror, the United States faces a new kind of enemy, and consequently a new group of people from whom to gather intelligence.
 - There is no doubt that interrogating detainees saves lives. The detainees have information about our enemy: how he works, operates, and finances his activities. Getting this information has helped us prevent attacks.
 - Detainee interrogations are an invaluable tool in the Global War on Terror.
 - The same day the Department released documents to show American openness and reassure its commitment to humane treatment, our enemy cut off the head of a South Korean businessman.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – GTMO Interrogation Process - June 23, 2004

The Department of Defense today released approximately a hundred pages of declassified documents related to how interrogation procedures for detainees at Guantanamo were developed. Following are talking points.

(The declassified documents will be available on www.defenselink.mil.)

Release of the Documents

Release of the documents demonstrates:

- The Department's concern to balance law with the need to obtain intelligence on the Global War on Terror.
- The actions of the Defense Department are bound by law and guided by American values.
- The transparency with which the Department is conducting inquiries into abuse allegations.

The Interrogation Procedures

The interrogation procedures:

- Are developed and reviewed with strict legal and policy reviews so that the detainees, our institutions and our troops who carry out the operations are all protected.
- Are reviewed and modified when deemed necessary and appropriate.

The President's Decision

The President's February decision set the guidelines for detainee operations at Guantanamo.

- The processes and procedures that followed:
 - Reflect America's values.
 - Call for all detainees in U.S. custody to be treated humanely.
 - Call for all detainees in U.S. custody to be treated, to the extent appropriate and consistent with military necessity, in a manner consistent with the principles of the Geneva Convention.

Timeline

Following is a brief timeline that led to the development of the documents and the interrogation procedures in effect today at Guantanamo.

Jan. 11, 2002

- The first detainees arrive at Joint Task Force-Guantanamo (JTF-Guantanamo).
- From January to December 2002 interrogations are guided by doctrine contained in Field Manual 34-52.
 - The manual sets forth basic interrogation principles for the U.S. Armed Forces in a conventional military conflict.
 - The interrogation procedures include 17 techniques such as direct questioning and providing incentives.

Summer 2002

- The U.S. is in a high-threat environment. Intelligence continues to indicate planning by al-Qaeda for attacks in the U.S. and elsewhere.
- Among the detainees at Guantanamo are individuals with close connections to al-Qaeda leadership and people who demonstrated they had been trained by al-Qaeda to resist interrogation methods set out in Field Manual 34-52.

Oct. 11, 2002

- The commander of JTF-Guantanamo requests the use of additional techniques for an individual who is believed to have close al-Qaeda connections.
- The commander requests approval for 20 other interrogation techniques.

Oct. 25, 2002

- The commander of U.S. Southern Command forwards the JTF-Guantanamo commander's request to the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff for approval.

Nov. 27, 2002

- The General Counsel, in consultation with the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, recommends the Secretary of Defense approve 17 of the 20 techniques requested by Southern Command.

Dec. 2, 2002

- The Secretary of Defense approves the 17 techniques recommended by the General Counsel.
- The techniques approved are arranged on a three-tiered system that require approval from different levels of the chain of command before they can be used. A number of the techniques approved are never used.
- The guidelines are in effect from Dec. 2, 2002, until Jan. 15, 2003.

Jan. 15, 2003

- The Secretary of Defense rescinds the Dec. 2, 2002, guidance when he learns some advisors outside the process are concerned about this decision.
- The Secretary directs the Defense Department's general counsel to establish a working group of representatives from offices in DoD to address the legal, policy and operational issues related to interrogating detainees held by the U.S. Armed Forces in the Global War on Terror.
- The Justice Department advises the working group in its deliberations.
- The working group reports 35 techniques as appropriate for consideration. It rejects several as inappropriate or lacking sufficient information to permit review.

(Note, for more information about the working group, read the transcript from a DoD background briefing on May 20, 2004, posted on DefenseLINK under the [transcripts](#) section.)

April 16, 2003

- After this deliberative and determinative legal and policy review from the working group, the Secretary of Defense approves the use of 24 techniques for use at Guantanamo.
- Seventeen of the techniques approved come from Field Manual 34-52.
- Four of the techniques require Secretary notification before use.

Detainee Treatment

- It has always been the policy and practice of the Defense Department and the U.S. government doctrine to treat detainees humanely, and, to the extent appropriate and consistent with military necessity, in a manner consistent with the principles of the Geneva Convention.
- No procedures approved for use ordered, authorized, permitted or tolerated torture.
- Individuals who have abused the trust and confidence in them will be held accountable.
- There are a number of inquiries that are ongoing to look at specific allegations of abuse. Those investigations will run their course.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – June 25, 2004 – Public Opinion in Iraq

Despite attempts by terrorists and insurgents to sow instability in Iraq as the June 30 date for transition to sovereignty draws nearer, a recent poll of Iraqis shows many feel positive about their country and their future. Because of the sacrifice and determination of U.S. and Coalition soldiers and the Iraqi people, Iraq has made great progress toward the five steps toward a free and democratic Iraq outlined by President Bush ([transcript](#)). Following are talking points on Iraqi views and accomplishments.

Step One:

Hand over authority to a sovereign Iraqi government.

- On June 30, the Coalition Provisional Authority (CPA) will transfer full sovereignty to Iraq.
- The Iraqi Interim Government (IIG) will become the ruling body in Iraq.
 - The Iraqi Interim Government will consist of a president, two deputy-presidents, a prime minister and 26 ministries.
 - Control of all 26 ministries has already been turned over to Iraqi ministers.
- The Iraqi Interim Government will operate under the rules defined in the Transitional Administrative Law, the most liberal basic governance document in the Arab world.
- On June 8, the U.N. Security Council unanimously endorsed the Iraqi Interim Government and the holding of democratic elections no later than January 2005.

Iraqi snapshot:

- 80 percent of Iraqis approve of the interim government and 68 percent of Iraqis have confidence in it.
- 79 percent of Iraqis think the interim government will make things better for Iraq.
- 84 percent of Iraqis approve of President Al-Yawer, 73 percent approve of Prime Minister Allawi.

Step Two

Help establish the stability and security in Iraq that democracy requires.

- Iraqi Security Forces are growing. More than 200,000 Iraqis are on duty or in training to protect their country.
- Iraqi police and Iraqi Civil Defense Corps (ICDC) have recently captured several terrorists, including a key al-Zarqawi lieutenant.
- The ICDC is conducting joint patrols throughout Iraq with other Coalition forces and Iraqi police forces.

Iraqi snapshot:

- 52 percent of Iraqis say that security is the most urgent issue facing Iraq. This is the lowest number ever for "security." Infrastructure placed second at 22 percent; the first time it has been deemed more urgent than "economy."
- 70 percent of Iraqis express confidence in the New Iraqi Army.
- 82 percent of Iraqis express confidence in the Iraqi Police Service.

Step Three

Continue rebuilding Iraq's infrastructure.

- Estimated crude oil export revenue is more than \$6.9 billion for 2004.
- All 22 universities and 43 technical institutes and colleges are open.
- Coalition forces have rehabilitated more than 2,500 schools and an additional 1,200 are expected to be completed by the end of the year.

- All 240 hospitals and more than 1,200 health clinics are open. Health care spending in Iraq has increased 30 times over pre-war levels.
- An estimated 85 percent of Iraqi children have been immunized.
- There are now 55,000 Internet subscribers in Baghdad; in 2002 there were 3,000.
- The number of telephone subscribers, including cell phones, is now more than 1.2 million – more than 45 percent above pre-war levels.

Iraqi snapshot:

- Infrastructure issues are rising in importance for Iraqis.
- Infrastructure needs are seen as the second most urgent issue in Iraq after security.

Step Four

Encourage more international support.

- Thirty-one countries have forces in Iraq.
- Prime Minister Allawi has written NATO ahead of the upcoming summit in Istanbul, requesting additional international forces in Iraq. After June 30, U.S. and Coalition forces will remain in Iraq and will operate under American command as part of a multinational force authorized by the U.N.
- Prime Minister Ayad Allawi announced a plan regarding the country's militias. Nearly 90 percent of the 100,000 militia members will transition into new occupations prior to the elections.

Step Five

Move toward a national election that will bring forward new leaders empowered by the Iraqi people.

- By the end of 2005, Iraqis are scheduled to vote on a new constitution that will protect the rights of all Iraqi citizens regardless of their religion or ethnicity. This is the historic point when Iraq will have the necessary legitimacy for durable self-rule. During this process Iraqis will decide for themselves the exact structure of their permanent government and the provisions of their Iraqi constitution.
- The U.N. Security Council on June 8 unanimously passed Resolution 1546, endorsing the transition timetable adopted by Iraqis and encouraging other U.N. members to add their support.
- The international community at large will continue to play a key role in helping Iraq stand on its own feet through actions such as economic assistance, debt relief and continued military support.

Iraqi Snapshot

- Over 50 percent of Iraqis believe that elections will be free and fair (36 percent believed that there will be minor problems).
- 75 percent of Iraqis believe that the best guarantee of free and fair elections is the careful watch by international election experts.
- 64 percent of Iraqis believe that all political parties, regardless of their policies, should be allowed to have access to TV in order to reach voters.
- Just 13 percent of Iraqis believe that the area where they live is controlled by parties or other organizations that would force their vote.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – June 28, 2004 – Iraqi Sovereignty

The Coalition Keeps Its Word – Sovereignty Is Transferred to Iraq, Ahead of Schedule

- Legal documents were signed this morning in Baghdad transferring sovereignty of Iraq from the Coalition Provisional Authority (CPA) to the Interim Iraqi Government on behalf of the Iraqi people.
- The Coalition has kept its word to:
 - End a dangerous regime.
 - Free the oppressed.
 - Restore sovereignty.
- U.S. Ambassador to Iraq John Negroponte has arrived in Iraq. He will lead the new U.S. embassy in Baghdad.

International Support For Iraq Is Growing

- The NATO Alliance has agreed to help train Iraqi security forces.
- Iraq's interim government has gained broad international support and has been endorsed by the U.N. Security Council.

U.S. Will Maintain Its Commitment to the Iraqi People

- The commitment of the U.S. military in Iraq has not changed. U.S. and Coalition forces will remain in Iraq and will operate under American command as part of a multinational force authorized by the U.N.
- As leaders of the Multi-National Force-Iraq (MNF), provided for under U.N. Security Council Resolution 1546, the United States will continue as full partners in helping the new government bring democracy and security to Iraq. The aid will focus on:
 - Supporting Iraq's political transition.
 - Equipping and training Iraqi security forces.
 - Helping set the stage for national elections at the end of the year.
- U.S. and Coalition forces have served honorably in Iraq.
 - The dedication of the servicemen and women, and that of thousands of civilians, has helped to restore freedom to Iraq and rebuild the country.
 - The Department of Defense is grateful for the sacrifices they and their families have made.

Five Steps Toward a Free and Democratic Iraq

As outlined by President Bush before the U.S. Army War College in Carlisle, Pa. (May 24 transcript)

1. Hand over authority to a sovereign Iraqi government.
2. Help establish the stability and security in Iraq that democracy requires.
3. Continue rebuilding Iraq's infrastructure.
4. Encourage more international support.
5. Move toward free, national elections that will bring forward new leaders empowered by the Iraqi people.

Links: [Defenselink story](#) [Defenselink story](#) [photo essay of signing](#) [President Bush remarks](#)

Deputy Defense Secretary Paul Wolfowitz answers questions about Iraq on ["Ask the White House."](#)



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – June 29, 2004 – Supreme Court Detainee Decision

The Supreme Court on June 28 ruled on three cases concerning enemy combatants being held in the Global War on Terror. Following are talking points on what the decisions mean and some short background on the cases and the Court's decisions.

What the Decisions Mean

- The ruling is important in that it affirms the President's authority to detain enemy combatants, including U.S. citizens, in the Global War on Terror.
- The Court recognizes that these essential authorities are necessary to defend America against its enemies.
- The Court also held that certain procedural rights must be afforded to enemy combatants to contest their detention.
- The Court's decision reaffirms the Administration's right to try enemy combatants detained at Guantanamo by military commissions.

The Review Process

- The Department of Defense has initiated a new review process to conduct an annual review of each enemy combatant held by the department in Guantanamo.
- These reviews are an opportunity for detainees at Guantanamo to challenge their detention and for the U.S. government to determine whether to release or continue to detain each combatant.
- The department will be reviewing the Court's ruling to see how to modify existing procedures to satisfy the Court.

Yasser Hamdi

- Yasser Hamdi is an American who was raised in Saudi Arabia. He was captured in Afghanistan fighting with the Taliban against U.S. forces and is being held in the Charleston Consolidated Navy Brig since being moved there in the summer of 2003.
- The Court said Hamdi has the right to contest his detention.

Jose Padilla

- Jose Padilla is an American citizen. He was arrested in O'Hare airport. He is being detained in connection with a plot to detonate a "dirty bomb" and is alleged to be associated with al-Qaeda.
- The Court ruled the lawsuit filed on behalf of Padilla saying that since Padilla is now jailed in South Carolina, the New York court where his habeas petition was filed does not have jurisdiction. He must refile his petition in South Carolina.

Consolidated Cases of Rasul v. Bush and Al-Odah v. United States

- This case involved a group of 16 detainees who brought suit against the Department of Defense contesting that enemy combatants held at Guantanamo have the right to bring habeas corpus cases – in short, they have the right to contest their detention in federal courts.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – June 30, 2004 – Individual Ready Reserve Mobilization

Beginning July 6, the Army will begin notifying approximately 5,600 soldiers in the Individual Ready Reserve (IRR) of their pending mobilization to active duty. Following are talking points on the announcement.

Messages

- The Army Reserve is an integral part of an Army that is serving the nation in the Global War on Terror.
- President Bush and Secretary Rumsfeld have pledged that if American commanders ask for more troops, they will get them.
- Secretary Rumsfeld has pointed out there are too few of some essential skills and capabilities in the Active and Reserve forces and too many in others.
 - The Army is restructuring its force during the next few years to create more units in stressed fields and reduce units that have not been needed in recent years.
 - DoD has dozens of long-term initiatives underway to relieve stress on the force, and increase its capability by:
 - Investing in new information age technologies, precision weapons, unmanned air and sea vehicles;
 - Increasing the jointness of U.S. forces;
 - Rebalancing the Active force and the Guard and Reserves; and
 - Converting jobs being performed by military personnel to civilian jobs, thus freeing troops for military tasks.
- America is grateful for the sacrifices that our troops, their families and their employers make while the nation is at war.

Background

Why are Individual Ready Reserve soldiers being called up?

- IRR soldiers are being mobilized to meet unique manpower and mission requirements in support of the Global War on Terror.
- Using the IRR allows the Army to build the future rotational force into a structure that has some predictability.
- The soldiers will fill vacancies in the National Guard and Army Reserve units scheduled to rotate into Operations Iraqi Freedom and Enduring Freedom.
- These are seasoned and experienced soldiers who can contribute significantly to Army readiness and operational capabilities.
- Before calling up IRR soldiers, the Army will look first for active Army soldiers who match the grade and skill requirements needed.

What is the Individual Ready Reserve? Who serves in it?

- The IRR does not include retirees. There are no retirees associated with this call-up.
- The IRR is a manpower pool in the Ready Reserve. The IRR is designed to meet the Army's individual manpower requirements during times of national emergency.
- IRR soldiers have had training, have served previously in the Active Army or the selected Reserve, and may have some period of military service obligation remaining.
- There are approximately 111,000 IRR soldiers.
- The IRR consists of both officer and enlisted personnel.

How much notice will the IRR soldiers be given? How long will they serve?

- Soldiers will be given a minimum of 30 days advance notice to report.
- The soldiers will be mobilized for approximately 18 months (including 12 months of "boots on the ground" in theater); their actual period of service may be adjusted on the needs of the Army for service of up to 24 cumulative months.
- The soldiers will be assigned to designated mobilizing Army National Guard and Reserve units based upon the needs of the Army.
- The soldiers will be brought on active duty over an extended period in several groups, from July through December 2004.
- IRR soldiers will not be involuntarily mobilized if they have returned from a combat zone or hardship tour within the past 12 months of their notification of possible mobilization.
- Soldiers who require more than 60 days of reclassification training will generally not be mobilized.

Have IRR soldiers been used before?

- Yes. During the Gulf War, more than 20,000 IRR soldiers were mobilized and deployed. Since then, there have been several other voluntary and involuntary soldier call-ups, including approximately 2,500 IRR soldiers mobilized since Sept. 11, 2001, in the Global War on Terror.

Under whose authority are the troops being mobilized?

- The Secretary of Defense approved the Army's request for further access to the IRR on Jan. 20, 2004. The approval authorizes the mobilization of up to 6,500 IRR soldiers involuntarily.
- Every effort has been made to minimize the impact of the call up by first contacting individual IRR soldiers and soliciting volunteers prior to initiating mandatory call-ups.
- More than 1,000 IRR soldiers have volunteered to mobilize in support of the Global War on Terror.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – July 2, 2004 - July 4th Messages

As America celebrates Independence Day this weekend, the Department of Defense would like to recognize the men and women who serve to protect our Nation, and the families, employers and communities that support them.

Following are highlights of Defense Department leaders' messages to the troops.

Secretary of Defense Donald H. Rumsfeld

From an interview yesterday with the American Forces Press Service and the Pentagon Channel.

"As we go into the July 4th weekend, it seems to me that people will be reminded of our independence and of the freedoms that we value and how important the people in uniform are to the protection of those freedoms and to the defense of freedom. We have to be grateful. We are grateful. And I know the American people are deeply grateful."

Air Force Gen. Richard B. Myers, Chairman, Joint Chiefs of Staff

Excerpt of the July Fourth message from Gen. Myers

"This Independence Day we celebrate our Nation's 228th birthday and honor the legacy of our founding fathers. Pioneers like Presidents Washington and Jefferson set a young nation on a course for democracy guided by the values of liberty and justice that have shaped our national character. As we pay tribute to the past, we must also look to the future and face the challenges of the 21st century.

"Today, as throughout our history, the proud members of our Armed Forces are meeting these challenges head on, engaged around the world keeping the peace and demonstrating our firm resolve. Through your unwavering service and commitment, you have secured America's shores and given hope to millions that liberty and justice can be theirs too."

Marine Gen. Peter Pace, Vice Chairman, Joint Chiefs of Staff

In an interview with the American Forces Press Service and the Pentagon Channel yesterday, Gen. Pace said that as July Fourth approaches, each service member should "Take a minute to really appreciate the fact that every single one of them is making a difference.

"There's no doubt in my mind that each of them would rather be home with family, friends, loved ones. But there is also no doubt in my mind that the vast majority of our troops overseas understand exactly what they are doing and why they are doing it. They are proud to be serving."

Links:

American Forces Press Service [story](#) AFPS/Pentagon Channel interview with Secretary Rumsfeld
Gen. Myers July Fourth [Message](#)

American Forces Press Service [story](#) – AFPS/Pentagon Channel interview with Gen. Pace
Watch excerpts from the interviews of Secretary Rumsfeld and Gen. Pace on www.pentagonchannel.mil.

Read Defense Department news at www.defenselink.mil and www.defendamerica.mil.

Learn how Americans are thanking the troops at the [Operation Tribute to Freedom](#) web site.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – July 7, 2004 - National Security Personnel System

The Department of Defense is restructuring the way it hires, pays, promotes and disciplines its more than 650,000 civilian employees. Although the efforts to update the personnel system began before Sept. 11, 2001, the changes will allow the Department to better utilize the tremendous skill and talent of not only its civilian workforce, but also the men and women in uniform as the United States fights the Global War on Terror. Secretary of the Navy Gordon England was asked by Secretary Rumsfeld to help develop a new National Security Personnel System (NSPS). Following are talking points.

- The National Security Personnel System will allow DoD to transform the civilian personnel system to make it more agile and responsive.
 - The new system introduces changes in the way DoD hires, pays, promotes and disciplines its civilian employees.
 - Currently 19th century rules limit the Department's ability to use personnel to execute 21st century missions.
 - The system is still in the development stage. The process will be both careful and thoughtful. DoD employees and union representatives are being asked to provide input throughout the development. Secretary England has set a goal of having draft regulations published in the Federal Register by the end of this year, and pilot projects in place next summer.
 - The task is to design a system that
 - Supports DoD's national security mission.
 - Treats workers fairly and protects their rights.

- The National Security Personnel System will develop personnel rules for the Department's 650,000 civilian employees so the right person can be placed in the right job. The NSPS will:
 - Speed up the hiring process.
 - Introduce pay-for-performance bonuses.
 - Streamline the promotion process.
 - Give DoD senior managers flexibility to place civilian workers where they are most needed, without delay.
 - Better utilize the active duty force by making it easier to employ civilian employees in jobs currently being filled by uniformed military personnel.
 - More than 300,000 military personnel are now doing jobs that could be carried out by civilians.
 - Moving some fraction of those people in uniform out of civilian jobs and back into military jobs will reduce the stress on the force, allowing them to focus on their military duties.

- Congress authorized the NSPS as part of the 2004 National Defense Authorization Act.
 - The new National Security Personnel System is the most significant improvement to the civilian personnel management since the Civil Service Reform Act of 1978.
 - The law passed by Congress covers the following areas: job classification, pay banding, staffing flexibilities and pay for performance.
 - The NSPS legislation passed by Congress ensures:
 - Veterans' preference is protected.
 - Merit systems principles govern changes in personnel management.
 - Whistleblowers are protected.
 - Discrimination remains illegal.

- The new personnel system is a collaborative effort.
 - DoD is working with other government agencies as it develops the new system. DoD officials are consulting with the Office of Personnel Management, the Office of Management and Budget, and the Government Accounting Office. Officials are also looking at the Department of Homeland Security, which built its own personnel system after it was formed last year.
 - DoD civilians and others interested in the system should check a special web site launched by the Department to give employees current information on the system's implementation. The NSPS web site is central source of information on NSPS. The address is: www.cpms.osd.mil/nsps.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – July 9, 2004 - Global War on Terror

Iraqis continue to rebuild their lives and their nation less than a month after the transfer of sovereignty. While Coalition troops remain in Iraq to help establish the stability and security that democracy requires, Iraqis are also stepping forward to protect their own country.

Forty Iraqi women soldiers will graduate today from a military training course in Jordan, the second of three classes of women soldiers planned to train at the base. Earlier this week, the Iraqi Army's 6th Battalion completed its basic training and activated at a graduation ceremony for more than 500 soldiers at the Kurkush military training base. This course marks the second Iraqi Army battalion solely trained by Iraqis.

More than 50 million people have been freed from brutal dictatorships in Iraq and Afghanistan, which are central fronts on the Global War on Terror. Following are talking points on the Coalition's efforts, successes and challenges in the two countries.

➤ **Why is the Coalition in Iraq and Afghanistan?**

- Iraq and Afghanistan were state sponsors of terrorism and harbored terrorists. In the case of Iraq, they also had the potential to give WMD to terrorists.
- In both cases, the Coalition went in after U.N. resolutions gave the Taliban and Saddam Hussein a last clear chance to comply with the international community. They failed that chance.
- Neither action was about stockpiles of weapons or imminent threats. It was about the clear lesson of September 11th: The United States cannot wait for a threat to become imminent; the dots must be connected early to defeat the threat before it is too late.

➤ **Why is it important to win there?**

- The Coalition cannot turn away and allow these two countries to slide back to the havens for terrorism they once were.
- Iraq and Afghanistan are in the early stages of building democracies. They will be more stable countries with representative governments, just as so many eastern European countries have become.
- Terrorists understand that winning in Iraq and Afghanistan is a major defeat for them.

➤ **How is the Coalition is going to win?**

- The key to victory is Iraqi and Afghan self-government and self-defense
- The most promising development in both countries is Iraqis and Afghans stepping forward to govern their own countries and to defend themselves. They are being led by brave Iraqi officials who know first-hand the personal risks they take by standing up to the enemy. The great majority of Iraqis want a free and democratic Iraq, at peace with itself and its neighbors. Iraqis know that they must not retreat in the face of evil.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – July 14, 2004 - Women's Progress in Afghanistan

Women have made great progress in post-Taliban Afghanistan – their lives are better, they have more opportunities, and they are helping to shape their government. Following are highlights.

Afghan women are:

- **Receiving better health care.**
 - Afghanistan has the second highest maternal mortality rate in the world. It also has a significantly high child mortality rate (one in four children die before age five). Adult life expectancy is 46, lower for women.
 - In the short term, the U.S. is putting a priority on rebuilding health clinics and schools, training midwives and teachers and providing supplies such as medical equipment and textbooks.
 - The U.S. has rehabilitated or constructed 140 health clinics and expects to double the number in 2004.
 - More than \$10 million in grants is being used to deliver health services by women-focused non-governmental organizations (NGOs) and for vocational training for women as community health care workers and midwives.
 - In the long term, the goal is to build the capacity of Afghans to sustain the positive changes.
- **Getting educations.**
 - Afghan girls are attending school. According to the Afghan Ministry of Education, girls comprise 35 percent of the 5.8 million Afghan children attending schools. This is the highest number by far in Afghan history. Female illiteracy countrywide in Afghanistan is estimated to be 86 percent.
 - Approximately 80 percent of schools were damaged or destroyed in the decades of conflict in Afghanistan. More than 200 schools have been rebuilt, 7,000 teachers have been trained and 25 million textbooks have been provided.
 - Because Afghan women have identified jobs as one of their major concerns, U.S. programs stress education and skill training, plus financial help for women and assistance for widows. Included are programs to educate women on their property rights and legal processes.
- **Participating in government.**
 - Two Cabinet ministers are women.
 - A woman heads the Afghan Independent Human Rights Commission.
 - When the Loya Jirga met in January to create a new constitution, 102 of the 500 delegates were women.
 - The constitution gives the right to vote to all citizens, men and women, and guarantees freedom of expression, assembly and religion.
 - Women can now register to vote in the upcoming elections this fall.
 - Over one third of registered voters are women.
 - In cities where there are U.S.-funded women's radio stations (Herat and Mazar-e-Sharif) almost half of the women have registered.

For more information, link to a report for Congress prepared by the State Department ([report](#)). The Defense Department has an [Afghanistan Update](#) link on www.defendamerica.mil, its web page about the Global War on Terror.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – July 19, 2004 - Troop Strength

Earlier this month, the Army began notifying approximately 5,600 soldiers in the Individual Ready Reserve (IRR) of their pending mobilization to active duty.

IRR soldiers have completed an active-duty enlistment but they are still within eight years of when they entered the military. All enlistees agree to an eight-year commitment, usually served in a combination of active, reserve-component and IRR service.

Following are talking points on the IRR call up and Army end strength numbers.

- **The activation of several thousand IRR soldiers will allow the Army to fill critical billets and spaces in the units called up for Operation Iraqi Freedom 3 and Operation Enduring Freedom 6.**
 - Having access to IRR soldiers means less disruption across the force – it allows the Army to fill holes in units without having to call up other units simply to make up for shortfalls.
 - IRR is a manpower tool in the Ready Reserve. The IRR is designed to meet the Army's individual manpower requirements during times of national emergency.
 - There are approximately 111,000 IRR soldiers, both officers and enlisted personnel.
 - Letters were sent on July 6 to 5,674 IRR soldiers; approximately 4,000 will be brought to active duty.

- **Before calling up IRR soldiers, the Army will look first for active Army soldiers who match the grade and skill requirements needed.**
 - Most of the soldiers brought to active duty will be in the specialties of military intelligence, engineers, truck drivers and other combat-service support forces.

- **The Army recognizes deploying IRR soldiers affects their families.**
 - Because generally these families have no access to support systems in place at military bases or through reserve-component family-readiness groups, the Army has a process in place to help the IRR families meet their special needs and challenges.
 - The soldiers will be given a minimum of 30 days advance notice to report.
 - IRR soldiers will not be involuntarily mobilized if they have returned from a combat zone or hardship tour within the past 12 months of the notification of possible mobilization.

- **Since the terrorist attacks on Sept. 11, 2001, the operational tempo for U.S. forces has increased as troops have helped remove two terrorist regimes, hunt down Saddam Hussein and senior al-Qaeda operatives and break up terrorist cells. DoD has dozens of long-term initiatives underway to relieve stress on the force and increase its capability by:**
 - Investing in new information-age technologies, precision weapons, unmanned air and sea vehicles;
 - Increasing the jointness of U.S. forces;
 - Rebalancing the active force and the Guard and Reserves; and
 - Converting jobs being performed by military personnel to civilian jobs, thus freeing troops for military tasks.

- **Increasing “end strength” – or the total number of military personnel – is not the best solution to reducing the stress on the force.**
 - The capability of the force is more critical than the number of troops.
 - For instance, Coalition forces in Iraq defeated a larger adversary with speed, power and agility, not mass.
 - A permanent end strength increase is very likely the slowest, least effective and most expensive option for increasing capability and reducing stress on the force.
 - Because of the time necessary to recruit, train and integrate new troops, the benefits of increasing end strength will not be felt for some time.
 - A permanent increase in end strength would require cuts in other areas, which would mean less funding for transformational capabilities that will allow DoD to do more with fewer forces than there are currently.

- **The United States can afford the military force necessary to ensure national security, but end strength is a last, not first, choice.**

For more information about the Individual Ready Reserve call up, please link to a July 16 story with highlights of an interview with Gen. Richard A. Cody, vice chief of staff of the Army, and a June 30 story. Both stories are posted on www.defenselink.mil, the Defense Department's web site. Gen. Cody's interview will appear soon on [the Pentagon Channel](#).



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – July 20, 2004 - SecDef Media Interviews GWOT, Iraq

Following are highlights from recent media interviews of Secretary Rumsfeld.

Measuring Progress in the Global War on Terror

- The Coalition is making progress in the Global War on Terror.
 - More than 80 nations have joined the Global War on Terror. These Coalition nations are putting pressure on the terrorists by:
 - Sharing intelligence.
 - Putting pressure on bank accounts and making it more difficult to move money.
 - Making it harder for terrorists to recruit people and retain them.
 - Complicating terrorists' ability to communicate with each other and move between countries.
 - The Coalition has brought down the Abdul Qadeer Khan network.
 - The network was trading in nuclear materials and technologies.
 - Khan was the father of Pakistan's gas centrifuge program. He was removed from his post as advisor to Pakistan's prime minister for providing nuclear technology, components and equipment to Iran, Libya and North Korea.
 - Libya has come forward and decided to forego weapons of mass destruction.

America Is Safer

- America is safer today than it was on Sept. 11, 2001.
 - Terrorists have been captured and killed and their cells have been disrupted.
 - Forty-six of the 55 most wanted in Iraq – including Saddam Hussein and his sons Uday and Qusay – have been captured or killed.
 - Close to two-thirds of known senior al-Qaeda leaders have been captured or killed.
 - Thousands of terrorists and regime remnants in Iraq and Afghanistan have been hunted down, and terrorist cells on most continents have been disrupted.
 - Even before Sept. 11, plans were underway to transform the Department of Defense from a post-Cold War department to a 21st century department to better face new threats.
 - The Department has moved from a "threat-based" to a "capabilities-based" approach to defense planning. This means not just focusing on who might threaten the United States and where and when, but also how we might be threatened and what capabilities are needed to deter and defend against those threats.
 - The attacks on Sept. 11 prove the urgent need to transform the Department so it is better arranged for the threats and difficulties of the new century.

Troop Strength and Length of Stay in Iraq

- The date for bringing home U.S. forces is not calibrated to a calendar, it is calibrated to the circumstances on the ground and what the security situation is.
 - If the situation in Iraq deteriorates because the Ba'athists and former Saddam elements become more desperate to stop representative government before the elections in Iraq, the Department will react appropriately.
 - If the situation in Iraq improves and the number of forces could be reduced, the Department will also consider that alternative.

To read transcripts of the Secretary's July 16 interviews, go to transcript section of DefenseLink.mil ([link](#))



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – July 22, 2004 – 9-11 Report

The National Commission on Terrorist Attacks Upon the United States (also known as the 9-11 Commission) will issue its final report today. Since September 11th, the United States has better prepared itself for attacks and led a worldwide Coalition to defeat terrorism. The nation is safer and the terrorists are weaker because the United States and its allies acted. Following are talking points.

- **The United States is safer today than it was on Sept. 10, 2001.**
 - The nation is better protected and better prepared.
 - There is a higher level of vigilance among the American people.
 - Government agencies are better coordinated with forward-looking scenarios and action plans.
 - The United States is leading a worldwide Coalition to defeat terrorism.
 - More than 80 nations are cooperating to share intelligence, put pressure on the terrorists' bank accounts, and make it harder for terrorists to recruit and retain people, communicate with each other or move between countries.
 - We are improving every day, while our enemies are becoming more desperate and their efforts are being degraded.

- **Global terrorism has been dealt a severe blow.**
 - The Taliban has been removed from power in Afghanistan, a brutal dictator is gone from Iraq and the seeds of freedom and democracy have been planted in the Middle East.
 - Terror cells have been disrupted on most continents.
 - Forty-six of the 55 most wanted in Iraq have been captured or killed, including Saddam Hussein.
 - Two-thirds of the known al-Qaeda leaders have been captured or killed.

- **The Bush Administration and the Defense Department took the threat of asymmetric warfare seriously, before the terrorist attacks.**
 - Early on, the Department recognized the danger posed by asymmetric and terrorist threats, and began preparing new strategies and the building blocks necessary to carry them out.
 - Preparations made throughout 2001 enabled the U.S. to build a Coalition to immediately launch the Global War on Terror.
 - Work done throughout 2001 formed the basis of Operation Enduring Freedom and allowed the United States to pursue the perpetrators of the 9-11 attacks in Afghanistan just 26 days after they occurred.

- **In responding to a terrorist attack, there are only two choices – take the fight to the enemy or wait until they hit you again. America chose the first.**

- **Ultimately, the most important thing that can come out of the various commissions' reports are recommendations for how the United States can improve its intelligence.**



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – July 26, 2004 – SecDef Message to the Troops

Secretary of Defense Message to Troops on Why We Fight in Iraq

More than 15 months ago, a global coalition ended the brutal regime of Saddam Hussein and liberated the people of Iraq.

As in all conflicts, this has come at a cost in lives. Some of your comrades made the ultimate sacrifice. For your sacrifices, our country and the President are deeply grateful.

In a free, democratic country we have vigorous debates over important public policy issues – none more heated than a decision to go to war. But this should not distract us from the mission at hand or lessen the magnitude of your accomplishments.

The threat we face must be confronted. And you are doing so exceedingly well. Indeed it has been an historic demonstration of skill and military power.

On September 11, 3,000 citizens were killed by extremists determined to frighten and intimidate our people and civilized societies. The future danger is that, if the extremists gain the potential, the number of casualties would be far higher. Terrorists are continuing to plot attacks against the American people and against other civilized societies. This is a different kind of enemy and a different kind of world. And we must think and act differently in this new century.

These extremists think nothing of cutting off innocent people's heads to try to intimidate great nations. They have murdered citizens from many countries – South Korea, Japan, Spain, the United Kingdom and others – hoping to strike fear in the hearts of free people.

Theirs is an ideology of oppression and subjugation of women. They seek to create radical systems that impose their views on others. And they will accept no armistice with those who choose free systems.

They see the governments of the Middle East, the United States and our stalwart allies all as targets.

Consider the background. In the span of 20 years, Hussein's Iraq invaded two neighbors, Iran and Kuwait, and launched ballistic missiles at two more. He employed poison gas against soldiers in Iran and against Kurdish villagers in his own country.

The United Nations and the U.S. Congress shared the view that Saddam's regime was a threat to the region and the world. Indeed, in 1998, our Congress passed a resolution calling for the removal of the regime. And over the years the U.N. passed 17 resolutions condemning Saddam's regime and calling on him to tell the UN about his weapons programs. He ignored every one.

Information gathered since the defeat of Saddam's regime last year confirms that his last declaration to the United Nations about his weapons programs was falsified. The U.N. resolutions had called for "serious consequences" should Saddam not comply. He did not.

The President issued a final ultimatum to Saddam to relinquish power to avoid war. Saddam chose war instead.

By your skill and courage, you have put a brutal dictator in the dock to be tried by the Iraqi people and restored freedom to 25 million people. By helping to repair infrastructure, rebuild schools, encourage democratic institutions and delivering educational and medical supplies, you have shown America's true character and given Iraq a chance at a new start.

But most importantly, your fight – and ultimate victory – against the forces of terror and extremism in Iraq and the Middle East will have made America safer and more secure.

You are accomplishing something noble and historic – and future generations of Americans will remember and thank you for it.

Donald H. Rumsfeld



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – July 27, 2004 - Army CoS Briefing

U.S. Army Chief of Staff Gen. Peter Schoomaker addressed the Pentagon press corps on July 26 about the state of the Army – its composition and its ongoing efforts to both fight the Global War on Terror and continue transforming itself for the 21st century. Following are some of the highlights. For a full transcript, go to the [transcript page of www.defenselink.mil](http://www.defenselink.mil), the Pentagon's web site.

The Numbers

- Currently there are more than one million soldiers in the Army.
 - More than 276,000 are deployed around the world in more than 120 countries.
- Despite the increases in deployments and missions, the Army is well on track to meet its recruiting and retention goals for fiscal year 2004.

The Challenge

- The Army is making some of its most significant changes since World War II.
 - Even while Army soldiers are fighting wars in Afghanistan and Iraq, and remain alert in other areas, the Army is still transforming.
 - Gen. Schoomaker has compared such a transformation to tuning a car engine while the engine is running.
- The Army is transforming along three primary avenues:
 - First – the Army is restructuring the force into modular formations.
 - Second – the Army is rebalancing the force between the Active component of the Army and the Army National Guard and Army Reserve.
 - Part of rebalancing the force is looking at the skill sets the Army needs to fight in the 21st century instead of fighting the Cold War. Ensuring there are enough people in the Active Army with these skill sets will help reduce the number of Guard and Reserve who need to be activated.
 - Third – the Army is stabilizing the force.
- These three changes – restructuring, rebalancing and stabilizing the force – will result in:
 - More cohesive and combat-ready formations;
 - More stability;
 - More high-demand units and skills;
 - More commonality across the entire Army; and
 - A more predictable lifestyle for soldiers and their family.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Aug. 2, 2004 – SecDef Interviews on Iraq

Following are highlights of radio interviews of Secretary Rumsfeld on July 29, 2004. For full transcripts, go to the [transcript page of www.defenselink.mil](http://www.defenselink.mil), the Defense Department's web page. For more information about the Global War on Terror, please visit www.defendamerica.mil.

Number of U.S. Troops in Iraq

- Secretary Rumsfeld relies on the President, the Joint Chiefs of Staff and combatant commanders whether there are enough troops on the ground in Iraq. All say there are about the right number.
 - Fewer troops could lead to a less secure situation.
 - Many more troops would have a heavier footprint - a greater occupation presence.
 - More troops would require more force protection, more logistic support of the force protectors and the additional troops, and would be more intrusive into the Iraqi people's lives.
- The real task is not putting in more Americans. The task is getting more Iraqis providing for their own security so we can begin bringing Americans out.

Intelligence in Iraq and Iraqi Troops

- Intelligence is improving every week in Iraq. It will improve geometrically as Iraqis take increasing responsibility for their country's security.
- Joint patrols with the Iraqis and Iraqis patrolling by themselves will result in better situational awareness than would U.S.- or Coalition-only patrols.
- More than 200,000 Iraqis are now part of their country's security forces.
 - Iraqis are lining up to volunteer to join the security forces and protect their country, even as some of those already in the force are being killed in the line of duty.

Progress in the Global War on Terror

- The Coalition is making excellent progress in the Global War on Terror by:
 - Stopping financing
 - Arresting and capturing people and killing terrorists
 - Stopping terrorist activities
 - Making it more difficult to raise money and more difficult for the terrorists to communicate with each other.

Iraq Update

- Several shifts in authority over the weekend demonstrate Iraqis are assuming more control within their own country.
 - The Iraqi Army activated its seventh battalion with the graduation of 723 recruits during an Aug. 1 ceremony at Kirkush Military Training Base, east of Baghdad. ([link to CENTCOM release](#))
 - The battalion is the third Iraqi army battalion solely trained by Iraqis.
 - The Iraqi Army ultimately will consist of 27 battalions, nine brigades and three divisions.
 - The 22 remaining Iraqi Army battalions will begin and complete training in the coming months at various bases throughout Iraq. The final unit is slated to come on line in February 2005.
 - Multi-National Force-Iraq handed back control of the Baghdad International Airport's control tower on Aug. 1. ([link to CENTCOM release](#))
 - Royal Australian Air Force personnel spent the past six months training Iraqi civil air traffic personnel.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Aug. 4, 2004 – Navy Summer Pulse '04



The U.S. Navy is currently finishing up a massive exercise called Summer Pulse '04. The three-month operation involves 46,000 sailors and Marines and seven carrier strike groups operating in five theaters with other U.S., allied and Coalition military forces.

Summer Pulse '04 is designed to demonstrate the Navy's ability to provide credible combat power across the globe. It is another example of the Department of Defense transforming its forces to better protect the nation and fight the Global War on Terror. Following are highlights.

- **Summer Pulse '04 is the Navy's first full-scale demonstration of naval readiness enabled by the new Fleet Response Plan.**
 - Historically the Navy has been as predictable as clockwork – employing a "two-plus-two" operation (two carriers deployed, another two ready to go, one off each U.S. coast).
 - The rest of the carriers were generally tied up in maintenance or were tiered down into a "readiness bathtub," where they were not fully manned, not fully equipped and didn't have the training to be responsive.
 - Lessons learned from 9/11 and Operations Enduring Freedom and Iraqi Freedom showed that operational availability of the Navy's 12 carrier strike groups (carriers plus their associated ships and air wings) had to increase, as did the response speed.
 - The Navy's new Fleet Response Plan (FRP) dramatically increases the Navy's capability to surge forces in response to both national security needs 21st-century world events.
 - Summer Pulse '04 is the Navy's first exercise of the Fleet Response Plan.
 - During Summer Pulse '04, the Navy is using the full range of skills involved in simultaneously deploying and employing seven carrier strike groups around the world.
 - Summer Pulse '04 will include scheduled deployments, surge operations, joint and international exercises, and other advanced training and port visits.

- **Summer Pulse '04 demonstrates the Navy's ability, under the Fleet Response Plan, to provide the regional combatant commanders with operational flexibility and joint response options they can scale to the situation.**
 - Six carrier strike groups – half the fleet – are now deployable globally in fewer than 30 days.
 - Two additional carrier strike groups are available within 90 days.
 - Prior to the new Fleet Response Plan, the total surge-force availability was limited to only three or four of the 12 carrier strike groups.
 - The FRP is designed to more rapidly develop and then sustain readiness in ships and squadrons so that, in a national crisis or contingency operation, the Navy can quickly surge significant combat power to the scene.
 - Achieving this goal required the Navy to rethink how to maintain its ships and aircraft between deployments, while trying to avoid spending significantly more money for readiness or maintenance or placing additional burden on the shoulders of its sailors.

- **The Fleet Response Plan, as demonstrated by Summer Pulse '04, furthers four of Secretary of Defense's objectives for 2004.**
 - Successfully pursue the Global War on Terror.
 - FRP ensures that the Navy can "reset" the force while at the same time providing forces to regions where the Global War on Terror is being prosecuted.
 - Strengthen combined/joint warfighting capabilities.

- Summer Pulse '04 is enhancing Allied and Coalition interoperability by including 13 exercises with 23 nations over the three-month duration (June-August) of the exercise.
- Transform the Joint Force.
 - FRP expands the combatant commanders' options for employment of scalable joint forces.
- Reorganize the Department of Defense to deal with post-war responsibilities.
 - FRP creates and institutionalizes a robust surge capability, so the Navy can respond with half its fleet with only 30 days' notice.

For more information, please visit the Navy's [Summer Pulse '04 web page](#), an [overview press release](#), a [Questions & Answers sheet](#), and a [roundtable discussion](#) with Rear Admiral John D. Stufflebeem.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Aug. 10, 2004 – SecDef Interviews on the Draft

Following are highlights of recent radio interviews of Secretary Rumsfeld on the subject of a draft.

➤ **The United States does not need a draft.**

- There are 1.4 million people in the active force.
- The military does not have a problem maintaining a force that is appropriate.
- Recruiting and retention is going well across the board. The Navy and the Air Force are having no issues whatsoever. For the Army for fiscal year 2004:
- Recruiting for Active components is at 101 percent of the goal set for FY '04. The Reserve is above its target recruitment rate – at 102 percent of its goal. The National Guard is at 88 percent, somewhat below their target.
- Retention for Active components is over 100 percent of the target set. Reserve retention is about 99 percent. National Guard retention is above its target rate, at almost 101 percent.
- Army National Guardsmen whose units have been mobilized are re-enlisting at a higher rate than those who haven't been mobilized. (story)
- A conscious decision has been made to have a "total force concept" – some people on active duty, and some in the Guard and Reserves who are not needed full time, but may be called on from time to time to go on active duty and assist the country.
- The men and women in the U.S. military are all volunteers who have stepped forward to serve their country and have put their lives at risk to make the world better.

➤ **The United States cannot use 20th century thinking to fight in the 21st century.**

- Capability should not always be equated with numbers – one smart bomb is better than 10 dumb bombs.
- The country must think in 21st century terms about lethality, speed of deployability, and usability of the military's capabilities, rather than just the numbers of things.

➤ **The size of the Army has been increasing fairly steadily since Operation Enduring Freedom began.**

- The Army has been running from 15,000 to 20,000 over its authorized end strength and can do so because of the emergency authorities that the president signed.

➤ **The military has the ability to have as many people on active duty as it needs by adjusting incentives.**

- The military has the ability to pay people what they are worth and to adjust incentives to attract and retain the people needed.

Additional stories: Guard Seeks Stabilization Guarantee to Attract Recruits (story); Army Reserve Concerned About Prior-Service Recruiting (story). For transcripts of radio interviews, go to www.defenselink.mil.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Aug. 16, 2004 – POTUS Global Posture

During a speech today before the Veterans of Foreign Wars in Cincinnati, President Bush today announced the largest restructuring of U.S. military forces overseas since the end of the Korean War. Following are talking points on the issue.

- **The restructuring will realign U.S. forces from a post-Cold War defense posture to a military that is designed to address 21st century threats.**
 - Explained simply, global posture is the worldwide deployment of military personnel, equipment and installations, particularly in overseas areas.
 - The President's plan will bring home many Cold War-era forces while deploying more flexible and rapidly deployable forces in strategic locations around the world.
 - These changes will result in:
 - The repositioning of some elements of existing forces. Some military units now based overseas will return to the continental United States; others will move to different overseas locations; still others, with advanced capabilities, may move from the United States to forward locations.
 - The consolidation a number of overseas facilities; and
 - The replacement of Cold-War "legacy forces" with cutting-edge, transformational capabilities for combined training and coalition operations.

- **The Defense Department has been reviewing U.S. posture around the world for some time, and it will take time to put the plan in place.**
 - DoD's post-Cold War review, as outlined in the September 2001 Quadrennial Defense Review, has been underway since well before operations began in Iraq.
 - Iraqi operations, however, have shown the need to obtain and maintain strategic flexibility and multiple avenues of access to potential trouble spots.
 - It will take several years to implement the President's transformation plan.
 - Over the next 10 years, the plan will bring home 60,000 to 70,000 uniformed personnel, and nearly 100,000 families and civilian employees and close hundreds of U.S. bases overseas.

- **The United States is not changing its commitments to friends and allies around the world.**
 - The United States has been consulting with its allies on this matter and also with the U.S. Congress.
 - The new global posture plan will allow the United States to take better advantage of technology and innovative war-fighting concepts, which will improve our ability to meet our alliance commitments and global responsibilities.
 - The new strengthened posture will put the United States in a better position to be in both "supporting" and "supported" relationships with allies.

- **The transformation plan benefits both the U.S. servicemen and women and the American people.**
 - Troops will have more time on the home front and fewer moves over their career. Their spouses will have fewer job changes and their families will have greater stability.
 - The new plan will save taxpayers money by closing unneeded foreign bases and facilities around the world.

For more information, please refer to the [transcript](#) from a June 9, 2004, DoD briefing.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Aug. 17, 2004 – Global Posture Background Briefing

Following are some of the highlights from a background briefing on global posture yesterday to the Pentagon press corps. To read the entire transcript, please go to the www.defenselink.mil, DoD's web site.

In an address yesterday morning at the Veterans of Foreign Wars convention in Cincinnati, President Bush announced plans to rearrange U.S. military force posture around the world (speech transcript). Over the next decade, about 60,000 to 70,000 uniformed personnel and about 100,000 family members and civilian employees will be redeployed from overseas bases to the United States.

Deliberations: Timing and Scope

- The process for thinking about the realignment of U.S. global defense posture has been under way for some time; it has roots in the 2001 Quadrennial Defense Review (QDR).
- The changes will take place over the next decade. Divisions returning from Germany will not move until fiscal year 2006 at the earliest.
- Deliberations have been ongoing not just in the Department of Defense. There have also been interagency deliberations and talks with U.S. allies. Part of the timing considerations include ensuring U.S. allies have time to prepare and accommodate.
- The Joint Chiefs of Staff and the combatant commanders were the authoritative voices in this process; they were the source of the advice used by the Secretary that he took to the President.
- Although they are separate efforts, global posture and BRAC (Base Realignment and Closure Process) are two sides of a coin. It is important to have a good sense of what the United States is going to do overseas before decisions are made about military facilities stateside.

Numbers

- In the 21st century, the strength of U.S. warfighting and commitment cannot be measured strictly in numerical terms; advances in technology and organization must be taken into account.
- The focus in realigning global posture has been on capabilities, not just numbers.
- This is not a troop cut or a force structure reduction in the armed forces. It is a realignment globally of U.S. forces and capabilities.
- Among the changes in Europe will be two divisions returning from Germany (the 1st Armored Division and the 1st Infantry Division). However, a substantial U.S. military ground presence will remain in Germany.
- A Stryker Brigade will be going to Germany. The Stryker Brigade is more relevant to the kind of challenges in Europe and beyond than are the legacy forces there today.
- Shifting forces to the east from Germany is not a goal. U.S. troops will likely rotate in and out of eastern Europe to conduct joint exercises with allied nations.
- The 5th Corps in Germany will be restructured. It is being made more deployable.
- Numbers of troops affected by force structure changes in the Pacific theater under the plan will not be very dramatic. U.S. forces in South Korea already are slated to move away from the demilitarized zone and out of the capital city of Seoul to locations further south.
- There are 230 major U.S. military bases in the world, 202 of which are in the United States and its territories. There are 5,458 distinct and discrete military installations around the world – some can be as small as 100 acres or less.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Aug. 18, 2004 – SECDEF Missile Defense

Secretary Rumsfeld today addressed the 7th Annual Space and Missile Conference in Huntsville, Ala. The topic of his speech was missile defense. Following are highlights.

Background

- It has been two years since President Bush announced the decision to deploy an initial missile defense capability.
 - In the past few weeks, the first interceptor was put in place at Fort Greely, Alaska.
 - By the end of this year, we expect to have a limited operational capability against incoming ballistic missiles.

Threats Still Exist

- Although the Cold War is over, threats to our nation still remain.
 - Roughly two dozen countries, including some of the world's most dangerous regimes, possess ballistic missiles and are attempting to acquire missiles of increasing range and destructive capability.
 - The intelligence community estimates a number of these states have nuclear, biological and chemical weapons programs.
 - North Korea is working to develop and deploy missiles capable of reaching not just their neighbors, but the United States as well. The same can be said of Iran.
 - More countries are sharing information – as demonstrated by Libya's recent admission.

Weakness, Delays and Threats

- Terrorists are searching for signs of vulnerability and weakness. History has taught us weakness is provocative.
 - The longer the delay in deploying even a limited defense against these kinds of attacks, the greater the likelihood of an attempted strike.
 - Without any defense against missiles, terrorists and rogue nations could use the *threat* of an attack to try to intimidate America or our allies from acting against them.

Answering the Critics

- Testing continues to show missile defenses can work.
- Missile defense is not potentially destabilizing.
 - Missile defense continues to be a means of building closer relations with allies such as Japan, Italy and Israel, as well as new friends and allies.

Adapting and Evolving

- As our enemies continue to adapt and evolve, so must U.S. capabilities.
- President Bush has directed DoD to pursue an evolutionary approach to developing and deploying missile defense.

Testing and Developing

- Rather than waiting for a fixed and final architecture, the United States is deploying an initial set of capabilities for missile defense
 - The capabilities will evolve over time as technology advances.

- Fielding modest capabilities in the near-term will allow the United States to gain operational input from combatant commanders.
- Dozens of tests have been conducted over the past three years. We have learned from both the successes and the failures.

A Comprehensive Strategy

- Missile defense is just one component of the President's comprehensive strategy.
 - The United States is also working with its growing list of allies to push forward the Proliferation Security Initiative, forming a new international coalition to combat the spread of weapons of mass destruction and related materials.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Aug. 20, 2004 – Global Posture – International Response

International Response to President's Announcement on U.S. Global Force Restructuring

"In Berlin yesterday, Chancellor Gerhard Schroder's co-ordinator for U.S. German relations was upbeat, arguing the U.S. changes were part of the 'modernization' of relations between Berlin and Washington. Karsten Voigt said: 'We can understand Washington's need to restructure its military - our military is doing the same thing - and we do not perceive this as a political move directed against us', despite tensions over Iraq.

"He said Washington was pulling troops out because the cold war threat to Germany and Europe no longer existed. 'This is positive: let's not make a crisis out of something that is in reality a success story.'"

Financial Times
Aug. 18, 2004

"The troop withdrawal by the United States from Germany is, according to the words of Federal Chancellor Gerhard Schroeder (SPD), not a reaction by U.S. President George W. Bush to the German Iraq policy. The planned withdrawal of up to 70,000 U.S. soldiers from Europe and Asia in the next ten years comes as no surprise, said Schroeder today in Berlin. The discussion on the troop presence of the United States is much older than (the discussion) over Iraq. Germany will indeed continue to have the largest proportion of U.S. soldiers in Europe."

dpa – German Press Agency
Aug. 18, 2004

"Seoul has dismissed fears of a security vacuum on the Korean peninsula after U.S. President George W. Bush on Monday confirmed his plan to withdraw 70,000 U.S. troops from around Europe and Asia, including 12,500 stationed in South Korea. Ban Ki-moon, minister of foreign affairs and trade, said Tuesday the troop reduction plan is nothing new for South Korea and the government is working out measures to ensure the nation's security is not compromised. 'The South Korean government has been well aware of this plan, as Washington notified us of it some time ago,' Ban told reporters before entering a Cabinet meeting. He said South Korean defense officials are in talks with the United States Forces Korea (USFK) to decide details for the withdrawal..."

The Korea Times (Internet Version)
Aug. 17, 2004

"Japan welcomes the review of the U.S. military framework that will better suit the global security environment and further contribute to peace and stability."

From Japanese Foreign Ministry Statement
Reported by Associated Press
Aug. 17, 2004

"The U.S. has consulted closely with Australia over its plans for the global force posture review and we see this initiative as a positive development for both regional and global security. It will improve the U.S. capability to contribute to international efforts to defeat global threats such as terrorism and the proliferation of weapons of mass destruction, and enable the U.S. to engage more effectively in regional contingencies."

Australian Defense Minister Robert Hill
Reported by Agence France Presse
Aug. 17, 2004

"Russian Defense Minister Sergei Ivanov said he was not concerned about the planned increase in the U.S. presence on the territory of former Soviet allies such as Poland and Romania, and the ex-Soviet republic of Uzbekistan in Central Asia.

"I don't see anything alarming in these plans,' he told reporters."

BBC News on the Internet
Aug. 17, 2004

When asked if President Bush's planned restructuring of U.S. force abroad means "a weaker commitment or not," Italy's Minister of Foreign Affairs Franco Frattini said, "Absolutely not. The Cold War is a thing of the past. America has signaled a major acknowledgement of the importance of the Mediterranean by moving the headquarters of the United States Navy from London to Naples."

From Corriere della Sera
August 17, 2004

"According to the coordinator for German-U.S. cooperation in the Foreign Ministry, Karsten Voigt (Social Democratic Party of Germany [SPD]), the planned reduction of U.S. troops in Germany does not signify a deterioration of the security situation in Europe. The FRG [Federal Republic of Germany] will remain the largest deployment area of the United States in Europe, the SPD politician told Deutschlandfunk on Tuesday [17 August]. By restructuring its armed forces in Europe, the United States wanted to have more mobile units at its disposal to meet the changed threats worldwide. In addition, the planned withdrawal was an expression of the fact that the Cold War was over and that Europe's division had been eliminated, Voigt pointed out."

Berlin ddp in German
Aug. 17, 2004



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Aug. 23, 2004 – Afghanistan Update

Secretary Rumsfeld and Gen. Richard B. Myers, chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, visited Afghanistan in mid-August, where they met with U.S. troops and Afghan and U.N. officials. Following are highlights of progress in Afghanistan.

Voter Registration

- The surge in voter registration for the Oct. 9 presidential election demonstrates the Afghan people's determination to make democracy work.
 - More than 9.4 million Afghans have registered to vote. More than 41 percent are women.
 - U.N. officials expect that 9.8 million voters could be registered by end of the registration process.
 - The United Nations is leading the effort on the presidential election and the parliamentary elections that will follow, scheduled for spring 2005.

Election Security

- The threat to Afghanistan's presidential election comes from the remnants of the Taliban, who will try to disrupt the process, using terror as a weapon.
 - Coalition forces are working with the Afghan government to stop the violence.
 - Forces will shift their emphasis to election security as the election date draws closer to ensure Afghans can get to the polls and the process is not disrupted.
 - An extra U.S. brigade was put in the country for the springtime offensives and the elections.
 - Spain and Italy are both sending battalions to support the election process.

Provincial Reconstruction Teams

- Provincial Reconstruction Teams (PRTs) are helping curb the Taliban's influence in Afghanistan.
 - PRTs are small groups of civilian and military personnel working in Afghanistan's provinces.
 - Sixteen PRTs are spread throughout Afghanistan.
 - The PRTs extend the central government's reach and provide infrastructure that will help keep the country stable.
 - PRTs are an example of the international community's coordination and willingness to join the Coalition in the Global War on Terror. Some of the leaders of the PRTs include New Zealand, the United Kingdom, and Germany, under the auspices of NATO.
 - Secretary Rumsfeld and Gen. Myers met with members of the Jalalabad provincial reconstruction team.

Confronting the Opium Problem

- The narcotics trade is one of the biggest threats to Afghan stability.
 - Afghanistan's largest cash crop is the poppy.
 - The Afghan government is working to confront the opium problem and the other problems drug money can bring.

(Rumsfeld, Karzai press conference transcript)



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Aug. 24, 2004 – Schlesinger Panel Report

The Independent Panel to Review DoD Detention Operations (the "Schlesinger Panel") today released its report regarding allegations and investigations of abuse at DoD detention facilities. Following are talking points.

Panel Membership

- The panel was appointed by Defense Secretary Donald H. Rumsfeld. (Secretary's memo)
- Panel members were charged by the Secretary to provide independent professional advice on detainee abuses, what caused them and what actions should be taken to preclude their repetition.
- The chairman of the panel was former Secretary of Defense James Schlesinger. Panel members were former Secretary of Defense Harold Brown, former Rep. Tillie K. Fowler and Gen. Charles A. Homer (USAF-Ret.).

The Panel's Work

- The panel conducted more than 20 interviews of relevant persons ranging from Secretary Rumsfeld, Deputy Secretary Paul Wolfowitz, senior DoD officials, the military chain-of-command and their staffs, plus other officials directly or indirectly involved with incidents of Abu Ghraib prison and other detention operations.

Secretary Rumsfeld Statement on the Independent Panel Report (Secretary's statement)

- The panel's information and recommendations are important and will assist the Department's ongoing efforts to improve detention operations.
- As the Secretary emphasized during his congressional testimony in May, the Department has an obligation to evaluate what happened and to make appropriate changes. The panel's contributions will help with this effort.
- The Secretary reiterated the Department would see that the incidents were fully investigated, make findings, make the appropriate corrections and make them public.
- As the reports are completed, they will be made available to the Congress and to the press, as appropriate.

Links: [Read the Report](#); DoD [web site Detainee Investigations page](#)



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Aug. 25, 2004 – Additional Schlesinger Points

Following are talking points on the Schlesinger Panel Report.

- **The report by the Schlesinger Panel is the first independent report into detainee abuse at Abu Ghraib.**
 - The Panel found there was no policy of abuse at Abu Ghraib.
 - The Panel acknowledged the access and cooperation it received throughout the investigation.
- **In this new age and the Global War on Terror, the government was organized for a different era.**
 - This has been a common conclusion of the 9/11 Commission, the Intelligence Report on WMD, and other assessments.
 - The Department of Defense is reviewing Army force structure across the spectrum of disciplines to better reflect the 21st century.
 - In this context, the Schlesinger Panel recommendation concerning the missions and force structure of military police and military intelligence is better understood.
- **The Panel report states, “serious leadership problems in the 800th Military Police Brigade and the 205th Military Intelligence Brigade, to include the 320th Military Police Battalion Commander and the Director of the Joint Debriefing and Interrogation Center, allowed the abuses at Abu Ghraib.”**
 - The Panel concluded that there were serious lapses of leadership in both units from junior NCOs to battalion and brigade levels.
 - The Panel found no evidence that organizations above the 800th MP Brigade or 205th MI Brigade level bear direct responsibility for the incidents at Abu Ghraib.
- **The Panel made several recommendations to improve oversight of detainee operations.**
 - The Panel recommended the creation of an Office of Detainee Affairs.
 - The Secretary of Defense established the Office of Detainee Affairs on July 16, 2004:
 - DoD has also established new procedures for the review of International Committee of the Red Cross reports.
 - The remaining recommendations will be reviewed together with recommendations from other investigations DoD has undertaken to assess what further improvements can be made.
- **The Panel reiterated the importance of interrogation as a means of gaining reliable information in the global war on terror.**
 - The Panel expressed concern for the “chilling effect” investigations may have on gaining additional intelligence. We must keep intact our ability to conduct effective interrogation.
- **The Panel found that abuses depicted in the widely circulated photographs are not the result of authorized interrogation procedures.**
 - The Panel reported that prisoners depicted were not part of intelligence gathering efforts.
 - As the Panel reported, “they were the freelance activities on the part of the night shift at Abu Ghraib.”

Links: [Read the Report](#); [DoD web site Detainee Investigations page](#)



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Sept. 7, 2004 – SecDef Press Briefing

Secretary Donald Rumsfeld and Gen. Richard B. Myers, chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, briefed the Pentagon press corps today on progress in the Global War on Terror. Following are highlights from the secretary's opening remarks.

- **Those who choose violence and terror think nothing of taking innocent lives.**
 - The civilized world watched in horror last week as Russian children were taken hostage on their first day of school and hundreds of Russians were killed and wounded.
 - Because extremists seek to terrorize innocent men, women and children wherever they are and wherever they live, the Coalition must stay on offense.

- **Taking the offense in the Global War on Terror will have its own costs.**
 - American forces will soon suffer the 1,000th casualty at the hands of terrorists and extremists in Iraq.
 - When combined with U.S. losses in other theaters in the Global War on Terror, the country has already lost more than 1,000 men and women in uniform. The American people honor their courage and sacrifice, and mourn with their families.
 - The civilized world has already passed the 1,000th casualty mark – hundreds were killed in Russia last week, and this week the United States marks the 3-year anniversary of the September 11th attacks, when more than 3,000 people from dozens of countries died.

- **September 11th was not the beginning of terrorism, and the war in Iraq did not create terrorism.**
 - International terrorists declared war on the world's nations.
 - Over decades, these terrorists have killed thousands of Americans and citizens of other countries.

- **Since the September 11th attacks, the world has made progress in the Global War on Terror.**
 - The Taliban regime is gone and Osama bin Laden is on the run.
 - Pakistan, which once supported the Taliban, is now a strong ally against terrorists.
 - Saddam Hussein is in jail, soon to be on trial.
 - Uday and Qusay Hussein are dead.
 - The people of Iraq are forming a representative government that will not threaten their people, their region or the world.
 - A.Q. Khan's clandestine network that had provided nuclear technologies to Libya, North Korea and possibly other nations, has been shut down.
 - Libya's Moammar Gadhafi has given up his nuclear weapons program.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Sept. 10, 2004 – SecDef National Press Club Speech

Secretary Rumsfeld today addressed the National Press Club on progress in the Global War on Terror three years after the attacks of Sept. 11, 2001. Following are highlights of his opening remarks.

- **Some are tempted to think if the United States pulled back from the global war on extremists and let events run their course, that somehow the combat and ugliness would go away and the nation could return to a more comforting pre-9/11 world. But consider the world of Sept. 10, 2001:**
 - Two Americans and six others were on trial by the Taliban for the "crime" of preaching their religion.
 - The leader of the opposition Northern Alliance, Ahmed Shah Massoud, lay dead. His murder was ordered by Taliban co-conspirator Osama bin Laden.
 - Iraqis bragged about having shot down a U.S. reconnaissance drone in late August.
 - A.Q. Khan and his secret network were aiding the nuclear programs of Libya, North Korea, Iran and other countries.
 - Hani Hanjour and his associates checked into a hotel near Dulles Airport in Virginia, preparing to board American Airlines Flight 77 the next day. In New Jersey, Todd Beamer postponed his business trip for a day to spend some time with his family.

- **Sept. 10, 2001, was not the last day of world innocence. It was, however, the last day of America's lack of understanding of a worldwide extremist movement determined to terrorize, defeat and destroy civilized people everywhere. In the world three years after the attacks:**
 - The Taliban regime is gone. Those not captured are on the run. More than 10 million Afghans have registered to vote.
 - Saddam Hussein's regime is finished; he is in jail; his sons are dead.
 - Libya has renounced its illicit weapons programs and is seeking to re-enter the community of civilized nations.
 - A.Q. Khan's arms network has been shut down. The Pakistani government is a staunch ally against extremism and terrorism.

- **While some find false comfort in September 10th thinking, our enemies have been living in a September 11th world for a very long time.**
 - Al Qaeda first attacked the World Trade Center in 1993.
 - Attacks targeted the Air Force barracks in Saudi Arabia in 1996, U.S. embassies in East Africa in 1998, and U.S. Sailors on the USS Cole in 2000.
 - Attacks continue today, with extremists killing hundreds in Spain, Turkey, Kenya, Indonesia and Russia.
 - If the enemies of civil society gain the chemical, biological or nuclear weapons they seek, it is not inconceivable that an attack could cause the deaths of not 3,000 people, but 30,000 or 300,000.

- **For the past 3 ½ years, the Defense Department has been reforming and improving the way U.S. forces are organized, equipped and positioned in order to meet 21st century security needs.**

- DoD is reshaping and modernizing its global force posture, away from Cold War obsolescence.
 - DoD is restructuring and transforming the military. The Army is rebalancing specialties between the active and reserve components, and increasing the number of self-sufficient brigades available for rapid deployment overseas.
 - DoD is developing, testing and beginning to deploy limited defenses against ballistic missiles to deter rogue states from attempting to think they can blackmail America or its allies.
 - The United States is updating existing alliances and building new relationships. Countries like Uzbekistan, Azerbaijan, Yemen, Pakistan and India are now partners in the fight against extremism.
- **Tactics of terrorists and extremists vary, but their objectives are consistent – to intimidate and demoralize the United States and its allies with threats and attacks.**
- They are conducting reigns of terror against mayors and city council members, Afghan women who register to vote, volunteers for the Iraqi security forces – all those who represent hope and freedom.
 - They know the rise of a free, self-governing Afghanistan and Iraq will give momentum to reformers across the region.
- **Freedom has always required sacrifice and regrettably cost lives.**
- The civilized world passed the 1,000th casualty mark at the hands of extremists long ago – more than 3,000 killed on Sept. 11 – in a series of attacks including the bombings at embassies and military barracks overseas.
 - It was the murder of so many on one morning on U.S. soil that brought home what America is up against in this ongoing struggle.
 - As long as the United States and the Coalition continue the mission, work to change the terrorists' way of life before they change ours, and avoid returning to the false comfort of September 10th thinking, victory will come, as it has in past conflicts.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Sept. 14, 2004 – DepSec RAND Speech

Deputy Secretary of Defense Paul Wolfowitz addressed the RAND Conference on Terrorism in Washington last week. The topic was "A Strategic Approach to the Challenge of Terrorism." Following are highlights of his remarks ([full text](#)).

- **Four basic principles must guide the United States in its strategy to combat terrorist fanaticism:**
 - (1) Recognize the struggle will be long. The United States will win, but the victory will probably not be marked by an event as dramatic as the signing aboard the USS Missouri or the collapse of the Berlin Wall.
 - (2) The United States must use all the instruments of national power, including military force, but not solely or even primarily military force. Different elements of national power, including the "softer" ones, reinforce each other.
 - (3) The struggle will be waged in multiple "theaters," including the United States. Americans cannot ignore any of the theaters. Efforts must be sequenced so energies are focused in the right places at the right times.
 - (4) The struggle is both physical and ideological. There must be a vision of life, hope and freedom to counter the terrorists' vision of tyranny, death and despair.

- **One lesson of September 11th is that the United States can no longer continue to live with terrorism as an evil but inescapable fact of international life.**
 - While every individual terrorist threat cannot be eliminated, the United States can hope to eliminate global terrorist networks and end state sponsorship of terrorism.
 - Americans must be patient: A problem that grew up in 20 or 30 years is not going away in two or three.
 - The same values that held the Allies together for four decades of often contentious debates have brought more than 80 countries into the larger Coalition in the Global War on Terror.
 - A longing for freedom penetrated the Iron Curtain and brought about the peaceful end to the Cold War. Today, the same universal desire for liberty is the strongest weapon to fight fanaticism.

- **Combating terrorism involves many and varied fronts.**
 - Efforts must be sequenced in a way that makes sense – what happens in one theater impacts others. Success in one theater can provide a platform for success in others.
 - Success in Afghanistan has deprived al Qaeda of a sanctuary there, supported President Musharraf's position as a friend of the United States, and driven al Qaeda terrorists into Pakistan, where it has been possible to capture them.
 - The capture of terrorist operatives in Pakistan has led to arrests of key associates in places as distant as London and Chicago, and provided new information about terrorists' plans.
 - The Saudis have killed or captured more than 600 al Qaeda associates. Their counter-terrorist efforts have benefited from the ability of the United States to remove the threat of Saddam as well as the burden of supporting a large military presence on Saudi territory, which was made possible by the liberation of Iraq.

- **Afghanistan and Iraq are the two central fronts in the Global War on Terror for U.S. military forces.**
 - Fifty million people in Afghanistan and Iraq have been freed from brutal tyranny.
 - Afghanistan and Iraq are on their way to becoming America's newest allies in the fight for freedom.
 - Both countries are moving toward self-government.
 - The success of democracy in both countries will represent a major defeat for terrorists, including associates of al Qaeda.

- **Victory in the Global War on Terror requires sowing seeds of hope and expanding the appeal of freedom, particularly in the Middle East.**
 - Winning in Afghanistan and Iraq is imperative, but these victories are only part of the larger Global War on Terror.
 - As democracy grows in the Middle East, it will become easier for peacemakers to succeed throughout the region.
 - As President Bush said in a speech in November marking the 20th anniversary of the National Endowment for Democracy, the United States must work with its partners in the greater Middle East and around the world to promote tolerance, the rule of law, political and economic openness and the extension of greater opportunities so that all people can realize their full potential.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Sept. 15, 2004 – Hispanic American Heritage Month

Today marks the beginning of Hispanic American Heritage Month. Thousands of Hispanic Americans serve in the U.S. Armed Forces, including Lt. Gen. Ricardo Sanchez, Commanding General, 5th Corps. Lt. Gen. Sanchez spoke today at a Salute to Hispanic WW II Veterans hosted by the Hispanic War Veterans of America. Following are highlights of his prepared remarks and highlights of other Hispanic Americans who have served.

- The Services continue to be a place where all Americans can find unlimited opportunities for professional development and success.
- American service members embrace a common value system that transcends race, color and ethnicity to serve for the common good.
- There is no better ambassador than America's Army with its diversity. This diversity makes the U.S. Army the best in the world, and it is embracing democracy that is so difficult for other nations.
- Common threads that bind Hispanic Americans and all Americans in the military include loyalty to the constitution and to fellow soldiers, honor, and a sense of duty that results in the accomplishment of any mission despite even seemingly insurmountable odds.
- In the end, the strength of American society lies in its ability to embrace the American ideals of democracy and equal opportunity for all.

Lt. Gen. Sanchez also recognized the accomplishments of several Hispanic Americans, including:

- David Barkeley, a private in the U.S. Army and the Army's first Hispanic Medal of Honor recipient. On Nov. 9, 1918, he swam the icy Meuse River in France, crawled 400 yards behind enemy lines, and drew maps of the enemy artillery unit locations. He drowned while swimming back to his unit; his partner completed the mission. During Hispanic heritage celebrations in 1989, Barkley was finally awarded the Medal of Honor.
- Luis R. Esteves was the first Puerto Rican graduate of West Point and was the founder of the Puerto Rican National Guard. He was the first member of the West Point Class of 1915 to become a general officer, ahead of his classmates Eisenhower, Bradley, Van Fleet and McNamee.

Earlier this month, the Department of Defense hosted an award luncheon in conjunction with the First National Latina Symposium.

- Keynote speaker Air Force Brig. Gen. Maria Owens, director for manpower and personnel on the Joint Staff, told the audience how the Air Force has taught her to be a leader as well as a manager. A Mexican American, Brig. Gen. Owens said she inherited a legacy of service from her parents. Her father enlisted in the Navy at age 15, then went on to serve as both an enlisted member and officer in the Army and later the Air Force. Her mother, a nurse, served in the Army and Air Force.
- At the Sept. 8 luncheon, John M. Molino, acting deputy undersecretary of defense for equal opportunity, said DoD has made considerable progress in Hispanic representation in the military, but needs to do more. Since DoD began to draw down the force in the late 1980s, Hispanic representation in the active duty military has more than doubled.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Sept. 20, 2004 – Iraq security

Iraqis continue to line up to volunteer to protect their country as part of the military and police, even as attacks are launched on the forces by militants trying to disrupt Iraq's progress. The Coalition is making tremendous progress training Iraqi Security Forces. Following are highlights. For more information, please refer to the attached slides from the Joint Chiefs.

- **More than 400,000 security forces are conducting stability operations in Iraq.**
 - The largest single contributor to Iraq's security is the Iraqi people – more than 238,000 Iraqis serve as part of their country's security force.
 - Throughout Iraq, Multi-National Forces are working to transfer responsibility to the Iraqi police, border police and Iraqi National Guard.
- **The Iraqi government, in close consultation with Coalition training commanders, has established several entities to provide security in Iraq. More than 96,000 Iraqis (in addition to 74,000 Facilities Protection Service members) have been trained in their respective security areas including:**
 - Iraqi Police Service – almost 39,000
 - Iraqi National Guard – more than 38,000
 - Department of Border Enforcement – more than 14,000
 - Iraqi Army – more than 4,700
 - Iraqi Intervention Force (the counterinsurgency arm of the army) – more than 1,900
- **In addition to the more than 99,000 Iraqis who have been trained for the various Iraqi Security Forces, almost 20,000 are in training, including:**
 - Iraqi Police Service – more than 3,000 in training
 - Iraqi Army – more than 7,900 in training
 - Iraqi Intervention Force – almost 5,500 in training
- **All told, more than 62,000 members of the military are working or training to protect their country (almost 46,000 have been trained; another 16,000 are in training).**
- **The Iraqi Police Service and the Department of Border Enforcement have more than 53,000 trained officers.**
 - As Iraq continues to grow its military forces, these other security elements are in place to provide the immediate security needed in the country now as it transitions to democracy.
 - More than 100,000 are on duty in different capacities. The current goal is to have 172,000 police forces on duty.
- **The training of Iraqi security troops is about halfway complete.**
 - All 27 battalions of the Iraqi Army and the Iraqi Intervention Force will be operational by January. All other training should be essentially finished by June 2005.
- **Iraqi Security Forces continue to improve, but performance varies by region. Recent operations by elements fighting in Najaf demonstrate capability.**
- **Recruiting efforts for the Iraqi Security Forces continue to be very successful.**

- More than 850 law enforcement students graduated from training last week; another 2,500 candidates started police training.
- More than 250 recruits started basic training in the army last week; another 7,100 available and qualified recruits were awaiting transportation to training.
- **More than 715 Iraqi Security Forces have died defending their country.**



Ministry of Interior Forces: Man, Train, and Equip



AS OF 20 SEP 04

FORCE	COMPONENT	MANNING			TRAINING			EQUIPPING						
		AUTH	ON DUTY	UN-TRAINED	IN TRAINING	TRAIN-ED	WEAPONS	VEHICLES		COMMS		BODY ARMOR		
							REQ	O/H	REQ	O/H	REQ	O/H	REQ	O/H
Iraqi Police	IRAQI POLICE SERVICE	135K	84,950	42,964	3,065		213,185	94,120	22,395		67,565		135,000	
	CIVIL INTERVENTION FORCE	4,920		0	0		11,490		1,002		10,240		4,800	
	EMERGENCY RESPONSE UNIT	270		0	0		1,020	500	58		352		270	
Dept of Border Enforcement		32,000	16,151	1,375	463*	14,313	42,601		8,271		8,271		28,628	
TOTAL		172,190	101,177	44,339	3,528*		268,296	111,062	31,726		86,428		168,698	

	70-100 % OF REQUIREMENT
	40-69 % OF REQUIREMENT
	39 % OR LESS OF REQUIREMENT

(Does not include 73,992 personnel in Facilities Protection Service)



Ministry of Defense Forces: Man, Train, Equip

AS OF 20 SEP 04

FORCE	COMPONENT	MANNING			TRAINING			EQUIPPING						
		REQ'D	O/H	UN-TRAINED	IN TRAINING	TRAINED	WEAPONS		VEHICLES		COMMS		BODY ARMOR	
							REQ	O/H	REQ	O/H	REQ	O/H	REQ	O/H
	IRAQI ARMY	27,000	12,699	0	7,910		23,606	15,432	2,298		3,596		20,949	
	IRAQI NATIONAL GUARD	61,904	41,405	0	2,744	38,661	68,760	37,635	2,142		11,208		62,032	
ARMY	IRAQI INTERVENTION FORCE	6,584		0	5,489		8,850		583		1,798		6,584	2,741
	IRAQI SPECIAL OPS FORCE	1,967		0	75		2,473	1,049	408		1,368		1,967	
AIR FORCE		502	208	0	39		383	0	34		21		502	
COASTAL DEFENCE FORCE		408		0	130	282	486	12	15		156		409	
TOTAL		88,366	62,795	0	16,387	46,408	104,558	57,428	5,480	2,819	18,147	71,152	32,988	

Legend

- 70-100 % OF REQUIREMENT
- 40-69 % OF REQUIREMENT
- 39 % OR LESS OF REQUIREMENT



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Sept. 22, 2004 – Global War on Terror Progress

Following are talking points on Progress in the Global War on Terror.

Resolve to Win the Global War on Terror

- The United States is committed to winning the Global War on Terror. More than 80 nations are working together as an integrated team to ensure the world is a safer, more secure place. The Coalition is removing the threat of terrorism by the roots and building the foundation for enhanced national and international security.
- The battle between moderation and extremism requires that all nations engage. This is not just a military fight. We must encourage the types of reform that lead to moderation – economic, political, diplomatic, judicial, social and military.
- We are winning. We have not lost an engagement at the platoon level (approximately 30 people) or above in three years of war. This enemy knows he cannot defeat us, but he is focused on winning the battle of perception, attacking civilians to spread fear among local populations in Afghanistan and Iraq. His goal is to win the perception battle and force us to lose our will. We must remain committed.
- Coalition forces continue to put pressure on extremist groups operating throughout the world. We have been successful in areas like Iraq, Afghanistan and the Horn of Africa in many ways, but there remains much more to do to counter the forces of extremism.

Signs of Change in Afghanistan

- Coalition and Afghan forces are setting the conditions for a stable and safe environment for successful presidential elections in October, followed by parliamentary elections in the spring.
- The United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan reports that over 10 million voters are registered as of Aug. 29 for the Oct. 9 presidential election. More than 41 percent of registered voters are women.
- Operation Lightning Resolve began July 14, 2004. More than 18,000 Coalition forces, together with the Afghan National Army and Afghan National Police, are increasing their security operations in towns and villages.

Status in Iraq

- The Coalition remains fully committed to assisting the Iraqis in restoring security and rebuilding their nation.
- The Iraqi National Conference met and selected the Interim National Council. The Interim Iraqi Government is now planning for elections in January.
- The enemy is unscrupulous and has no vision of the future; it represents a return to a bankrupt past.
- The overwhelming majority of Iraqis want to rebuild their country and defend it from fringe groups who want to tear it apart.
- The largest single contributor to Iraq's security is the Iraqi people, who continue to step forward to join the various Iraqi Security Forces.
- Fallujah: Current operations in and around Fallujah are designed to eliminate anti-Coalition forces that have conducted terrorist-like acts in an attempt to intimidate the population, and disrupt the progress towards peace, stability and self-governance for the Iraqi people.
- Najaf: Najaf and Kufa are in the hands of the legitimate Iraqi government. Security is being maintained by Iraqi security and police forces. Coalition forces remain in the Najaf area at the request of the Prime Minister.
- Improvised Explosive Devices: The Coalition detects more IEDs than are detonated, and commanders continue to improve tactics, techniques and procedures to mitigate this risk.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Sept. 23, 2004 – SecDef Global Posture Testimony

Secretary Rumsfeld testified today before the Senate Armed Services Committee about the U.S. military's global posture. Global posture, explained simply, is the worldwide deployment of military personnel, equipment and installations, particularly in overseas areas. Following are highlights of his prepared testimony ([full text](#)).

- **Rearranging our nation's global posture is essential to winning the Global War on Terror.**
 - The military must transform into a more agile and more efficient force, ready and able to combat today's asymmetric challenges.
- **The U.S. military is already working to transform itself.**
 - For instance, the size of the Army has been increased. It's reorganizing into more agile, lethal and deployable brigades.
 - Active and Reserve components are being retrained and restructured to improve the total force's responsiveness to crises. These changes mean when individual guardsmen and reservists are mobilized, it will be less often, for shorter periods, and be more predictable.
 - Jointness between the services is being increased, communication and intelligence activities are being improved, and new commands, such as Northern Command, have been established.
- **Civilian personnel systems are being improved.**
 - Tens of thousands of uniformed people are doing essentially non-military jobs.
 - The new National Security Personnel System will help. It will expedite the hiring process for civilians and streamline the complex regulations that frustrate efficiency.
 - Converting jobs being done by military personnel to civilians or contractors will free up the military personnel for military jobs.
- **In this new era, enemies are scattered in small cells across the globe. U.S. forces, however, are arranged essentially to fight large armies, navies and air forces. DoD is has developed new concepts to govern the way the military is aligned in the future.**
 - Troops should be located where they are wanted, welcomed and needed.
 - Troops should be located in environments that are hospitable to their movements.
 - Locations must allow our troops to be usable and flexible.
 - DoD must take advantage of advanced capabilities that allow the military to do more with less. The old reliance on presence and mass reflects industrial-age thinking from last century.
- **By thinking in new ways, DoD has developed plans for a more flexible and effective force posture for the 21st century. For instance:**
 - Main operating bases in places like Germany, the United Kingdom, Japan and Korea will be consolidated but retained.
 - In the broader Middle East we will maintain "warm" facilities for rotational forces and contingency purposes. DoD will build on cooperation and access from host nations during Operations Enduring Freedom and Iraqi Freedom.
- **The proposed new arrangements will significantly improve the lives of U.S. military families.**
 - In the coming years, up to 70,000 troops and some 100,000 family members and civilian employees will transfer home.
 - Future deployments should be somewhat shorter. Families will have fewer permanent changes of station, which will mean less disruption in their lives.

Links: [U.S. Northern Command](#), [NSPS web page](#)



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Sept. 23, 2004 – SecDef Hill Global Posture Testimony

Secretary Rumsfeld testified today before the Senate Armed Services Committee about the U.S. military's global posture. Global posture, explained simply, is the worldwide deployment of military personnel, equipment and installations, particularly in overseas areas. Following are highlights of his prepared testimony ([full text](#)).

- **Rearranging our nation's global posture is essential to winning the Global War on Terror.**
 - Rearranging global posture is part of a broader set of undertakings – we also must change mindsets and perspectives.
 - The military must transform into a more agile and more efficient force, ready and able to combat today's asymmetric challenges.

- **The U.S. military is already working to transform itself.**
 - The size of the Army has been increased. It is being reorganized into more agile, lethal and deployable brigades.
 - The Active and Reserve components are being retrained and restructured to improve the total force's responsiveness to crises. These changes mean when individual guardsmen and reservists are mobilized, it will be less often, for shorter periods, and be more predictable.
 - Jointness between the services is being increased.
 - Communications and intelligence activities are being improved.
 - New commands have been established and others improved – such as the Northern Command and the Strategic Command.

- **Civilian personnel systems are being improved.**
 - Tens of thousands of uniformed people today are doing essentially non-military jobs – yet reservists are being called up to fight in the Global War on Terror.
 - Converting jobs being done by military personnel to civilians or contractors will free up the military personnel for military jobs.
 - The new National Security Personnel System will expedite the hiring process for civilian employees and reward those who are outstanding. It will also streamline the complex regulations that frustrate efficiency.

- **In this new era, enemies are scattered in small cells across the globe. U.S. forces, however, are arranged essentially to fight large armies, navies and air forces. DoD is has developed new concepts to govern the way the military is aligned in the future.**
 - Troops should be located where they are wanted, welcomed and needed.
 - Troops should be located in environments that are hospitable to their movements.
 - Now some host countries or their neighbors impose restrictions.
 - Locations must allow our troops to be usable and flexible.
 - In the future, we can't expect to have six months of planning like the 1991 Gulf War.
 - DoD must take advantage of advanced capabilities that allow the military to do more with less.
 - The old reliance on presence and mass reflects industrial-age thinking from last century.

- **By thinking in new ways, DoD has developed plans for a more flexible and effective force posture for the 21st century.**
 - Main operating bases in places like Germany, the United Kingdom, Japan and Korea will be consolidated but retained. Instead, DoD will:
 - Use forward-operating sites and locations with rotational presence and prepositioned equipment; and
 - Work to gain access to a broader range of facilities with little or no permanent U.S. presence but with periodic service or contractor support.
 - In Asia – build on current ground, air and naval access to overcome vast distances and bring additional air and naval capabilities forward into the region, plus consolidate facilities and headquarters in Japan and Korea.
 - In Europe – seek lighter and more deployable ground capabilities and strengthened special operations forces, both positioned to deploy more rapidly to other regions if necessary.
 - In the broader Middle East – maintain “warm” facilities for rotational forces and contingency purposes. DoD will build on cooperation and access from host nations during Operations Enduring Freedom and Iraqi Freedom.
 - In Africa and the Western Hemisphere – DoD envisions an array of smaller cooperative security locations for contingency access.

- **The proposed new arrangements will significantly improve the lives of U.S. military families.**
 - In the coming years, up to 70,000 troops and some 100,000 family members and civilian employees will transfer home.
 - Future deployments should be somewhat shorter. Families will have fewer permanent changes of station, which will mean less disruption in their lives.

- **Global posture and BRAC 2005 (Base Realignment and Closure) are tightly linked – they depend on each other.**
 - Both global posture and BRAC are key components of the President's transformation agenda.
 - Global posture progress has allowed DoD to provide specific input on overseas changes for BRAC. This input will allow domestic implications of the global posture review – with forces and personnel either returning to or moving forward from U.S. territory – to be accounted for in the BRAC decision-making progress.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Sept. 24, 2004 – Secretary Rumsfeld Iraq Quotations

Following are quotations from Secretary Rumsfeld at media availability today at the Pentagon, where the secretary hosted Prime Minister Ayad Allawi of Iraq. (transcript)

Progress in Iraq

"Iraq is a free nation, with a new government determined to defeat extremists and to hold elections."

"Tens of thousands of Iraqis are courageously volunteering to serve in the Iraqi security forces... and in the interim government."

Goals in Iraq

"... an Iraq that was a single country, not broken into pieces; that was at peace with its neighbors and didn't have weapons of mass destruction; and that fashioned a government that was respectful of the various women, religious groups, all the diversity that existed in that country. We did not fashion a template and (say) it had to look like this. We said it's going to be an Iraqi solution."

Iraqi Elections

"We and the government of Iraq intend to see that the elections are held, intend to see that they are held on time, and to do... everything possible to see that that happens and to see that every Iraqi has the right to vote."

"We recognize that there is an increased level of violence as we move toward these elections. We recognize a free and peaceful Iraq is a powerful blow to the extremists in the world who are determined to have the world their way. The road ahead will take courage."

Stress on the Force and Numbers of U.S. Troops in Iraq

"We have... underway something like 35 or 45 initiatives to reduce stress on the force. We have used the emergency authorities to increase the size of the force."

"We've said it a hundred times; if General Abizaid decides he needs more forces, obviously there will be more U.S. forces. We know we're seeking more Coalition forces, and some additional Coalition forces have already agreed to participate, for example, with respect to protecting the U.N. during the election period."

The Draft (Secretary Rumsfeld before the Senate Armed Services Committee, Sept. 23, 2004)

"...it is absolutely false that anyone in this Administration is considering reinstating the draft. That is nonsense. We've got 295 million people in the United States of America. We need 1.4 million people to serve in the Active force. We are having no trouble attracting and retaining the people we need. If we were managing this force better – and it takes years to rearrange it properly – it has been malorganized, malarranged as between the Active and the Reserve components, and we've got too dam many people in uniform doing civilian jobs. And if we have to increase the numbers above 1.4 million, we can do it under the emergency authorities. We are not having trouble maintaining a force of volunteers. Every single person's a volunteer. We do not need to use compulsion to get people to come in the armed services! We've got an ample number of talented, skillful, courageous, dedicated young men and women willing to serve. And it's false."



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Sept. 27, 2004 – Gen. Abizaid on Iraq

Gen. John Abizaid, commander of U.S. Central Command, appeared Sunday, Sept. 26 on NBC's Meet the Press. Following are highlights of his interview.

- **Iraq is moving in the direction that will allow it to emerge as one of the first democratic and representative states in the Middle East.**
 - The Coalition's military activities in Iraq have moved the country ahead in a positive manner.
 - The fight in Iraq is tough, and will continue through the Iraqi elections, but we mustn't lose heart.

- **Commanders in the field are confident about the military mission and the ability to have an election period that is fair and relatively stable.**
 - Commanders are under no illusion about all Iraq being stable, nor are they under the illusion that the entire country is dangerous.
 - The environment is complex – there are stable areas in the north and south, but there are areas around Fallujah and the Sunni heartland that are dangerous to government officials and U.S. forces.
 - The Coalition has moved very fast in building security institutions in Iraq that will provide a stable atmosphere for the elections.
 - Just four months ago, people were saying the Iraqi interim government would never emerge, but it did. It is possible to move the process forward from occupation to partnership to full independence in Iraq.

- **The National Intelligence Estimate prepared in July is an overly pessimistic estimate of the situation in Iraq.**
 - Many people – U.S. and Coalition troops, Iraqis defending their country and serving in the government – are working for a better future and fighting the extremists.
 - Iraq will emerge as an independent nation that sets the standard for good government in the region. It will take continued focus and perseverance, plus help from courageous U.S. troops and people in Iraq and the Middle East.

- **The problem of ideologically motivated terrorism in the Middle East and Central Asia must be faced.**
 - Iraq and Afghanistan cannot be looked at through a soda straw. Ideologically motivated terrorism must be confronted region-wide, most importantly with moderates in the region who don't want extremists dictating what kind of life they have.
 - The greatest danger to the foreign fighters, the terrorists and the former regime are free and fair elections.

- **The constant Washington drumbeat that the war is being lost and can't be won and the resistance is out of control doesn't square with the facts on the ground.**
 - The resistance is hard, but Iraqis and Coalition members will battle it together through economic, political and military means. It won't be easy, but it is possible.

- **The stage is being set for successful elections in January.**
 - Iraq's armed forces are being built up with an additional 25,000 forces that will help secure elections in conjunction with U.S. forces.
 - It will be a tough fight, and there will be a lot of violence between now and then.
 - The conditions will not be perfect. The goal is that the election will be able to be held in the vast majority of the country under good circumstances.

- **Iraqi security forces have undergone extensive renovations since March 2003.**
 - The forces were destroyed and there have been setbacks and revisions to the strategy to rebuild them.
 - The current forces are serious about their duties – they are fighting and dying for their country.
 - The key is to build an effective, well-trained security force loyal to the civilian government that can eventually protect the country.
 - Approximately 100,000 armed forces and police forces now are trained and equipped by the measure of the standard Lt. Gen. Petraeus uses that is accepted by Prime Minister Allawi. The numbers will continue to grow.

- **People in the Middle East do not like the extremist ideological movement.**
 - They do not want it to be successful, and they need American help.
 - The process will be long and difficult, but it can be fought successfully if Americans come together at home and with people in the region and the international community to set standards for good government and a moderate lifestyle.

Links: Gen. Abizaid [biography](#).



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Sept. 28, 2004 – A New Iraq

Following are talking points on progress in Iraq.

➤ **Eighteen months ago, Iraq:**

- Was firing at our aircraft in the no-fly zones on a weekly basis.
- Harbored and sheltered terrorists.
- Was offering \$25,000 to families of suicide bombers.

Today in Iraq:

➤ **Iraq has been removed from the list of state sponsors of terrorism.**

- President Bush issued a determination allowing the State Department to remove Iraq from the list on Sept. 24.
- Iraq was first placed on the list in September 1990.
- According to the determination:
 - (1) There has been a fundamental change in the leadership and policies of the government of Iraq.
 - (2) Iraq's government is not supporting acts of international terrorism.
 - (3) Iraq's government has provided assurances that it will not support acts of international terrorism in the future.

➤ **Tens of thousands of Iraqis are courageously volunteering to serve in the Iraqi security forces and in the interim government.**

- The largest single contributor to Iraq's security is the Iraqi people, who continue to step forward to join the various Iraqi Security Forces.
- More than 700 Iraqi security force members have been killed since Jan. 1, 2004.
- Today approximately 164,000 Iraqi police and soldiers (of which about 100,000 are trained and equipped) and an additional 74,000 facility protection forces are performing a wide variety of security missions.

➤ **Iraq is preparing for elections in January 2005.**

- The stage is being set for successful elections.
- Commanders in the field are confident about the military mission and the ability to have an election period that is fair and relatively stable.
- The conditions will not be perfect. The goal is that the election will be able to be held in the vast majority of the country under good circumstances.

➤ **A free and peaceful Iraq is a powerful blow to the extremists in the world who are determined to have the world their way.**

- Free and fair elections in Iraq are the greatest danger to the terrorists, foreign fighters and former regime.

Links: U.S. Embassy – Baghdad [release](#)



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Sept. 29, 2004 – 9-11 and the Global War on Terror

- **Since the September 11th attacks, the world has made progress in the Global War on Terror.**
 - The Taliban regime is gone.
 - Osama bin Laden is on the run.
 - Saddam Hussein is in jail. His sons are dead.
 - More than three-quarters of al Qaeda's key members and associates have been detained or killed.
 - Pakistan used to support the Taliban. Now it is a strong ally against terrorists.
 - A.Q. Khan's clandestine network that had provided nuclear technologies to Libya, North Korea and possibly other nations, has been shut down.
 - Libya's Moammar Ghadafi has given up his nuclear weapons program.

- **Since the September 11th attacks, 50 million people in Iraq and Afghanistan have been freed from brutal tyranny.**
 - The citizens of both these nations are resolved to move forward with their democratic futures.
 - Afghans will hold elections on October 9.
 - Iraqis will hold elections in January.
 - Both countries are on their way to becoming America's newest allies in the fight for freedom.
 - The success of democracy in both countries will represent a major defeat for terrorists, including associates of al Qaeda.

- **September 11th was not the beginning of terrorism, and the war in Iraq did not create terrorism.**
 - International terrorists declared war on the world's nations.
 - Over decades, these terrorists have killed thousands of Americans and citizens of other countries.
 - Two of these killers were sentenced to death today by a Yemeni judge for their roles in the attacks on the USS Cole in October 2000. The United States will continue to work with our allies to pursue, capture, kill and bring to justice those who attack our homeland, our troops and our values.

- **One lesson of September 11th is that the United States can no longer continue to live with terrorism as an evil but inescapable fact of international life.**
 - Every threat cannot be eliminated, but the United States can hope to eliminate global terrorist networks and end state sponsorship of terrorism.
 - The United States must stay on the offense. The extremists have shown their resolve to terrorize men, women and children around the world. They want us to change our policies and retreat within our borders.
 - Americans must be patient: A problem that grew up in 20 or 30 years is not going away in two or three years.



US Department of Defense **Talking Points – Oct. 4, 2004 – Afghanistan Elections**

Oct. 7, 2004, marks the third-year anniversary of the beginning of Operation Enduring Freedom in Afghanistan. Just two days later, Oct. 9, Afghans are scheduled to hold their first ever democratic presidential elections. Following are talking points on the elections and the security precautions the country and the Coalition are taking to ensure Afghans can vote.

- **A successful presidential election will be the first step in developing a tradition of democratic elections in Afghanistan that will carry over into next spring's parliamentary and local elections.**
 - Afghans are electing a sovereign government. Presidential elections are scheduled for Oct. 9. Parliamentary and local elections will follow next spring.
 - Eighteen candidates are vying for the Afghan presidency. The field is representative of all ethnic groups and constituencies in the country.
 - More than 10 million Afghans have registered to vote.
 - More than 40 percent of the registered voters are women.
 - The vote count is expected to last several weeks.
 - There will be a run-off if no candidate wins a majority.
- **Taliban and other insurgents will continue to try to disrupt the election process. Afghanistan and the international community have taken action to secure the environment for Afghanistan elections.**
 - Three rings of security will be in place during election time.
 - The first layer or inner ring is primarily Afghan police office at polling stations.
 - The second layer is the trained and equipped Afghan National Army, who will be patrolling the areas. They will have quick reaction forces able to go to areas of violence.
 - The third layer will be forces from some 40 countries from the Coalition and the NATO-led International Security Assistance Force.
 - These forces are working to defend the integrity of the election process and the right of the Afghan people to vote.
- **The election of a sovereign government is a key building block in Afghanistan's security.**
 - The legitimacy of this political process is a way of strengthening the moderate elements in Afghanistan against the extremists.
 - Other key building blocks include security improvements and reconstruction efforts.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Oct. 5, 2004 – Afghanistan Security and Justice

Afghans will vote in their first democratic presidential election on Saturday, Oct. 9. While the legitimacy of an elected government will help isolate the extremists in Afghanistan politically, the Coalition and Afghans are working side by side to defeat the extremists militarily.

Following are talking points on the progress in Afghanistan to build the country's security forces and justice system, and efforts to create a more peaceful and stable country by demobilizing, disarming and reintegrating militia groups.

- **The Afghan National Army (ANA) is rapidly becoming the principal pillar of Afghanistan's security.**
 - Approximately 15,000 soldiers serve in the Afghan National Army. It is a highly professional, multi-ethnic force.
 - Afghan National Army soldiers are deployed alongside Coalition forces to fight the insurgency and to prepare for the election.

- **The new regional command headquarters of the Afghan National Army are helping to extend the national government's authority.**
 - In addition to the Kabul regional command (Central Corps), four regional commands of the ANA have been stood up in Kandahar, Gardez, Mazar-e-Sharif and Herat.
 - Establishing these regional commands is a milestone for the country's general security and for strengthening the Afghan government.
 - This permanent Afghan National Army presence demonstrates to Afghans and the international community that the Afghan national government authority extends throughout the country.
 - Before the regional commands were established, troops from the ANA's Central Corps in the Kabul region were frequently deployed around the country. They carried out combat operations alongside the Coalition in the east and north and conducted security and stability operations in the west and north.
 - After 25 years of war, opening the regional commands is another positive step for Afghanistan as it moves toward a democratic and peaceful future.

- **Afghans are working to patrol and stabilize their country.**
 - Al Qaeda, Taliban and other indigenous military groups remain the greatest threat to Afghanistan.
 - U.S., Coalition and Afghanistan troops are conducting a wide range of counterinsurgency operations against these groups including reconnaissance, interdiction and patrols, many of which are joint patrols.

- **Afghanistan's growing police force is helping to support the rule of law.**
 - Approximately 25,000 police have been trained.
 - The goal is to train 50,000 national police, 12,000 border police and 2,600 highway police by the end of 2005.
 - Germany has been designated as the lead country for policing. It has developed an intensive training academy to address long-term institution building.

- **Afghanistan is establishing the operational elements for justice.**
 - Italy is the lead nation in the reform and rebuilding of Afghanistan's justice sector.
 - Comprehensive U.S. and Italian training programs are training judges, prosecutors and defense counsels.
 - A conscious effort is being made to reintegrate women into the legal sector.

- **The Afghan militia demobilization program is helping get weapons off the street and reintegrate militiamen into civilian life.**
 - In two weeks in September alone, almost 2,000 Afghan militiamen turned in their weapons and entered the demobilization, disarmament and reintegration program.
 - The program is sponsored by Japan.
 - The program also helps train the men so they can get jobs that can take the place of their militia salaries, offering instruction in such skills as farming or trade. Other militiamen enter the ANA or go into the demining program.
 - More than 13,000 men have completed the program.

For more information: House International Relations Committee hearing Sept. 23, 2004; demobilization story; Kandahar regional command story; Gardez regional command story.



US Department of Defense **Talking Points – Oct. 6, 2004 – Draft Bill Defeated**

The House of Representatives on Oct. 5 defeated H.R. 163, a bill to reinstitute the draft. The bill garnered just two votes.

Secretary Rumsfeld has spoken vociferously against reinstating the draft, pointing out that the All Volunteer Force method of recruiting men and women to the U.S. military is working well. The secretary has a long record of opposing the draft going back to his days as a U.S. Representative from Illinois, when he was one of the first members of Congress to introduce legislation to create an All Volunteer Force.

Following are highlights from a letter outlining his opposition to the draft that Secretary Rumsfeld sent yesterday to the chairman of the House Armed Services Committee. ([link to letter](#))

- **First and foremost -- the United States does not need a draft.**
 - There are 295 million people in the United States.
 - Some 2.6 million of them serve in the Active and Reserve Forces.
 - The military can attract and retain the people it needs through pay and other incentives.

- **The stress on the force is not from a shortage of uniformed personnel; there is stress on the force because it isn't organized properly for a post -Cold War era.**
 - Too many of the needed skills are heavily concentrated in the Reserve components.
 - Too many of the Active forces are organized in large, heavy divisions that aren't readily deployable.
 - Too many military personnel are performing tasks that should be civilian jobs, because the complex civilian personnel rules make it easier to give the task to someone in uniform.

- **The Department of Defense has taken action to reduce the stress on the force.**
 - Using emergency authority provided by Congress, the size of the Active Army has been increased by as many as 30,000 troops since the Sept. 11th attacks.
 - The Army is increasing the number of active, deployable brigades from 33 to 43 or more. They will be redesigned to take into account post-Cold War capabilities and needs.
 - The Army is retraining and restructuring the Active and Reserve components to ensure useable skill sets are better appropriated. This will improve overall responsiveness and deployability.
 - The Services rebalanced about 10,000 military spaces both within and between the Active and Reserve components in 2003. This year they expect to rebalance another 20,000 spaces. The goal is that individual Reservists and Guardsmen will mobilize less often, for shorter periods and with somewhat more predictability.

- **The All Volunteer Force is a professional force that is performing superbly.**
 - The men and women who serve in the military are committed, enthusiastic and are contributing to the defense of the nation.
 - Each stepped forward to volunteer. All serve proudly.

Additional Information:

- For the fifth year in a row, the U.S. Army Recruiting Command met its fiscal year active-duty and Reserve recruiting goals.
- Army National Guardsmen whose units have been mobilized are re-enlisting at a higher rate than those who haven't been mobilized. ([story](#))
- The National Guard will end its fiscal year making 86 percent of its recruiting goal. To reach its goal next year, the Guard is adding 1,000 new recruiters and doubling retention bonuses.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Oct. 8, 2004 – Afghanistan Progress

Army Lt. Gen. David Barno, commander of Combined Forces Afghanistan, outlined progress in Afghanistan recently in an interview with the Pentagon Channel. Following are highlights from his interview plus other accomplishments in the country three years after the start of Operation Enduring Freedom.

- **Initially Operation Enduring Freedom focused on removing Taliban and al Qaeda remnants and hunting down terrorists.**
 - Today the Coalition has shifted to a broader-based approach that focuses on creating conditions in Afghanistan to reject terrorists and their activities outright.
- **Three years ago, the Taliban were still ruling Afghanistan and al Qaeda was still very active in the country. Tomorrow Afghans will cast their votes in democratic presidential elections.**
 - Eighteen candidates are vying for the Afghan presidency. The field is representative of all ethnic groups and constituencies in the country.
 - More than 10 million Afghans have registered to vote.
 - More than 40 percent of the registered voters are women.
 - Next spring Afghans will elect members of a new Parliament.
- **Conditions around Afghanistan demonstrate the country's progress.**
 - The economy is growing at the rate of 20 percent a year.
 - More than 5 million children are in school this year compared to just 1 million last year.
 - The portion of the "Ring Road" that links Kabul to Kandahar is completed and construction is continuing from Kandahar to Herat.
 - More than 3 million refugees have returned to Afghanistan since 2002.
- **Provincial Reconstruction Teams (PRTs) are operating throughout Iraq, allowing the Afghan government to expand reconstruction, outreach efforts and security.**
 - PRTs are small groups of civilian and military personnel working in Afghanistan's provinces.
 - There are 19 provincial reconstruction teams in Afghanistan (14 U.S. and five NATO). A year ago there were four.
- **Afghanistan's security structure is growing.**
 - Approximately 15,000 soldiers serve in the Afghan National Army. The ANA is a highly professional, multi-ethnic force, which is rapidly becoming a pillar of the country's security.
 - ANA soldiers have been deployed alongside Coalition force to prepare for the election.
 - Approximately 25,000 police have been trained.
 - The United States has developed an integrated program to address the country's drug trade. The program complements the United Kingdom's efforts – the lead nation for counter-narcotics assistance to Afghanistan.
- **Afghan security forces are working side by side with Coalition forces to hunt down and remove terrorists and confront the forces of lawlessness.**
 - Success in Afghanistan has deprived al Qaeda of a sanctuary there.

Links: www.pentagonchannel.mil; [OEF timeline](#); [PRTs fact sheet](#); [OEF 3-year anniversary web page](#); [map of Afghanistan](#)



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Oct. 13, 2004 – Secretary's NATO meetings

Secretary Rumsfeld is in Romania today for two days of NATO informal defense ministerial meetings in Poiana Brasov. The stop is just one of several for the secretary, who began his trip in Bahrain. Following are highlights.

NATO Meetings – Romania

- Romania is one of NATO's newest members. The country joined the 26-member alliance on March 29, 2004.
- Approximately 700 Romanian forces are serving in Iraq.
- Likely topics for discussion at the NATO meetings include NATO military transformation, and the status of alliance operations in Iraq, Afghanistan and the Balkans.
- The secretary toured Mihail Kogalniceanu Airbase in Constanta, Romania, on the Black Sea.
 - The Romanians invited the secretary to tour the airbase, which is a facility the United States could potentially use as part of President Bush's policy to realign U.S. global force posture.
 - About 3,500 U.S. service members conducted air transportation and logistics operations at the base in February and March 2003 in support of Operation Iraqi Freedom.
 - Any potential renewed U.S. military presence at the base or an adjacent Romanian army base would mostly involve the rotation of troops in and out of the facility for joint training exercises.

Macedonia

- Earlier in the week, the secretary met with President Branko Crvenkovski and other officials in Macedonia, where he thanked Macedonian soldiers for their contributions in Iraq.
- The secretary signed an agreement calling for U.S.-Macedonian military cooperation to prevent the proliferation of weapons of mass destruction.

Iraq

- **Al Asad Air Base** - met with U.S., Coalition and Iraqi troops, and heard from more than 2,000 Marines and other service members at a town hall.
- **Baghdad** - conferred with senior U.S., Coalition, and Iraqi military and government officials.
- **Kirkuk** - was briefed by Army Maj. Gen. John Batiste and other leaders on the situation in this northern city.
 - The general characterized Kirkuk as becoming more stable each day.
 - The general described the successful joint U.S.-Iraqi military campaign launched Oct. 1 that defeated anti-Coalition insurgents in Samarra. About 5,000 U.S. and Iraqi troops worked to reclaim the city.
 - Forces in the area have confiscated 24 million pounds of enemy ammunition in the past eight months.
- **Irbil** - The secretary met with Republic of Korea troops. Approximately 3,700 South Korean forces are deployed in Iraq.

Aboard the USS John F. Kennedy

- The secretary was flown from Bahrain at the start of his trip to this aircraft carrier patrolling the Persian Gulf. He met with sailors and was briefed on the situations in Iraq and Afghanistan.
- Defense ministers from 18 countries assisting the United States in the Global War on Terror joined the secretary aboard the carrier.
- The secretary also participated in a reenlistment ceremony for 80 Kennedy sailors. The ship has more than 5,000 crewmembers; it has been deployed almost four months in the Persian Gulf. The ship's aviators have been flying into Iraq to conduct bombing and other support missions.

Links: [USS John F. Kennedy \("Big John" web site\)](#)



US Department of Defense **Talking Points – Oct. 15, 2004 – Iraq Security Forces**

At a town hall meeting with U.S. troops in Al Asad, Iraq, on Oct. 10, Secretary Donald H. Rumsfeld said the situation on the ground in Iraq will dictate how many American troops are needed there. The secretary said Iraqi security forces must be strong enough to maintain order throughout their country before there can be a large redeployment of U.S. troops from Iraq.

Following are highlights of progress by Iraqi security forces.

- Approximately 100,000 Iraqi security forces are trained and equipped.
- By the January elections, there should be an additional 50,000 Iraqi security forces.
- U.S., Coalition and Iraqi officials are concentrating on measures to ensure the January elections are successful.
- The goal is to have 200,000 to 250,000 trained Iraqi security troops.

- The Iraqi Police Service is scheduled to graduate its largest class ever this week from the basic training course. The 1,137 police recruits have been training at the eight-week program at the Jordan International Police Training Center in Amman. Instructors come from 16 countries, including the United States.

- Eighty-five Iraqi Police Service officers will graduate this week from the Election Security Course. The six-day course is part of the Iraqi government's ongoing efforts to provide security for the upcoming elections. The curriculum includes crowd control and officer safety training, local election and constitutional law classes, and practical exercise scenarios.

- The Iraqi air force is scheduled to take possession of two SAMA CH2000 light air surveillance aircraft at the end of October. Last month the air force commenced solo operations with two Seeker reconnaissance aircraft. Air force missions will continue to concentrate on infrastructure, including pipeline and electrical facilities, and border security.

- Recruiting and training continues for the Iraqi armed forces medical corps, which should eventually number more than 2,500 personnel. An \$18.6 million Multinational Security Transition Command-Iraq project is helping to build 11 new Iraqi armed forces medical clinics at seven locations. The first clinic, at the Al Kasik base in northern Iraq, is scheduled to open in mid-December and the others should be finished in January.

- More than 20,000 Glock pistols have been distributed in the past two weeks to police officers and police recruits.

- Among the hundreds of officers who graduated from various training classes Oct. 7 in Baghdad were 35 who graduated from a course in basic investigation; 50 who completed classes in techniques to investigate criminal bombings and explosives recognition; 31 who finished a one-week course on how to successfully resolve kidnapping and hostage situations; and 34 who completed a three-week course in basic skills to investigate organized crime.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Oct. 18, 2004 – Corrected 343rd Quartermaster Company

Following are talking points on recent stories in the news about the 343rd Quartermaster Company.

Two investigations have been ordered, as has an inspection of the vehicles. Following are talking points.

Operations throughout the Iraqi Theater are inherently dangerous and Commanders at all levels have the safety of their soldiers as a primary concern.

There has been an incident in which a few members of a Quartermaster Company allegedly refused to participate in an assigned convoy mission.

On any given day there are approximately 250 convoys on the road consisting of a daily average of 2,500 vehicles with over 5,000 soldiers delivering goods every day and night.

In a 24-hour period convoys on average deliver 110,000 cases of bottled water, 202,000 meals and 1 million gallons of fuel.

As a result of this incident the convoy failed to depart at its assigned time, but the mission proceeded later in the day with other soldiers and leaders from the company.

Actions being taken:

- Brig. Gen. Chambers has appointed the Deputy Commander to conduct an investigation and determine the circumstances and facts surrounding what occurred.
- The commander of the 300th Area Support Group has directed a separate inquiry to determine if any offenses to the Uniform Code of Military Justice were committed and if so whether disciplinary measures are warranted.
- Brig. Gen. Chambers has also directed the unit conduct a safety-maintenance stand down during which all vehicles will be thoroughly inspected and retraining conducted.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Oct. 18, 2004 – Sanchez/Casey Letters About Readiness

Following are talking points in response to reports in the media about a letter sent Dec. 4, 2003, from Lt. Gen. Ricardo Sanchez in Iraq to Gen. George Casey, then vice chief of staff of the Army, about readiness. Attached with these talking points are a copy of Lt. Gen. Sanchez's letter, and a copy of a memorandum from Gen. Casey.

In December of last year, the insurgent activity had increased and it did have a direct impact on the readiness of a number of Army systems.

The Army Staff and Army Materiel Command have been fully engaged in working to resolve all of the logistical concerns raised by Lt. Gen. Sanchez in his Dec. 4 letter, and addressed by Gen. Casey in a response dated December 13, 2003.

- For example, just seven weeks after Lt. Gen. Sanchez wrote the letter, all soldiers were fully equipped with Interceptor Body Armor.
- Included in the solution, and addressed by Gen. Casey, were an increase in funding of spare parts, additional forward repair capability in the theater, and expedited removal of broken equipment for repair.
- Also, as outlined in Gen. Casey's response, the Defense Logistics Agency had immediately undertaken steps to eliminate supply and delivery backlogs and increase the speed of the delivery of supplies.

Over the past 10 months the Army logistics community has greatly improved its ability to deliver spare parts throughout the theater via a number of transportation means using all modes of delivery – air, sea and ground.

Today, the readiness rates for M1 Abrams tanks and M2 Bradley Fighting Vehicles is the highest its been all year - now over 90 percent readiness rate.

- The Army still uses peacetime readiness standards, which does not consider the fact that in times of war vehicle usage increases five fold in some instances.
- The peacetime standard is used to identify priorities and track any serious readiness issues.

It is also important to note the defense industry has greatly expanded its production capability to meet wartime demands.

FROM

FAX NO. 1

Dec. 03 2003 09:03PM P2

COMBINED JOINT TASK FORCE SEVEN
BAGHDAD, IRAQ
APO AE 00302-1400

REPLY TO
ATTENTION OF

December 4, 2003

*PBS,
6/4/28
RSP PLS.
L*

Office of Commanding General

General George W. Casey, Jr.
Vice Chief of Staff,
United States Army
201 Army Pentagon
Washington, DC 20310-0201

General Casey,

While our readiness rates and Class IX performance statistics have slightly improved in the last 60 days, we are still well below the Department of the Army standards in almost all areas. For example, current readiness rates for some key systems are M1 - 84%; M23 - 85%; G-36/37 Radars - 86%; UH-60A - 68%; UH-60L - 72% and CH-47D - 63%. Frankly, we are struggling just to maintain these relatively low readiness rates.

The key factor inhibiting our readiness is the availability of repair parts. Our current customer wait time is 40 days, 28 days above the DA average. Current ground ASL zero balance rates for our key SSA's vary from 25-40% while our air ASL zero balance rates are between 8-34%. I cannot continue to support sustained combat operations with rates this low.

Additionally, I need help with the fielding of Interceptor Body Armor. CJTF-7 has an outstanding requirement of approximately 72,200 Small Arms Protective Inserts (SAP). Recently, we were informed that the projected "get-well-date" for completion of fielding had slipped from end of December 03 to end of January 04. This is the second time the get well date has slipped in the past month.

I need the Army's assistance to improve our force protection and operational readiness posture. CJTF-7 is working hard to get our material readiness rates and class IX ASL performance measures to the DA standard. Our soldiers deserve nothing less while in combat, but I cannot sustain readiness without Army level intervention.


Ricardo S. Sanchez
Lieutenant General, US Army
Commanding

CF:
LTG Richard A. Hack, DCG, AMC
LTG Claude V. Christianson, Army G4
LTG Benjamin S. Griffin, Army G8

31202330



DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
OFFICE OF THE VICE CHIEF OF STAFF
201 ARMY PENTAGON
WASHINGTON, DC 20315-0210

13 DEC 2003

pic
MEMORANDUM FOR COMMANDER, COMBINED JOINT TASK FORCE SEVEN,
BAGHDAD, IRAQ, APO AE 09302-1400

SUBJECT: Force Protection and Operational Readiness Posture

1. I share your concern about our Army's operational readiness and force protection posture. Units engaged in Operations Iraqi Freedom and Enduring Freedom are the Army's first priority.
2. We are tackling supply of repair parts to support your equipment readiness. During fiscal year 2003, we increased spares funding by \$3.9 billion to support both inventory augmentation and increased demands. As of 30 November 2003, we have \$7.1 billion of supplies due-in from both commercial vendors and repair facilities. The increased funding is beginning to pay off as your zero balance rates slowly improve. Repair is a key source of supply. We have provided additional forward repair capability for critical spares needed to support readiness. Expedited retrograde of unserviceable reparable items that cannot be repaired in theater will ensure we can best support your needs. Another factor impacting availability of repair parts is the accuracy of supply records in theater. We are developing measures to assist your units in completing a thorough reconciliation, from the customer to the source.
3. As of November 2003, Defense Distribution Center (DDC) is building pure Supply Support Activity pallets, eliminating the need to break down pallets once they arrive in theater and significantly reducing delivery time. Defense Logistics Agency (DLA) has increased manpower at DDC to eliminate backlogs. In January 2004, a Department of the Army distribution management team will determine additional measures to speed delivery of supplies.
4. Both DLA and Army have taken steps to maximize production of Small Arms Protective Inserts (SAPI) and are on track to meet the original December 2003 goal. The recently identified requirement of 11,902 additional SAPI is scheduled for completion in January of 2004.

I have also directed the O4 to lead an effort to reduce O51 to 14 days by TOA.

George
GEORGE W. CASEY, JR.
General, United States Army
Vice Chief of Staff



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Oct. 20, 2004 – Afghanistan Progress

Zalmay Khalilzad, the U.S. ambassador to Afghanistan, recently briefed the Pentagon press corps on progress in Afghanistan, including the country's historic elections. Earlier, the ambassador met with Secretary Rumsfeld and thanked him for the work of the U.S. Armed Forces in Afghanistan.

Following are highlights of the ambassador's remarks. ([transcript](#))

- **The election in Afghanistan was a remarkable event, with millions of Afghans voting in an orderly and massive fashion.**
 - Afghans stood in line for hours to vote, even in the face of threats from al Qaeda and the Taliban.
 - Afghans took advantage of the opportunity that the Coalition provided to them to move toward building a democratic society.
- **U.S. and Coalition forces provided a secure environment for Afghans to vote.**
 - The U.S. and Coalition forces took preventive and pre-emptive action to prevent the Taliban and al Qaeda from disrupting the election.
- **Afghans are rebuilding their country, and making great progress in just three years.**
 - More than 15,000 Afghans serve in the Afghan National Army; more than 30,000 serve in the police force.
 - Three years ago, the country was fragmented, and the armed forces were in the hands of regional leaders. Today:
 - More than 20,000 of the 50,000 militia forces have been civilized, and nationwide, 57 percent of the heavy weapons have been cantoned.
- **Although it is important to capture Osama bin Laden, the struggle against terror isn't just against one person, it is against networks.**
 - Destroying networks and transforming regions and countries that produce extremism and terror will take a long time.
- **Afghanistan is firmly heading in the right direction.**
 - The Afghan people want to succeed – they want economic progress and security.
 - Afghans also want a democratic government, which they demonstrated by voting, even in the face of threats.

Links:

[Afghanistan Election Process: Key Facts](#)

[www.defendamerica.mil](#) photo essays [Afghanistan elections](#)



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Oct. 25, 2004 – Missing Explosives In Iraq

Recent stories in the media report that the Iraqi government has notified the International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA) that several hundred tons of explosives are missing from the former Al-Qaqaa military facility in Iraq, about 30 miles south of Baghdad. Following are talking points on the issue.

- Since Operation Iraqi Freedom began in March 2003, Coalition forces have discovered that Saddam's regime stored weapons in countless locations, including schools, mosques and hospitals. Citizens were forced to hide weapons in their homes and neighborhoods. Many Iraqis have bravely stepped forward with information leading to more weapons.
- Weapons searches have been successful in Iraq. The Duelfer Report states that as of mid-September, Coalition forces have reviewed and cleared more than 10,000 caches of weapons and destroyed more than 240,000 tons. Another 162,000 tons of munitions are awaiting destruction.
- Some weapons were stored at the Al-Qaqaa Complex. Coalition forces were present in the vicinity at various times during and after major combat operations. The forces searched 32 bunkers and 87 other buildings at the facility, but found no indicators of WMD. While some explosive material was discovered, none of it carried IAEA seals.
- Although some believe the Al-Qaqaa facility may have been looted, there is no way to verify this. Another explanation is that regime loyalists or others emptied the facility prior to Coalition forces arriving in Baghdad in April.
- The material does not pose any nuclear proliferation risk.
- During the 1990s, the IAEA reportedly destroyed or rendered harmless all "single use" (i.e., uniquely usable in the context of a nuclear program) equipment and material in Iraq.
- The material in question is "dual-use" equipment (which could have conventional applications), high explosives that are somewhat more powerful than TNT. This dual-use equipment was generally permitted to remain in Iraq.
- Explosives of the nature reported missing from Al-Qaqaa are available around the world. It would be nearly impossible to verify that these materials ever left Iraq or are being used for any specific purpose.
- The Administration takes the report of missing munitions very seriously. The Iraqi Survey Group is evaluating this recent report by the Iraqi government.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Oct. 26, 2004 – Bin Laden Tora Bora

The allegation that the U.S. military allowed Osama bin Laden to escape Tora Bora in December 2001 is utterly false and has been refuted by the commanders of that operation. Following are talking points on the issue.

- **Both Gen. Tommy Franks, then commander of U.S. Central Command (CENTCOM) and Lt. Gen. Michael DeLong, then CENTCOM's deputy commander, assert there was no evidence to conclusively determine bin Laden's whereabouts at the time.**
 - Gen. Franks recently wrote, "We don't know to this day whether Mr. bin Laden was at Tora Bora in December 2001." (New York Times op-ed, Oct. 19, 2004).
 - Gen. Franks noted that some intelligence sources said bin Laden was present; other sources indicated he was in Pakistan; and still others suggested he was in Kashmir.
 - Gen. Franks also stated in his op-ed, "Tora Bora was teeming with Taliban and Qaeda operatives, many of whom were killed or captured, but Mr. bin Laden was never within our grasp."
 - Lt. Gen. DeLong said in an Oct. 14 interview in the Wall Street Journal, "Was Osama bin Laden there? I don't know."
- **Tora Bora is one of the most difficult terrains in Afghanistan – an area that was all but impossible to surround or seal off.**
 - The Tora Bora region is on the border of Afghanistan and Pakistan. It is mountainous - altitudes range from 8,000 to 13,000 feet.
 - Haphazardly sending a massive U.S. force into unknown, impenetrable terrain would have invited intense resistance from local tribesman, potentially bloody battles, and would have alerted al Qaeda operatives to an impending attack, which might have given many of those we captured more time to flee.
- **Military action was not 'outsourced' to Afghans. CENTCOM was always in control.**
 - Overall command and control of the Tora Bora operation was in CENTCOM's hands.
 - A special task force of conventional and special missions unit forces executed the mission.
 - Their training, equipment and experience made them suited for the high altitude and cold weather in Tora Bora.
 - Hundreds of Taliban and al Qaeda operatives were captured and killed.
- **The Afghans were essential to the fight. Their contributions were significant, and they deserve to be recognized, not ridiculed.**
 - According to Gen. Franks, the Coalition relied heavily on Afghans because they knew Tora Bora.
 - The Afghans were far more familiar with the caves where terrorists could hide, and they were acclimated to the altitudes.
 - The U.S. Special Operations Forces trusted the Afghans, in many cases with their own lives.
 - Close bonds were formed during the operation that have continued to produce valuable intelligence and assistance.
 - The Afghan allies who fought at Tora Bora took numerous casualties during the fight.

➤ **Afghans weren't left to do the job alone.**

- Special forces from the United States and other Coalition countries provided tactical leadership and called in air strikes.
- The effort at Tora Bora is in fact an excellent example of U.S. soldiers working with new Coalition allies to confront global extremists within their borders.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Oct. 27, 2004 – Al-Qaqaa Weapons Facility

Following are talking points on the 2003 timeline regarding U.S. and Iraqi military activities in the vicinity of the former Al-Qaqaa military facility.

- **According to the Duelfer report, as of mid-September 2004 Coalition forces have reviewed and cleared more than 10,000 caches of weapons.**
 - This includes 240,000 tons of munitions that have been destroyed and another 160,000 tons secured and awaiting destruction.
 - The 377 tons of munitions from the Al-Qaqaa facility is less than 1/10th of one percent of the 400,000 tons of total munitions Coalition forces have destroyed or have lined up to destroy.

- **On March 19, Operation Iraqi Freedom was launched.**
 - Shortly before that date the International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA) had left Iraq.
 - The initial goal of Coalition forces was to collapse Saddam's regime and go after its command and control elements. This was done with an emphasis on speed in order to minimize the loss of life.

- **The 3-15th Infantry Battalion, 2nd Brigade of the 3rd Infantry Division arrived as part of the Coalition push to Baghdad on April 3-4.**
 - Their mission was to secure the bridge crossing site so follow-on troops from the 3rd ID could continue to cross the bridge and move into Baghdad.

- **The Al-Qaqaa facility is one of dozens of ammunition storage points the 3rd Infantry Division encountered on its march toward Baghdad from the Iraq-Kuwait border.**
 - Former chief weapons inspector David Kay noted on Oct. 26, 2004, "The Iraqi behavior when they believed they were going to be attacked would be to empty the bunkers and scatter the material around the site."
 - U.S. troops reported hundreds of caches of weapons from Kuwait to Baghdad.
 - U.S. forces discovered dispersed weapons in countless locations, including schools, mosques and hospitals and even zoos.

- **When the U.S. forces arrived, the Al-Qaqaa facility was not secure.**
 - Fedayeen Saddam, Special Republican Guard and other Iraqi military units were at the facility defending it.
 - These enemies were firing from inside the facility. The 3-15th engaged them and found that the gates to the facility were open.

- **IAEA acknowledged in January 2003 that it could not account for 32 tons of HMX.**
 - The IAEA apparently accepted Saddam's contention that the missing explosives were used for industrial purposes.

- **Al-Qaqaa is a large industrial complex.**
 - Al-Qaqaa was just one of more than 900 designated sites of interest for post-hostilities WMD exploration.
 - The facility had streets that stretched city blocks, more than 80 buildings, and dozens of bunkers traditionally built to store weapons. There were six designated sensitive sites on the facility.

- **At Al-Qaqaa, the 2d Brigade uncovered ordnance, material believed to be possible biological or chemical agents, and other weapons-related material.**
 - The material was tested and found not to be biological or chemical agents.

- **The 2d Brigade commander was aware that following standard procedure, a follow-on unit of experts (the 75th Exploitation Task Force) would arrive to perform an inspection/analysis of the site.**
 - In fact, the 75th inspected the facility on May 8, May 11 and May 27 and reported no IAEA material. The facility had been looted and stripped and vandalized. The 75th recommend no further exploitation of the facility.

- **On April 6 the 3-15th battalion departed the facility.**
 - The 3-15th then joined the rest of the 2nd Brigade for the push to Baghdad.

- **On April 10 the 2nd Brigade of the 101st Airborne (an NBC news team was embedded with the brigade) arrived at Al-Qaqaa, but stayed on the perimeter.**
 - The brigade halted their advance temporarily near the facility. They continued on their mission the next day.
 - While occupying their temporary position, the brigade only secured the immediate area around the unit. Soldiers found bombs and other munitions, but no chemical weapons in their immediate area.

- **To date, there is no evidence of any large-scale movement of explosives from the facility from April 6 when the 3-15th battalion departed to the arrival of the 2nd Brigade, 101st Airborne.**
 - The movement of 377 tons of heavy ordnance would have required dozens of heavy trucks and equipment moving along the same roadways as U.S. combat divisions occupied continually for weeks subsequent to the 3rd I.D.'s arrival at the facility.



US Department of Defense

Talking Points – Oct. 29, 2004 – Al-Qaqaa - 24th Ordnance Company with quotes

Following are updated (adds quotations) talking points on the 2003 timeline regarding U.S. and Iraqi military activities in the vicinity of the former Al-Qaqaa military facility.

- **March 17, 2003: Satellite photos show unusual vehicular activity outside a bunker in the Al-Qaqaa facility.**
 - Former chief weapons inspector David Kay noted on Oct. 26, 2004, "The Iraqi behavior when they believed they were going to be attacked would be to empty the bunkers and scatter the material around the site."

- **March 19, 2003: Operation Iraqi Freedom begins.**

- **April 3: the 3-15th Infantry Battalion, 2nd Brigade of the 3rd Infantry Division arrived on site as part of the Coalition push to Baghdad.**
 - Their mission was to secure the bridge crossing site so follow-on troops from the 3rd ID could continue to cross the bridge and move into Baghdad.
 - When the U.S. forces arrived, the Al-Qaqaa facility was not secure.
 - Fedayeen Saddam, Special Republican Guard and other Iraqi military units were at the facility defending it.
 - These enemies were firing from inside the facility. The 3-15th engaged them and found that the gates to the facility were open.
 - The 2d Brigade commander was aware that following standard procedure, a follow-on unit of experts (the 75th Exploitation Task Force) would arrive to perform an inspection/analysis of the site.

- **April 10: the 2nd Brigade of the 101st Airborne (an NBC news team was embedded with the brigade) were on site at Al-Qaqaa, but stayed on the perimeter.**
 - The brigade halted their advance temporarily near the facility.
 - While occupying their temporary position, the brigade only secured the immediate area around the unit. Soldiers found bombs and other munitions, but no chemical weapons in their immediate area.

- **On or about April 13, 2003, the 24th Ordnance Company, 24th Corps Support Group entered objective Elms (Al-Qaqaa facility) on an ammunition collection mission.**
 - Unit was ordered to the facility by the Rear Area Operations Center (RAOC).
 - This was a routine mission. The company dealt with ammunition/munitions that were open and easily accessible and posed the greatest risk of being seized by the enemy. Some buildings were not easily accessible due to berming, a military practice of using mounds of sand and gravel to block access.
 - During their half-day mission, a detail of 25 personnel ("Bullet 6") collected approximately 250 tons of ammunition (TNT, plastic explosives, detonation cords, initiators, white phosphorus, munitions) on 17 flat racks (trucks with trailers attached) that held approximately 16.5 tons each.
 - The munitions were transferred to the Captured Ammunition Holding Area (CAHA) at Logistics Support Area Dogwood, about 25 km away from Al-Qaqaa. There were approximately 7,000 tons of munitions that had already been taken to Dogwood.

- Ordnance observed by the unit was of the kind seen in multiple locations across Iraq.
 - The unit routinely recovered ammunition from all over Iraq — housing developments, schools, parks, and other facilities. At one upscale residential building development in downtown Baghdad, for example, it took the unit five hours to recover seven million rounds of AK-47 ammunition hidden in one house alone.
- **The Al-Qaqaa facility is one of dozens of ammunition storage points the 3rd Infantry Division encountered on its march toward Baghdad from the Iraq-Kuwait border.**
 - **To date, there is no evidence of any large-scale movement of explosives from the facility from April 6 when the 3-15th battalion departed to the arrival of the 2nd Brigade, 101st Airborne.**
 - The movement of 377 tons of heavy ordnance would have required dozens of heavy trucks and equipment moving along the same roadways as U.S. combat divisions occupied continually for weeks subsequent to the 3rd I.D.'s arrival at the facility.
 - Military and Coalition officials have stated it is all but inconceivable that a massive movement of explosives could have taken place without detection by U.S. forces.
 - Col. David G. Perkins, commander of the 2nd Brigade, 3rd Infantry Division stated on Oct. 27, "That is something that we would be very mindful of and it would be almost impossible to do that because there is not a very well-developed road network in Iraq, as you know. And there was one main road that kind of went east-west that cuts across the top of those weapons facility coming out of the bridge across the Euphrates. That was packed for weeks, bumper to bumper almost, with U.S. convoys continuing to re-supply our vehicles... So it would really be highly improbable [that] the enemy puts together this convoy of trucks and sneaks them in and loads them off in the dark of night... I mean, that's just kind of stretch too far."
 - **According to the Duelfer report, as of mid-September 2004 Coalition forces have reviewed and cleared more than 10,000 caches of weapons.**
 - This includes 240,000 tons of munitions that have been destroyed and another 160,000 tons secured and awaiting destruction.
 - The 377 tons of munitions from the Al-Qaqaa facility is less than 1/10th of one percent of the 400,000 tons of total munitions Coalition forces have destroyed or have lined up to destroy.